

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.



A French limited liability company (*société anonyme*) with a share capital of €4,388,282.60
Registered office: Les Cardoulines, Allée de la Nertière, 06560 Valbonne –Sophia Antipolis
Grasse Trade and Companies Register n° 435 361 209

2017 REGISTRATION DOCUMENT

2017 ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

DISCLAIMER

The English version of the registration document is a free translation of the official registration document prepared in France and submitted to the French financial market authority (*Autorité des Marchés Financiers* – AMF) on April 25, 2018, in application of Article 212-13 of the AMF general regulations. Certain sections have been intentionally omitted.

All possible care has been taken to ensure that the translation is an accurate representation of the original. However, in all matters of interpretation of information, views or opinion expressed therein, the original version of the registration document in French takes precedence over this translation.

Copies of the French language version of this registration document can be obtained free of charge from TxCell (Les Cardoulines, Allée de la Nertière, 06560 Valbonne – Sophia Antipolis), on TxCell's website (www.txcell.com) and on the AMF's website (www.amf-france.org).

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Note

In this registration document (the "*Document de Référence*"), the terms "TxCell" or the "Company" mean the company TxCell, a French limited liability company (*société anonyme*) whose head office is located at Les Cardoulines Sophia Antipolis – Allée de la Nertière – 06560 Valbonne, Sophia Antipolis, France, registered with the Grasse trade and companies register under number 435 361 209 R.C.S.

The *Document de Référence* presents notably:

- the annual financial statements prepared according to French GAAP for the year ended December 31, 2017, and the corresponding statutory auditors' report, presented in paragraph 26.1 of the *Document de Référence*; and
- the annual financial statements prepared according to IFRS for the year ended December 31, 2017, and the corresponding statutory auditors' report, presented respectively in paragraphs 20.1 and 20.2 of the *Document de Référence*.

A glossary defining certain terms used in the *Document de Référence* can be found in chapter 27 of the *Document de Référence*.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Disclaimer

Market and competition information

The *Document de Référence* contains, specifically in chapter 6 "*Overview of business activities*", information relating to the Company's markets and competitive position. Unless otherwise stated, the information contained in the *Document de Référence* on markets and product categories are estimates made by the Company and are provided for illustrative purposes only. This information derives, specifically, from studies conducted by external sources. Publicly available information which the Company believes to be reliable has not been verified by an independent expert, and the Company cannot guarantee that a third party using different methods to collect, analyze and calculate data on these markets would obtain the same results. In addition, the Company's competitors may define markets and categories differently.

Forward-looking information

The *Document de Référence* contains information on the Company's prospects and development priorities. This information is sometimes identified by the use of the future or the conditional tense or forward-looking words such as "consider", "envisage", "think", "aim to", "expect", "understand", "should", "aspire to", "estimate", "believe", "wish", "could" or, where appropriate, the negative of those terms or any other variant or similar terminology. This information is not historical data and should not be interpreted as a guarantee that the facts and data set out herein will happen. This information is based on data, assumptions and estimates which the Company deems reasonable. It is subject to change or amendment due to uncertainties related, specifically, to the economic, financial, competitive or regulatory environment. This information is mentioned in various paragraphs of the *Document de Référence* and contains data about the Company's intentions, estimates and objectives, particularly regarding the market in which it operates, its strategy, growth, results, financial position, cash position and forecasts. The forward-looking information contained in the *Document de Référence* is provided only as at the date of the *Document de Référence*. The Company operates in a constantly changing competitive environment. It may therefore not be able to anticipate all the risks, uncertainties or other factors that may affect its business, their potential impact on its business or the extent to which the occurrence of a risk or a combination of risks could have significantly different results from those implied in any forward-looking information, it being noted that none of this forward-looking information constitutes a guarantee of actual results.

Risk factors

Investors are advised to carefully read the risk factors described in chapter 4 "*Risk Factors*" of the *Document de Référence* before making any investment decision. The occurrence of any or all of these risks may have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial position, results or prospects. In addition, other risks, not yet identified or deemed immaterial by the Company at the date of the *Document de Référence*, could also have a material adverse effect.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

TABLE OF CONTENT

1. PERSONS RESPONSIBLE	12
1.1 Person responsible for the <i>Document de Référence</i>	12
1.2 Statement of the person responsible	12
2. STATUTORY AUDITORS.....	13
2.1 Principal statutory auditors.....	13
2.2 Alternate statutory auditors	13
2.3 Fees paid to the statutory auditors	14
3. SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION.....	15
4. RISK FACTORS.....	17
4.1 Risks associated with the Company's business.....	19
4.1.1 Risks associated with clinical development	19
4.1.2 Risks related to the manufacturing process for products developed by the Company	22
4.1.3 Risks associated with product platform	24
4.1.4 Risks associated with the market and competition	25
4.1.5 Risks associated with the Company's business and strategic development	26
4.1.6 Risk of dependence on third parties.....	27
4.2 Regulatory and legal risk.....	29
4.2.1 Risks associated with the Company's intellectual property rights	29
4.2.2 Risks associated with product liability	34
4.2.3 Risks associated with a restrictive and evolving regulatory framework.....	34
4.2.4 Risks associated with the Company's status as a pharmaceutical company or its manufacturers	34
4.3 Risks associated with the Company's organization	35
4.3.1 The Company could lose key employees and not be able to attract other qualified personnel..	35
4.3.2 The Company's development will depend on its ability to manage growth	35
4.4 Industrial risks	36
4.5 Risks related to information systems.....	36
4.6 Financial risks.....	36
4.6.1 Risks associated with historical and future losses	36
4.6.2 Risks relating to the business model.....	37
4.6.3 Risk associated with research tax credit	37
4.6.4 Risks associated with loss carryforwards in the future	37
4.6.5 Risks related to access to public grants and advances	38
4.6.6 Dilution risk.....	38
4.7 Market risk.....	40
4.7.1 Liquidity risk	40
4.7.2 Foreign exchange rate risk.....	41
4.7.3 Credit risk	41
4.7.4 Interest rate risk	41

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

4.7.5	Equity risk	42
4.8	Insurance and risk cover	42
4.9	Significant events and legal action	42
5.	COMPANY INFORMATION	43
5.1	Company history and development	43
5.1.1	Company name and trade name.....	43
5.1.2	Place of registration and registration number of the Company	43
5.1.3	Date of incorporation and company term	43
5.1.4	Head office of the Company, legal form and laws governing its activities	43
5.1.5	Significant events in the development of the Company’s activities	43
5.2	Investments.....	45
5.2.1	Main investments in progress	45
5.2.2	Main future investments	45
6.	BUSINESS OVERVIEW.....	46
6.1	General presentation	46
6.1.1	Generalities.....	46
6.1.2	Products targeting significant unmet medical needs.....	48
6.1.3	A platform strategy	50
6.1.4	TxCell’s leading advantages	52
6.2	Cellular immunotherapy market.....	55
6.2.1	Immune system and immunotherapy.....	55
6.2.2	Regenerative medicine	56
6.2.3	A growing number of regenerative medicine products on the market.....	57
6.2.4	Cell therapy	57
6.2.5	Strong growth on the global T-cell based cell therapy market	58
6.2.6	The increasing strategic interest of the bio-pharmaceutical industry	59
6.2.7	TxCell: a radically different positioning.....	61
6.3	TxCell cellular immunotherapy technology platforms.....	63
6.3.1	Scientific foundations	63
6.3.2	Cellular immunotherapies developed by the Company	66
6.3.3	Genetically-modified Tregs platform	67
6.4	TxCell’s cellular immunotherapy pipeline	69
6.4.1	General presentation of the R&D portfolio	69
6.4.2	Product candidate TX200 targeting transplant rejections	70
6.4.3	CAR-Treg programs for autoimmune and inflammatory diseases	72
6.5	Manufacturing process	73
6.5.1	General information and strategy	73
6.5.2	Manufacturing process for CAR-Treg cells	74
6.6	Historical clinical data obtained with Ovasave	75
6.6.1	Presentation of Ovasave	75

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

6.6.2	Results of the CATS1 clinical study.....	75
6.7	Regulatory environment	78
6.8	Intellectual property.....	79
6.8.1	Patents and patent applications.....	79
6.8.2	Freedom to operate	79
6.8.3	Trade secrets.....	80
7.	ORGANIZATIONAL CHART	81
7.1	Company organization.....	81
7.2	List of subsidiaries, branches and secondary establishments	81
8.	REAL ESTATE PROPERTIES, PLANTS AND EQUIPMENTS	82
8.1	Description of real estate properties	82
8.2	Environmental issues.....	82
9.	REVIEW OF RESULTS AND FINANCIAL POSITION	83
9.1	General presentation.....	83
9.1.1	Introduction	83
9.1.2	Main factors affecting business and results	84
9.2	Presentation and analysis of annual financial statements	84
9.2.1	Revenue and other income	84
9.2.2	Operating expense by function and operational result.....	84
9.2.3	Composition of net earnings.....	86
9.3	Presentation and analysis of the statement of financial position	88
9.3.1	Non-current assets	88
9.3.2	Current assets	88
9.3.3	Equity	89
9.3.4	Non-current liabilities.....	89
9.3.5	Current liabilities.....	90
9.4	Alternative performance indicators	90
10.	LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES.....	91
10.1	Information on equity, liquidity and sources of funding	91
10.1.1	Equity financing	91
10.1.2	Government grants for innovation.....	92
10.1.3	Financing from research tax credits.....	92
10.1.4	Debt financing	92
10.1.5	Finance leases.....	93
10.1.6	Off-balance sheet commitments	93
10.2	Cash flows	94
10.2.1	Cash flows from operating activities	94
10.2.2	Cash flows from investing activities	95
10.2.3	Cash flows from financing activities	95

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

10.3	Information on borrowing terms and the funding structure.....	96
10.4	Restriction on the use of capital	96
10.5	Future sources of financing required	96
11.	RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT, PATENTS, LICENSES, TRADE NAMES AND DOMAIN NAMES.....	97
11.1	Innovation policy.....	97
11.2	Patents and patent applications.....	97
11.2.1	Policy of protection of intellectual property	97
11.2.2	Ownership of rights over patents and patent applications comprising the Company's portfolio	98
11.2.3	Nature and scope of patents filed on behalf of the Company alone or in co-ownership with another entity	98
11.2.4	Disputes.....	100
11.2.5	Patents currently used.....	100
11.2.6	Scope of patent protection	100
11.3	Contracts covering joint work, research, external services and licenses granted or conceded to the Company.....	100
11.3.1	License contract conceded by INSERM to the Company	100
11.3.2	Exclusive joint ownership and license agreement for the PTXC11 family	101
11.3.3	Agreement to terminate the collaboration, option, development and license agreement signed with Ferring International Center and transferred to Trizell Holding SA.....	101
11.3.4	Exclusive license agreement with Yeda Research and Development Co. Ltd.	101
11.3.5	Collaboration agreement with the University Hospital of Schleswig-Holstein, Campus Lübeck	101
11.3.6	Collaboration agreement with University of British-Columbia.....	101
11.3.7	Exclusive licence agreement with the <i>Centre pour la Recherche en Transplantation et en Immunologie de Nantes</i>	102
11.4	Other intellectual property aspects	102
12.	TRENDS	103
12.1	Recent changes since closing of financial year 2017	103
12.2	Perspectives	103
12.3	Know trends, uncertainties, demand or commitments or events that could reasonably have a notable effect on Company perspectives	103
13.	PROFIT FORECASTS AND ESTIMATES.....	105
14.	ADMINISTRATIVE, MANAGEMENT, SUPERVISORY AND EXECUTIVE BODIES	106
14.1	Executive officers and members of the board of directors	106
14.1.1	Executive officers.....	106
14.1.2	Members of the board of directors	107
14.1.3	Other corporate offices	108
14.1.4	Representations relating to the executive officers, the members of the board of directors and the observers.....	110
14.1.5	Biographies of the chairman of the board of directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the members of the board of directors and the Observers.	110

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

14.2 Conflicts of interest between members of the administrative and executive management bodies..	112
15. COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS	114
15.1 Compensation of the corporate officers.....	114
15.2 Provisions for the payment of pensions, retirement benefits and other benefits to corporate officers	119
15.3 Free shares, warrants and stock options allocated to corporate officers.....	119
16. FUNCTIONING OF ADMINISTRATIVE AND MANAGEMENT BODIES	120
16.1 Management of the Company.....	120
16.2 Agreements entered into between managers and the Company, and other tasks assigned to the managers by the Company	121
16.3 Operation of the board of directors and of the special committees	122
16.3.1 The board of directors	122
16.3.2 Special committees	123
16.4 Corporate governance.....	127
16.5 Internal control	127
17. EMPLOYEES	128
17.1 Human Resources	128
17.1.1 Number of employees and breakdown	128
17.1.2 Staff representatives	128
17.2 Equity interests and stock options held by corporate officers	128
17.3 Company shares held by employees.....	128
17.4 Incentive and profit-sharing agreements	128
18. MAIN SHAREHOLDERS	129
18.1 Capital ownership and voting rights.....	129
18.2 Major shareholders not represented on the board of directors.....	131
18.3 Major shareholders represented on the board of directors.....	131
18.4 Voting rights held by main shareholders	131
18.5 Control of the Company	131
18.6 Shareholders' agreements and concerted actions	131
18.7 Agreements that could result in a change of control	132
18.8 Pledges of Company shares.....	132
19. RELATED PARTIES TRANSACTIONS	133
19.1 Intra-group agreements.....	133
19.2 Related parties transactions	133
19.2.1 Agreements concluded with Stéphane Boissel, CEO	133
19.2.2 Agreement concluded with François Meyer, chairman of the board of directors.....	134
19.3 Statutory auditors' special report on regulated agreements.....	135

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

20. FINANCIAL INFORMATION ON THE ISSUER'S ASSETS, FINANCIAL POSITION AND RESULTS.....	140
20.1 Historical financial information.....	140
20.1.1 Statement of financial position	140
20.1.2 Statement of net income and comprehensive income	141
20.1.3 Statement of changes in equity	142
20.1.4 Statement of cash flows	143
20.1.5 Notes to the financial statements	144
20.2 Statutory auditors' report on the financial statements prepared in accordance with the IFRS standards as adopted in the European Union for the financial year ended December 31, 2017	180
20.3 Date of the most recent financial information	182
20.4 Interim financial reports	182
20.5 Dividend policy	182
20.5.1 Dividends paid during the last three years.....	182
20.5.2 Dividend policy	182
20.6 Court and arbitration proceedings	182
20.7 Significant change in the financial or commercial position	182
21. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.....	183
21.1 Share capital	183
21.1.1 Share capital amount	183
21.1.2 Non-equity securities.....	183
21.1.3 Acquisition by the Company of its own shares	183
21.1.4 Potential share capital.....	183
21.1.5 Authorized capital	190
21.1.6 Information about the capital of any member of the group which is under option or agreed conditionally or unconditionally to be put under option.....	193
21.1.7 History of the share capital.....	193
21.2 Act of incorporation and bylaws	195
21.2.1 Corporate purpose	195
21.2.2 Provisions of the bylaws or other documents relating to members of the Company's administrative and management bodies.....	195
21.2.3 Rights, privileges and restrictions attached to the Company shares	198
21.2.4 Methods for modifying shareholders' rights	199
21.2.5 General shareholders' meetings.....	199
21.2.6 Provisions enabling to delay, defer or prevent a change of control.....	200
21.2.7 Ownership disclosure thresholds set in the bylaws	201
21.2.8 Specific provisions governing variations in capital.....	201
21.3 Pledge of Company assets or shares	201
22. KEY CONTRACTS.....	202
22.1 Licence agreement with INSERM.....	202
22.2 Termination agreement of the Collaboration, option, development and licence agreement with Ferring International Center (as transferred to Trizell Holding SA)	202

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

22.3	Licence agreement granted by Yeda Research and Development Company Ltd.....	203
22.4	Collaboration agreement with the University Hospital of Schleswig-Holstein, Campus Lübeck...	204
22.5	Collaboration agreement with the University of British Columbia.....	204
22.6	Collaboration agreement the Center for Research in Transplantation and Immunology (CRTI)....	205
22.7	Manufacturing agreements	206
22.8	Terminated agreements.....	206
23.	INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THIRD PARTIES, DECLARATIONS OF EXPERTS AND DECLARATIONS OF INTERESTS	207
23.1	Designation of experts	207
23.2	Designation of third parties	207
24.	PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.....	208
25.	INFORMATION ON EQUITY INTERESTS.....	209
26.	APPENDIX.....	210
27.	GLOSSARY.....	211

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

CORRESPONDENCE TABLE

The correspondence table aims to identify in the *Document de Référence* the information which constitutes the annual financial report (article L.451-1-2 of the Monetary and Financial Code and article 222-3 of the General Regulations of the AMF), which contains the Annual Management Report (articles L. 225-100 and seq. of the French Commercial Code):

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT	<i>DOCUMENT DE REFERENCE</i>
Financial statements prepared according to IFRS	Paragraph 20.1
Statutory auditors' report on the financial statements prepared in accordance with the IFRS standards	Paragraph 20.2
Financial statements prepared according to French GAAP	APPENDIX 1 of chapter 26
Statutory auditors' report on the financial statements prepared according to French GAAP	APPENDIX 1 of chapter 26
Annual Management Report	APPENDIX 2 of chapter 26
Statement of responsibility	Paragraph 1.2
Fees paid to the statutory auditors	Paragraph 2.3

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

1. PERSONS RESPONSIBLE

1.1 Person responsible for the *Document de Référence*

Mr. Stéphane Boissel, Chief Executive Officer.

1.2 Statement of the person responsible

I hereby certify that, having taken all reasonable measures in this respect, the information contained in this *Document de Référence* is, to the best of my knowledge, in accordance with reality and does not contain any omission likely to affect its meaning.

I hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, that the financial statements were prepared in accordance with the applicable accounting standards and give an accurate image of the assets and liabilities, financial situation and results of the Company and that the management report presented on pages 259 to 327 of the French version of the *Document de Référence* reflects the changes in the company's turnover, results and financial position and describes the principal risks and uncertainties that it faces.

I have received a letter of completion of work from the statutory auditors in which they state that they have verified the information concerning the financial position and the financial statements presented in this registration document, and have carried out an overall review of the *Document de Référence*.

The financial statements prepared according to IFRS for the year ended December 31, 2017 presented in the *Document de Référence* were approved in a report by the statutory auditors, presented on pages 190 to 192 of the French version of the *Document de Référence*.

French original signed in Valbonne, France
on April 25, 2018

Stéphane Boissel
Chief Executive Officer

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

2. STATUTORY AUDITORS

2.1 Principal statutory auditors

ERNST & YOUNG AUDIT

Represented by Cédric Garcia, partner

Tour First, 1-2 place des Saisons

Paris La Défense 1 – 92400 Courbevoie – France

Start date of first term: December 20, 2013

Term of office expiry date: at the annual general meeting convened to vote on the financial statements for the financial year ending December 31, 2018.

AUDIT CONSEIL EXPERTISE SAS, a member of PKF INTERNATIONAL

Represented by Guy Castinel, partner

17, boulevard Augustin Cieussa

13007 Marseille – France

Start date of first term: Bylaws of the Company incorporated on April 12, 2001

Term of office expiry date: at the annual general meeting convened to vote on the financial statements for the financial year ending December 31, 2018.

2.2 Alternate statutory auditors

AUDITEX

Tour First, 1-2 place des Saisons

Paris La Défense 1 – 92400 Courbevoie – France

Start date of first term: December 20, 2013

Term of office expiry date: at the annual general meeting convened to vote on the financial statements for the financial year ending December 31, 2018.

FIDEA CONTROLE SARL

101, rue de Miromesnil

75008 Paris – France

Start date of first term: May 22, 2013

Term of office expiry date: at the annual general meeting convened to vote on the financial statements for the financial year ending December 31, 2018.

During the period covered by the historical financial information, no statutory auditor has resigned or been removed from office.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

2.3 Fees paid to the statutory auditors

The following table sets out the amount of fees charged by the statutory auditors and members of their network to the Company in 2016 and 2017:

<u>In thousands of euros</u>	<u>Audit Conseil Expertise, member of PKF International</u>				<u>Ernst & Young</u>			
	2017		2016		2017		2016	
	Amount excluding taxes	%	Amount excluding taxes	%	Amount excluding taxes	%	Amount excluding taxes	%
Statutory audit	51	73%	47	60%	83	68%	84	54%
Services other than account certification	19	27%	32	40%	40	32%	71	46%
Total fees	70	100%	79	100%	123	100%	155	100%

There were no services other than account certification rendered by any members of the network of the statutory auditors to the Company.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

3. SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The financial information presented below is selected from the Company's annual financial statements for the financial years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, which are set out in paragraph 20.1 of the *Document de Référence* and prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (“IFRS”) as adopted by the European Union.

The Company’s unconsolidated annual financial statements for the financial year ended December 31, 2017 prepared in accordance with the applicable French accounting standards, which are the only legally valid financial statements, are included in the statutory auditors' report on the financial statements and reproduced in APPENDIX 1 of chapter 26 of the *Document de Référence*. The Company’s annual financial statements for the financial year ended December 31, 2016 prepared in accordance with the applicable French accounting standards are incorporated by reference to the *Document de Référence* (see chapter 24 of the *Document de Référence*).

The key figures summarized below should be read in conjunction with (i) the Company's audited financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS for the financial years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, presented in paragraph 20.1 of the *Document de Référence* or incorporated by reference (ii) the review of the Company's results and financial position presented in chapter 9 of the *Document de Référence* or incorporated herein by reference (iii) the review of the Company's cash flow and equity position presented in chapter 10 of the *Document de Référence* or incorporated herein by reference.

Extracts of the financial information for the financial years ended December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 (in accordance with IFRS)

Selected financial information from income statement

In thousands of euros	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Revenue	-	-
Other income	2,234	2,948
<u>Total current operating expenses</u>	<u>(12,734)</u>	<u>(15,644)</u>
Current operating profit / (loss)	(10,500)	(12,697)
Other operating income and expenses	-	(87)
<u>Operating profit / (loss)</u>	<u>(10,500)</u>	<u>(12,783)</u>
<u>Financial income and expenses</u>	<u>(411)</u>	<u>(787)</u>
Net profit / (loss) before tax	(10,911)	(13,570)
<u>Net profit / (loss)</u>	<u>(10,911)</u>	<u>(13,570)</u>
Basic earnings per share (in €) *	(0.52)	(1.04)

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Selected financial information from balance sheet

In thousands of euros	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Total assets	14,784	12,794
Non-current assets	7,254	7,031
Intangible assets	5,935	5,911
Property, plant and equipment	625	736
Other property, plant and equipment under lease purchase agreements	416	63
Financial assets	278	322
Current assets	7,530	5,763
Trade receivables	-	4
Other current assets	2,620	2,277
Cash and cash equivalents	4,910	3,482
Total liabilities	14,784	12,794
Shareholder's equity	5,170	1,192
Non-current liabilities	1,481	3,709
Financial debt - non current	1,161	3,650
Debts related to finance leases - non-current	321	51
Other non-current liabilities	-	9
Current liabilities	8,133	7,893
Financial debt - current	1,788	1,575
Trade payables	874	893
Other payables	5,374	5,358
Debts related to finance leases - current	93	12
Provisions - current	4	55

Selected financial information from cash-flow statement

In thousands of euros	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Cash flows generated from / (used in) operations	(9,274)	(12,479)
Change in working capital	(478)	2,044
Net cash flows generated from / (used in) operating activities	(9,752)	(10,435)
Net cash flows generated from / (used in) investing activities	(183)	(460)
Net cash flows generated from / (used in) financing activities	11,362	5,170
Net increase / (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	1,427	(5,725)
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	3,483	9,208
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	4,910	3,482

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

4. RISK FACTORS

Investors are advised to consider all of the information contained in the *Document de Référence*, including the risk factors described in this chapter before deciding to acquire or subscribe for shares in the Company. When preparing the *Document de Référence*, the Company conducted a review of the risks that could have a material adverse effect on the Company, its business, financial position or ability to achieve its objectives, and has identified no material risks other than those described below. However, investors' attention is drawn to the fact that there may or could be other risks, which are unknown or deemed, at the date of the *Document de Référence*, unlikely to have an adverse effect on the Company, its business, financial position, results or prospects.

Risks presented below are summarized in the following table:

Section	Nature of the risk	Summary of the risk	Risks specific to	
			the Company	the sector
4.1	Risks associated with the Company's business			
4.1.1	Risks associated with clinical development	<i>The Company's chosen therapeutic approach continues to generate many uncertainties</i>	X	
		<i>Development of the Company's products may be delayed or unsuccessful</i>	X	
		<i>The clinical studies are subject to authorization from and continuous monitoring by the regulatory authorities</i>		X
		<i>The Company has limited experience in the clinical development of products</i>	X	
4.1.2	Risks related to the manufacturing process for products developed by the Company	<i>Manufacturing biologics is particularly complex</i>	X	
		<i>Manufacturing processes must be developed and/or optimized to secure the economic viability of the Company's products</i>	X	
		<i>Technology transfer is necessary prior to any production</i>	X	
4.1.3	Risks associated with the technology platform	<i>The ongoing products are based on the same platform of products, safety or therapeutic efficacy issues could question this platform</i>	X	
4.1.4	Risks associated with the market and competition	<i>Competition on the market of the treatment of diseases targeted by the Company is intense</i>		X
		<i>The commercial success of the Company's products cannot be guaranteed</i>		X
4.1.5	Risks associated with the Company's business and strategic development	<i>Obtaining marketing authorizations and other certifications prior to any marketing may be uncertain</i>		X
		<i>The Company may never be able to produce its products at costs acceptable to payers</i>	X	
4.1.6	Risk of dependence on third parties	<i>The Company could encounter a dependency situation vis-à-vis subcontractors to which it will outsource the manufacturing of the products it develops</i>	X	
		<i>The supply of specific raw materials and products needed to conduct clinical trials and manufacture the Company's products is not guaranteed</i>	X	
		<i>The Company could find itself in a situation where it is dependent on the subcontractors to whom it outsources its clinical trials</i>	X	
4.2	Regulatory and legal risk			
4.2.1	Risks associated with the Company's intellectual property rights	<i>Protection of the Company's patents, patents applications and other intellectual property rights is uncertain</i>		X
		<i>The Company benefits from certain intellectual property rights through joint ownership or licenses</i>	X	
		<i>The Company cannot guarantee that it will not infringe intellectual property rights or that its own rights will not be infringed</i>		X
		<i>The Company may not be able to prevent the disclosure to third parties of confidential information likely to have an impact, in particular on its future intellectual property rights</i>		X
4.2.2	Risks associated with product liability	<i>Criminal complaints or lawsuits could be filed or brought against the Company by patients, regulatory agencies, pharmaceutical companies or any other third party using or marketing its products</i>		X
4.2.3	Risks associated with a restrictive and evolving regulatory framework	<i>The cell therapy treatment developed by the Company being very innovative, regulations on the subject are still being drawn up, additional requirements may come into play</i>		X

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Section	Nature of the risk	Summary of the risk	Risks specific to	
			the Company	the sector
4.2.4	Risks associated with the pharmaceutical company status of the Company or its manufacturers	<i>The Company's subcontractors could lose their pharmaceutical company status</i>		X
		<i>The Company could have to produce itself the drugs it develops but cannot guarantee that it will the pharmaceutical company status will be granted, nor that they be partially or fully suspended or revoked</i>	X	
4,3	Risks associated with the Company's organization			
4.3.1	The Company could lose key employees and not be able to attract other qualified personnel	<i>The Company competes with other research entities and academic institutions to recruit and retain highly qualified scientific, technical and management personnel</i>	X	
4.3.2	The Company's development will depend on its ability to manage growth	<i>As part of the Company's growth strategy, the Company will likely be required to develop its operational capacity, which could use a significant amount of its internal resources</i>	X	
4,4	Industrial risks			
		<i>The Company's operations involve the handling of biological and chemical materials during research and manufacturing, which exposes it to health risks (occupational diseases)</i>	X	
4,5	Risks related to information systems			
		<i>The Company has formalized rules to protect the safety of information systems and their users, but cannot guarantee absolute safety and availability of the information system as well as the integrity and the confidentiality of data</i>	X	
4,6	Financial risks			
4.6.1	Risks associated with historical and future losses	<i>The Company could have to seek for other sources of financing and cannot guarantee that the terms proposed by any new partner would be identical or even financially acceptable</i>	X	
4.6.2	Risks relating to the business model	<i>The duration of treatment will vary depending on each patient and according to their response to the treatment, revenues and margins could therefore vary for each patient, given that production costs are concentrated on the manufacturing phase of the personalized product, regardless of the length of the treatment</i>	X	
4.6.3	Risk associated with research tax credit	<i>The Company cannot exclude the possibility of the tax authorities challenging the methods used by the Company for calculating research and development expenditure or of the CIR being called into question (for past or future fiscal years) pursuant to a regulatory change or it being challenged by the tax authorities</i>	X	X
4.6.4	Risks associated with carrying losses forward in the future	<i>It cannot be excluded that regulatory or legislative developments regarding corporation tax will call into question, in whole or in part, the possible offsetting of these prior losses against future profits, or impose a time limit on such offsetting</i>	X	X
4.6.5	Risks related to access to public grants and advances	<i>In the event the Company does not comply with the contractual conditions set out in innovation grant agreements entered into, it may be required to repay any advances early</i>	X	
4.6.6	Dilution risk	<i>Exercise of instruments giving entitlement to the outstanding capital as well as all new issuances or allotments would lead to a potentially significant dilution for the current and future shareholders of the Company</i>	X	
4,7	Market risk			
4.7.1	Liquidity risk	<i>The Company may need to strengthen its capital base or seek additional funding to ensure its development</i>	X	
4.7.2	Foreign exchange rate risk	<i>The Company considers that it is not exposed to foreign currency exchange risks in that only a small portion of its supplies are obtained outside the euro zone and invoiced in foreign currencies</i>	X	
4.7.3	Credit risk	<i>Credit risk relating to liquid assets, equivalents and short term financial instruments is not significant in view of the quality of the co-contracting financial institutions</i>	X	
4.7.4	Interest rate risk	<i>The Company does not have any variable-rate debt. Its debt repayments are not subject to interest rate risk</i>	X	
4.7.5	Equity risk	<i>The Company considers that it is not exposed to any risk associated with equities or other financial instruments, given that it does not hold any interest or security in listed companies</i>	X	
4,8	Insurance and risk cover			
		<i>Quantification of potential risks in the absence of direct loss or loss indicators for its industry, makes it difficult to determine an insurable amount</i>		X
4,9	Significant events and legal action			
		<i>The Company could be subject to governmental, judiciary or arbitration proceedings. At the date of the Document de Référence, there are no ongoing procedures to the Company's knowledge</i>		X

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

4.1 Risks associated with the Company's business

4.1.1 Risks associated with clinical development

The Company's chosen therapeutic approach continues to generate many uncertainties

The Company develops innovative, personalized cellular immunotherapy platforms to treat severe inflammatory and autoimmune diseases (such as multiple sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel diseases or inflammatory skin diseases.), as well as transplantation-related inflammatory disorders (such as graft rejections after solid organ transplantation) (see paragraph 6.1.1 of the *Document de Référence*). The cell therapies developed by the Company use regulatory T lymphocytes (Tregs). Tregs are a cell population discovered in the 1990s which have an effect on patients' immune systems. Unlike the traditional approaches which are based on non-specific polyclonal Tregs, the Company only develops antigen-specific Tregs, concentrating particularly on developing genetically-modified Tregs, into which the antigenic specificity is introduced by a chimeric receptor (CAR) (CAR-Treg cells). At the date of the *Document de Référence*, there were only a few immunotherapy products, and specifically cell and genetic therapy products, with marketing authorization (see paragraph 6.2.1 of the *Document de Référence*). The products developed by the Company are medical technologies for which the preclinical and clinical data on safety and efficacy remain limited. These drug candidates have an effect on patients' immune systems, an area in which there are still many unknowns. Therefore, many uncertainties remain as to the development and profitability prospects of the products resulting from these technologies. Their innocuousness, efficacy and acceptance by patients, physicians and healthcare payment bodies have yet to be proven.

At the time of the *Document de Référence*, none of the Company's products have reached an advanced stage of development. With the exception of Ovasave, from the Company's first-generation platform, which generated positive results in a first phase I/IIa clinical study (see paragraph 6.6.2 of the *Document de Référence*), all products developed by the Company are in the research or preclinical development phase. Not only are tests on animals not necessarily indicative of the results which could be obtained on humans, but any successful results obtained from early clinical phase trials on a limited number of patients might not be confirmed by subsequent phases involving a larger number of patients.

If this were to occur, the development of the drug candidate may not continue and this could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, results, financial position and growth.

Development of the Company's products may be delayed or unsuccessful

The Company's portfolio is made up of different programs which are at different stages of development, each aimed at developing a drug candidate (see paragraph 6.4.1 of the *Document de Référence*).

The development of a drug candidate is a long and expensive process consisting of several phases which aim to demonstrate the therapeutic benefit of the drug candidate for one or more specific indications, potentially in relation to new or existing products.

The Company may not be able to demonstrate the good tolerability or efficacy of one or more of its product candidates or future product candidates, either at the preclinical or clinical stage. Any delay in the preclinical development of a candidate would cause a delay in initiating the clinical development of this candidate. Failure at the preclinical development stage of a candidate would result in development of this candidate being abandoned. Any delay or failure at the various clinical stages for a given indication could delay development of the product in this indication or other indications; it may even bring about complete stoppage of its development. Likewise, if the Company is unable to demonstrate a therapeutic benefit of a product, it may be forced to stop its development. This also applies to the product platform, where failure of one of the products can result in development of the entire platform being stopped.

The risk of failure to develop a product is closely linked to the stage of maturity of the drug candidate. Given the very early stages of development of the Company's portfolio of programs, there is a significant

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

risk that some of them will not reach the marketing authorization (MA) stage. This risk of failure is inherent to the Company's activity.

This risk has already materialized on the Company's first-generation platform and could happen again in the future.

The clinical development of the Company's first drug candidate, Ovasave, from the Company's historical platform, ASTRiA, based on naturally antigen-specific Tregs was suspended in 2015 (see paragraph 6.6.1 of the *Document de Référence*). Following the positive results achieved in an initial Phase I/IIa (CATS1) clinical study, a Phase IIb (CATS29) clinical study began in December 2014. However, in June 2015, the ASTRiA platform ran into industrial difficulties, which led to the suspension of the CATS29 study. There were two reasons for these industrial difficulties: a proprietary industrial site (in Besançon, France) that was not adapted to the regulatory constraints of Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP), and a manufacturing process that was too complex and too expensive to be used on a large scale. The issue of the manufacturing site was resolved in 2015 by the Company's decision to close its Besançon plant and outsource its existing and future manufacturing activities to Contract Manufacturing Organizations (CMOs). The issue of the manufacturing process was resolved by identifying a new method of isolation of type 1 Treg cells used for Ovasave, then by the optimization of a new, simpler, more robust and industrial-oriented manufacturing process, finalized in 2017. The Company nevertheless decided, given its limited financial resources, to reduce its investments in the ASTRiA platform and focus fully on promising programs generated by the genetically-modified Tregs platform. The expertise and intellectual property developed in the context of the ASTRiA platform, in particular in manufacturing, are now devoted uniquely to the development of new genetically-modified Tregs.

Given the clinical development costs, the Company may not have sufficient resources to successfully complete all of its programs in the future and may once again have to make choices which reflect its priorities.

If delays, failures or program stoppages happen too often, particularly at an advanced stage of development, these would have a major negative impact on the Company's business, prospects, financial position, results and development.

The clinical studies are subject to authorization from and continuous monitoring by the regulatory authorities

Prior to marketing in Europe or the United States, all products undergo rigorous preclinical studies and clinical trials, and an extensive regulatory approval process, conducted by the French Health Products Safety Agency (ANSM) in France, the European Medicines Agency (EMA) in Europe, or the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) in the United-States.

The approval processes are long and expensive, and their outcome is uncertain. Approval by regulatory authorities in one country does not guarantee that other countries will also grant approval.

Factors influencing the authorization process by the regulatory authorities include following items:

- immunotherapy, particularly cellular immunotherapy, which is still at an embryonic stage at the date of the *Document de Référence*;
- the regulatory requirements on cellular immunotherapy, particularly genetically-modified cellular products, are imprecise and subject to change; and
- the data obtained from the preclinical studies and clinical trials may lead to diverging interpretations which could delay, limit or prevent the obtention by the Company of the requested approval.

Thus, as at the date of the *Document de Référence*, since no Treg product has ever been tested on humans, the Company cannot guarantee that the regulatory authorities will give it the necessary authorizations to carry out the clinical development of its CAR-Treg products.

Other risk factors affect the clinical trials specifically:

- risks related to the strict control of the regulatory authorities: the clinical protocols, which describe the objectives of the study, as well as the parameters to be used to measure

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

innocuousness and efficacy criteria, must be approved by the regulatory authorities of the countries in which the clinical studies are to take place. Moreover, each clinical study must have been approved by the independent, institutional Ethics Committee of the study center. The Ethics Committee assesses the appropriateness of the study, the safety of the people taking part in the trial and the potential liability of the medical center. The Ethics Committee is also responsible for monitoring application of the protocols approved for ongoing clinical trials. The Ethics Committee may require changes to be made to a protocol, and there is no assurance that it will give authorization for a study to be started or continued. This procedure can be conducted in parallel with the procedure for approval by the national regulatory authorities, but may generate considerable additional delays and costs, in addition to those relating to the regulatory examination procedure;

- risks related to potentially difficult recruitment of patients to be included in the trials: the clinical trials for the products the Company is developing are conducted on people affected by the target pathology. As the number of patients that can be and wish to be included in a clinical trial is limited, recruitment may prove difficult and slow, particularly in the event of concurrent clinical trials on the same population. To offset this difficulty, the Company may have to open more clinical centers, making monitoring more complex and increasing the costs of the trial;
- risk related to potentially limited access to clinical sites: it may be difficult to access appropriate clinical sites, preventing the trials from being conducted within acceptable timeframes;
- risks of failure: at each stage of a product's progress in the clinical trials, there is a significant risk of failure which could prevent development continuing: the product may not be tolerated or may provide an insufficient or zero therapeutic benefit. The relevant regulatory authorities may suspend the clinical trials at any time if they believe that patients are being exposed to unacceptable health risks, or if they identify failings in the clinical trial process or in the course of their checks. Likewise, the recommendations of the data and safety monitoring committee implemented in accordance with Good Clinical Practice (GCP) may result in premature stoppages of studies or delay the development of products in response to information notified to them during the study, notably concerning the occurrence of serious adverse events;
- risks related to the flexibility of the conditions and requirements defined by the regulatory authorities: at each stage of development, the Company will present the results of its clinical studies to authorities in different countries according to its development plan. In particular, insofar as the regulatory framework applicable to cell therapy is still being developed (see paragraph 4.2.3 of the *Document de Référence*), additional requirements may be necessary regarding, for example, study protocols, patient characteristics, length of treatment, post-treatment follow-up or discrepancies in the interpretation of results by local regulatory agencies and, where applicable, could lead to requests for additional studies. Any decision by the health authorities to request further trials or examinations would be likely to delay or interrupt the development of the therapeutic products in question;
- risks related to the costs of clinical trials: the cost per patient of the clinical trials, notably in the field of cellular immunotherapy, is very high, which makes late clinical phases (Phase III) particularly costly for indications requiring a large number of patients in order to obtain proof of the therapeutic benefit. These costs may exceed the Company's cash reserves, and it may have to seek finance through partnerships with pharmaceutical manufacturers. There is no assurance that the Company will be able to enter into these partnerships, or that it will be able to secure alternative financing.

If one or more of these risks were to materialize, it could have a significant impact on the Company's business, results, financial position and development.

Moreover, the occurrence of side effects which are currently not identifiable could delay or interrupt the development of the products concerned. Further, since clinical trials are necessarily of a limited duration,

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

the Company cannot guarantee the efficacy of any product over a long period. If the effects of its products, and hence their effectiveness on patients, decrease over time, additional studies may be required.

Finally, if, after obtaining a marketing authorization, the Company's therapeutic products cause unacceptable side effects or side effects that are undetected during the clinical trial phase, it will become impossible for the Company to continue marketing it for all or part of the targeted indications; this would have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, prospects, financial position, results and development.

To date, the Company therefore cannot guarantee that the development of drug candidates, now or in the future, will be successful, or that *a fortiori* it will happen within a timeframe compatible with the requirements of the market. Any failure or delay in the development of products could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, results, financial position and prospects.

The Company has limited experience in the clinical development of products

In addition to date, the Company does not have any strategic partner, which would enable it to benefit from its clinical development experience. The Company therefore intends to develop its products either on its own, or through future partnerships. These partnerships would be sources of funding and could in addition allow the Company to benefit from a leading player in the pharmaceutical or in the biotechnology sector with a clinical development experience if need be.

However, it is possible that the Company will not be able to engage in a development partnership on financially reasonable terms or to develop the product on its own. Such an event could have an adverse effect on the timetable for the development of its products, and on the Company's financial position, results and prospects.

4.1.2 Risks related to the manufacturing process for products developed by the Company

Manufacturing biologics is particularly complex

The Company's drug candidates are biologics whose manufacturing process is complex, highly-regulated and subject to multiple risks. Specifically, the manufacturing of the Company's CAR-Treg drug candidates involves complex processes, such as performing a leukapheresis on patients (separation of leucocytes, i.e. white globules in the blood), isolating the Treg cells of interest, transducing a chimeric antigen receptor (CAR), proliferating these cells to obtain the desired dose, freezing them and, finally, re-injecting these cells into patients' bodies.

As a result of these complexities, it takes longer and is more expensive to manufacture cellular therapy products in general, and the Company's drug candidates in particular, than is the case for traditional molecule chemical compounds.

The Company's manufacturing process is susceptible to product loss or failure due to:

- logistical issues associated with the collection of white blood cells, or starting material, from the patient, shipping such material to the manufacturing site, shipping the final product back to the patient, and infusing the patient with the product; or
- manufacturing issues associated with the differences and unique character of patient-specific starting materials, time required for and interruptions in the manufacturing process, contamination, equipment or reagent failure, improper installation or operation of equipment, supplier or sub-contractor error, inconsistency in cell growth, and variability in product characteristics.

Even minor deviations from normal manufacturing processes could result in reduced production yields, product defects, and other supply disruptions. If for any reason the Company loses a patient's starting material or later-developed product at any point in the process, the manufacturing process for that patient will need to be restarted and the resulting delay may adversely affect that patient's outcome. If microbial, viral, or other contaminations are discovered in its drug candidates or in the manufacturing facilities in which its drug candidates are made, such manufacturing facilities may need to be closed for an extended period of time to investigate and remedy the contamination. Because its drug candidates are

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

manufactured for each particular patient, the Company will be required to maintain a chain of identity with respect to materials as they move from the patient to the manufacturing facility, through the manufacturing process, and back to the patient.

Maintaining such a chain of identity is difficult and complex, and failure to do so could result in adverse patient outcomes, loss of product, or regulatory action including withdrawal of authorizations to conduct clinical trials. Further, as drug candidates are developed through preclinical to late stage clinical trials towards approval and commercialization, it is common that various aspects of the development program, such as manufacturing methods, are altered along the way in an effort to optimize processes and results. Such changes carry the risk that they will not achieve these intended objectives, and any of these changes could cause the drug candidates to perform differently and affect the results of planned clinical trials or other future clinical trials.

Although the Company is working to develop commercially viable processes, doing so is a difficult and uncertain task, and there are risks associated with scaling to the level required for advanced clinical trials and commercialization, including, among others, cost overruns, potential problems with process scale-out, process reproducibility, stability issues, lot consistency, and timely availability of reagents or raw materials. The Company may ultimately be unable to reduce the manufacturing cost of drug candidates to levels that will allow for an attractive return on investment if and when those drug candidates are commercialized, which would have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial position and its prospects.

Manufacturing processes must be developed and/or optimized to secure the economic viability of the Company's products

The Company develops autologous cell therapy products, i.e. each patient receives a personalized product made from his or her own cells. However, the Company's economic model differs from that of certain traditional autologous products (which have low margins, mainly due to the necessity for a separate manufacturing process for each administration of the treatment and one-off treatments) in that the Company expects to be able to produce enough cells in a single manufacturing batch to treat the patient multiple times should it be necessary. However, the complexity inherent in the manufacture of cell therapy products and the need for a separate manufacturing cycle for each patient for autologous products makes the manufacturing cost a major factor in the economic viability of the products developed by the Company.

Although the Company uses CMO subcontractors to manufacture its products, the development and optimization of manufacturing processes are always done by the Company by a team fully dedicated to process development.

In 2017, the Company completed the very first manufacturing process for CAR-Treg cells, in line with GMP, which will be used for its first clinical study planned with its most advanced CAR-Treg product candidate, named TX200, for the prevention of chronic rejection after organ transplantation (see paragraph 6.5.2 of the *Document de Référence*). This process enables manufacturing of clinical doses of CAR-Tregs based on these CD45+ FoxP3+ Tregs in less than two weeks, excluding post-production quality control. Every stage of the process has been studied and optimized using the design of experiments (DoE) method. For each step, all market solutions have been tested to select the solution best suited to the Company's requirements and statistical plans were then used to determine the optimal values of each parameter identified as critical or key.

However, optimizing the manufacturing process is still a key objective. The Company is closely examining the work carried out on Tregs around the world in order to identify potential methods to improve its manufacturing process. One of the Company's priorities in this area is the automation and industrialization of manufacturing processes to further drive down cost and improve product marketing, if applicable. Robots are already used for cell handling and cell characterization purposes. With the help of specialized engineering companies, the Company intends to develop automation and closed systems for the manufacturing process in view of advanced clinical trials and potential commercial launch.

Although the Company is working to develop commercially viable processes, doing so is a difficult and uncertain task, and there are risks associated with scaling to the level required for advanced clinical trials and commercialization, including, among others, cost overruns, potential problems with process scale-

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

out, process reproducibility, stability issues, lot consistency, and timely availability of reagents or raw materials. The Company may ultimately be unable to reduce the manufacturing cost of drug candidates to levels that will allow for an attractive return on investment if and when those drug candidates are commercialized, which would have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial position and its prospects.

Technology transfer is necessary prior to any production

In 2015, the Company decided to outsource its existing and future manufacturing operations to CMOs, i.e. external cellular therapy manufacturers. Any future production of product candidates for clinical or commercial purposes therefore presupposes technology can be transferred from the Company to a CMO, i.e. a formal transfer of manufacturing know-how and procedures.

The Company's drug candidates are biologics and the process of manufacturing them is complex, highly-regulated and subject to multiple risks.

Technology transfer itself is therefore long and complex. It requires CMO personnel to have specific skills and/or training in the transferred manufacturing process. The CMO must also have the necessary equipment and premises which must be adapted in order to manufacture the product. Further, the CMO must correctly determine the needs for consumables or raw materials, as well as the procedures and specifications applicable to the transferred product.

Future technology transfers may not take place according to a timescale compatible with the Company's growth or with product testing needs. The Company therefore plans to file an initial regulatory dossier by the end of 2018 with a view to beginning a clinical trial using its product candidate TX200, developed to prevent chronic rejection after organ transplantation. To do this, the Company must complete, within this period, the transfer, which began in February 2018, of the CAR-Treg manufacturing process to the CMO selected to produce the clinical batches for this study.

Likewise, the CMO responsible for future manufacturing may not be sufficiently skilled in the manufacturing technology being transferred. This could have an impact on manufacturing quality and timescales. The results obtained after transferring the technology to the CMOs may be different from previous results, forcing the Company to conduct further studies, and generating additional costs; its clinical trials or the marketing of its products could also be delayed.

The occurrence of one or other of these events could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, its results, financial position and prospects.

4.1.3 Risks associated with product platform

The Company develops cell therapy platforms, each based on a specific technology and/or cell population enabling several different product candidates to be developed.

Each platform requires a new, separate manufacturing process to be developed, which can then be applied to all product candidates developed in future. If the studies conducted on one or other of the products of a platform identify safety and/or therapeutic efficacy problems, or if the Company does not succeed in developing or optimizing the manufacturing process specific to that platform, this may throw into question the very operation of the platform, require new R&D efforts to remedy the problems encountered and extend, even question, the development of the products of the entire platform concerned.

This would have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, prospects, development, financial position and results.

Since 2015, the Company has diversified its technology base by developing, in particular, a new technology based on regulatory T cells whose antigen specificity is not natural as in the case of Ovasave, but is introduced by genetic engineering (CAR-Treg). The Company's research and development strategy is based on a certain number of internal programs and on collaboration with leading academic research centers.

Overall, the Company's genetically-modified Treg cells platform is based on three different Treg cell populations, each of which shows specific biological properties: the CD4⁺ FoxP3⁺ Tregs (used for the

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

product candidate TX200 targeting transplantation as well as a range of other programs targeting autoimmune diseases), the CD8+ FoxP3+ Tregs (assessed with the French Transplantation and Immunology Research Center - CRTI) particularly in transplantation) and the type 1 Tregs (Tr1).

These new developments may reduce the platform risk by diversifying the technology, cellular populations addressed, mechanisms of action, indications targeted, and the research teams allocated to development.

Nevertheless, given the early stage of progress of these developments, the Company may not be able to generate enough preclinical proof-of-concept data to validate the therapeutic approach or to develop a viable manufacturing process for one or more of these cellular populations. Such a situation could throw into question the very operation of the platform and thus the diversification of the Company's product and technology portfolio, which would have a material adverse effect on the Company, its prospects, development, financial position and results.

4.1.4 Risks associated with the market and competition

Competition on the market of the treatment of diseases targeted by the Company is intense

Many entities, pharmaceutical companies, biotechnology companies, institutions, universities and other research organizations are actively committed to the discovery, research, development and marketing of therapeutic remedies to treat chronic autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. The market for treating these diseases is characterized by intense competition. In view of their size and their well-established technologies used to develop drugs for treating chronic autoimmune and inflammatory diseases, the Company's main competitors have access to significantly greater resources and experience in clinical development, management, manufacturing, marketing and research than the Company.

However, the Company considers that its products, by virtue of their innovative approach and specific mechanism of action, will constitute an alternative solution to the treatments currently on offer for the targeted pathologies. Despite this positioning, the Company cannot guarantee that its competitors will not develop, concurrently or subsequently, alternative therapeutic solutions, which will cause those currently under development by the Company to be less attractive or even obsolete, or which would be preferred by medical centers, doctors or patients.

Finally, given the particularly competitive environment of the pharmaceutical industry, the Company cannot guarantee that its partners and/or employees will not over time join or work with competing structures, or that its competitors will not be favored by medical centers, doctors or patients.

Such events could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, results, financial position and development prospects.

The commercial success of the Company's products cannot be guaranteed

Even if the Company obtains a MA to market its therapeutic products, it may however not receive the immediate support of the medical community, prescribing physicians and third-party payers which may be reluctant to adopt these products.

Due to the innovative nature of the drug candidates developed by the Company, the development prospects of products arising from these treatments, their safety, efficacy and acceptance by patients, doctors and third-party payers are uncertain.

The degree of acceptance by the market of each of the Company's products depends on several factors, in particular:

- the perception of the therapeutic benefit of the product by prescribing physicians;
- the possible occurrence of undesirable side effects not detected during the clinical trials once the MA has been obtained, making it impossible to market it for all or some of the indications in question;

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

- the ease of use of the product (particularly in terms of its method of administration), stability of the product initially manufactured and how long the treatment remains effective, on average;
- the cost of treatment;
- the reimbursement policies in different countries and, more generally, of public or private payers;
- the effective implementation of a scientific publication strategy; and
- the development of one or more competing products for the same indication.

The duration of the treatment, and therefore the degree of acceptance by each patient will also have a significant impact on the Company's business.

While the Company believes that its products will provide a therapeutic response to a currently unmet need, poor market penetration resulting from one or more of the factors described above could have an adverse effect on the Company's business, prospects, financial position, results and development.

4.1.5 Risks associated with the Company's business and strategic development

Obtaining marketing authorizations and other certifications prior to any marketing may be uncertain

In Europe, the United States, and Asia, as well as in many other countries, access to the drug market is controlled and marketing must be authorized by a regulatory authority.

While the Company does not at present have any particular MA application in process, an MA file is elaborated over the duration of a drug candidate's development. The Company therefore seeks to ensure that it always complies with good practice so as not to jeopardize its chances of obtaining future MAs on good terms.

The Company's obtaining of a marketing authorization for each of its therapeutic products requires compliance with stringent standards imposed by the regulatory authorities and the reporting to the authorities of a considerable amount of information on the new product regarding its toxicity, dosage, quality, effectiveness and safety. While the process for obtaining the authorization involves substantial investment, the outcome is uncertain.

The grant to the Company of a MA for each of its therapeutic products will depend on several factors, and in particular:

- the possibility to move the products currently in a preclinical development phase to a clinical phase or to move them from a clinical phase to the next phase;
- the ability of the Company or its subcontractors to complete the requested clinical trials within the time limits and with the human, technical and financial resources initially planned.

If the Company fails to obtain a MA, it would not be able to manufacture or market any products. In addition, it is possible that a product may not obtain a MA for a given geographic area, which could significantly restrict the marketing thereof. Finally, even once granted in accordance with the relevant procedures, a MA may be suspended, especially when an adverse effect is subsequently discovered.

The Company may never be able to produce its products at costs acceptable to payers

The Company's ability to sell its products successfully will depend partly on government authorities, private insurers or other bodies in Europe and in the United States setting sufficiently high reimbursement rates for its drugs and the associated treatments. Third-party payers are increasingly questioning the price of therapeutic products and medical services. Cost-saving measures implemented by healthcare providers and reimbursement bodies, as well as potential reforms to healthcare systems could negatively affect the Company's operating results.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

The Company's ability to make sufficient profits from the sale of its products will therefore depend in part on how widely available they are and their coverage by state health authorities, private health insurers and healthcare management bodies in the various countries where they are sold.

It is therefore critical that the Company is able to develop products at costs acceptable to third-party payers. However, development of cell therapy products is currently much more costly than more traditional pharmaceutical approaches (chemical and biological entities). In particular, the manufacturing cost for this type of product is a major part of the drug's final cost price and therefore is of crucial importance not only at the early stages due to costs incurred in developing the products, but also later on for the future economic viability of these treatments, particularly when they may run into reimbursement problems. At its development stage, the Company is still using very expensive manufacturing processes. It will have to optimize its manufacturing processes to make them economically viable.

To this end, the Company has put together a dedicated team tasked with the development of manufacturing processes and technology transfer. One of the main objectives of this team is to develop or optimize the manufacturing processes by automating them to make them more robust and cheaper. Thanks to this investment, the Company has already resolved the industrial problem which led to the suspension of its first-generation platform by identifying a new isolation method for type 1 Treg cells historically used for Ovasave. The result of this work could be used to produce CAR-Tregs made of type 1 Tregs. Likewise, the Company has completed development of its first CD4+ FoxP3+ CAR-Treg manufacturing process, which will be used for the manufacturing of TX200 therapeutic batches for its first study, to prevent chronic rejection after organ transplantation.

However, there is still a long way to go before a final manufacturing process is found which is economically viable at the commercial stage. The Company cannot guarantee that it will succeed in sufficiently improving its manufacturing processes and in reducing costs to a level acceptable to payers.

Therefore, it may not be able to secure satisfactory reimbursement for its products, which would hinder their acceptance on the market. In this case the Company would be unable to make a sufficient return on its research and development costs. The materialization of one or several of these risks may have a material adverse effect on the business, prospects, financial position, results and development of the Company.

4.1.6 Risk of dependence on third parties

The Company could encounter a dependency situation vis-à-vis subcontractors to which it will outsource the manufacturing of the products it develops

The Company does not operate any manufacturing or logistics unit. It outsources the manufacture and packaging of its products to CMO subcontractors with strong expertise in the manufacturing of cell therapy products and which are selected by the Company following an in-depth study of their service quality performance and traceability of their operations. For its first clinical study with its product candidate TX200 in the prevention of chronic rejection after organ transplantation, the Company will use two CMO: Lentigen Technology, Inc. (LTI) for the manufacturing of the lentiviral vector used for this CAR-Treg product, and the other for the actual clinical batches manufacturing of the cell therapy products.

The manufacture of the Company's products is particularly complex and demanding, especially due to the regulations and the requirement specifications applicable to the trials and for the MA should the Company, in the future, succeed in the marketing of a product. In the event the Company would need to change a critical subcontractor for the manufacturing of its products, tests and additional validations could be required to maintain any authorizations granted for its clinical trials. These processes could be costly, time-consuming and require the attention of the most qualified personnel of the Company. Should any clinical studies be interrupted, the Company may be constrained to search for another subcontractor, which could delay the development, the manufacturing and the marketing of its products and increase the manufacturing costs. Such a transfer of the manufacturing process implies to find a new subcontractor within the few companies with the required expertise and usually takes 9 to 12 months.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Moreover, problems could occur during the manufacturing and the distribution of the Company's products, which could cause delays and even a total halt of the deliveries. This could lead to a delay in the clinical trials or, at a marketing phase, to a decrease in the sales combined with a deterioration of the relationship with customers. Such events could also result in an increase of costs and, in some cases, the recall of products, damaging its reputation, and increasing the risk for the Company to be held legally responsible. In case of non-compliance of the products manufactured by these third parties with regulatory standards, sanctions could be imposed on the Company including fines, injunctions, judgments to pay damages, the suspension or the withdrawal of the authorizations granted or the cancellation of licenses. Therefore, the Company will strive to monitor manufacturing performance by its CMOs to ensure that the products used have the required qualities to deliver the expected effects while ensuring a good safety profile for patients. However, the Company cannot guarantee that its partners will strictly respect the manufacturing designs and the tests it has defined which are aimed at insuring the quality of the manufactured products. Such failure from its partners would be likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company, its business, its financial position and its reputation.

Finally, in case of a break down or deterioration of its relationship with its subcontractors or in case of expansion in its activity, the Company may have to seek new subcontractors. It cannot guarantee that it will be able to enter into new contracts in the desired time frames and on acceptable commercial terms, given the limited number of specialized companies with the infrastructure, experience, as well as the necessary authorizations and approvals for the manufacturing of the medical products developed by the Company.

The activity, the financial situation, the results, the development and the financial prospects of the Company in the mid and long term could be significantly affected by the occurrence of one or several of these risks.

The supply of specific raw materials and products needed to conduct clinical trials and manufacture the Company's products is not guaranteed

The Company is dependent on third parties for the supply of various materials and chemical or biological products necessary to manufacture both the experimental cell drugs used in its clinical trials and future drugs developed by the Company.

Supply to the Company of any of these materials and products could be cut back or interrupted. In this event, the Company could be unable to source other suppliers of materials or chemical or biological products of satisfactory quality, in the appropriate quantities and at an acceptable cost. If its key suppliers or manufacturers were to default or if the supply of products and materials were cut back or interrupted, it is possible that the Company would not be able to continue to develop, produce and market its products in a timely and competitive manner. Given that authorizations are granted by health authorities for specific manufacturing processes and named suppliers, any amendment requires a new review by the authorities, which could cause delays and additional costs.

In addition, these materials and products are subject to stringent manufacturing requirements and rigorous testing. Delays in the completion and validation of the plants and the manufacturing process for these materials and products by the Company's suppliers could affect the Company's ability to complete clinical trials and to market its products profitably and within a reasonable timeframe.

To prevent such situations during its future clinical studies, the Company has initiated and will continue to implement with certain suppliers of essential raw materials contractual documentation (supply agreement, customized batch manufacturing contracts, etc.) aimed at securing supply. The Company will also ensure, for most of the raw materials and materials it deems critical, that it identifies alternative supply sources which meet its quality criteria.

If the Company were to encounter difficulties in the supply of these materials, chemical or biological products, or was unable to maintain its existing supply agreements or make new agreements in order to develop and manufacture its products in the future, its business, prospects, financial position, results and development could be materially affected.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

The Company could find itself in a situation where it is dependent on the subcontractors to whom it outsources its clinical trials

The Company does not have at this stage of development, sufficient infrastructures and resources to conduct the clinical trials essential for developing the drugs it designs. These are therefore entrusted to specialized healthcare establishments or companies specializing in the management of clinical trials (Contract Research Organizations - CROs)). The subcontracting of clinical trials generates risks relating to the selection of such establishments. Operational difficulties could also occur, especially due to the remoteness or geographical dispersion of these clinical trial centers.

Any failure of these subcontractors could affect the timetable, or even the continuation of clinical studies, as well as the quality of data obtained – which must meet strict standards (GMP, GCP or other international standards) imposed by the regulatory authorities – and thus delay the marketing of products.

Such events could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, prospects, financial position, results and development.

4.2 Regulatory and legal risk

4.2.1 Risks associated with the Company's intellectual property rights

Protection of the Company's patents, patents applications and other intellectual property rights is uncertain

The Company's business plan depends notably on its ability to obtain, maintain and guarantee the protection, vis-à-vis third parties, of its patents, trademarks and related applications together with other intellectual property or similar rights (such as, in particular, its trade secrets, business secrets and know-how) or those it is permitted to use within the scope of its activities. It is also important for the success of its business that the Company is able to receive similar protection for all its other intellectual property rights in Europe, the United States, Asia and other key countries. The protection by the Company of its intellectual property rights constitutes a significant cost due to, among others, fees relating to filings, the patent office proceedings and the renewal of patents and the management of its other intellectual property rights (see chapter 11 of the *Document de Référence*). The Company, which devotes significant financial and human resources in this regard, intends to pursue its protection policy by filing new patent and trademark applications, as and when it deems appropriate.

However, the Company cannot guarantee that it will be able to efficiently protect or maintain the protection of its intellectual property rights and thereby its technological and competitive advantage.

Firstly, the Company's intellectual property rights provide protection for a period which can vary from one jurisdiction to another (this period may be, for example, 20 years from the date of filing a patent application in France and in Europe, while it may be extended for up to an additional 5 years when a supplementary protection certificate has been filed).

Secondly, the Company could experience difficulties in connection with the examination of some of its applications for patent, trademark or other intellectual property right currently being reviewed and/or registered. For example, at the time of filing a patent or a trademark application, other filings of patents or trademarks previously constituted but not yet published may be enforceable. Despite the prior art searches and monitoring it performs, the Company therefore cannot be certain that it is the first to have conceived an invention and to file a related patent application; it is important to note that in particular with regard to patents, in most countries, the publication of patent applications occurs 18 months after such filings and that findings are sometimes not published or do not become the subject of a patent application until months and often even years later. Similarly, when registering trademarks in a particular country, the Company could find that the trademark in question is not available in that country. A new trademark would have to be found for that particular country or an agreement negotiated with the owner of the pre-existing trademark. There is therefore no certainty that current and future applications with regard to the Company's patents, trademarks and other intellectual property rights will lead to registration. Therefore, the Company has filed or benefits from licenses on several patent

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

applications still undergoing examination, including for its most advanced CAR-Treg product candidate. The Company cannot guarantee that these applications will result in registration, which could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, prospects, financial position, results and development.

Thirdly, the simple granting of a patent, trademark or other intellectual property rights does not guarantee their validity or enforceability. Indeed, the Company's competitors may at any time challenge the validity or enforceability of the Company's patents, trademarks or applications relating thereto before a court or under other specific procedures, which, depending on the outcome of said challenges, could reduce their scope, cause them to become invalid or allow them to be circumvented by competitors. In addition, developments, changes or differences in interpretation of the legal framework governing intellectual property in Europe, the United States or other countries could allow competitors to use the Company's inventions or intellectual property rights, or to develop or market the Company's products or technology without paying it any financial compensation. This applies not only to patents or patent applications which are owned or jointly owned by the Company, but also to those for which it benefits from or could benefit from a license.

Thus, the Company and Yeda Research and Development Company Ltd. entered into an option agreement in June 2015, in the context of the development of the genetically-modified Treg cells platform, aiming at obtaining an exclusive license over certain patent applications for genetically-modified, redirected, regulatory T cells and their use in suppressing an autoimmune disease, belonging to Yeda Research and Development Company Ltd. (“Yeda”). Following the issue of European patent application number EP2126054 (covering in substance redirected, genetically-modified regulatory T cells and their use in suppression of autoimmune and inflammatory disease), the Company exercised its option and in June 2016, signed an exclusive license agreement giving it exclusive rights to develop and market CAR-Treg products for the treatment of autoimmune and inflammatory diseases (see paragraph 22.3 of the *Document de Référence*). Four oppositions to the European patent were filed with the European Patent Office within the opposition period, expired on 6 April 2017. The US patent application with number 12525270 covering in substance the same invention is still undergoing examination. If this patent is not issued in the United States or is invalidated in Europe following oppositions, competition is likely to appear, particularly in the United States, which could have a major negative impact on the Company's business, prospects, development, financial position and results. Furthermore, although the coverage of these patents and patent applications is relatively wide at this stage, the Company does not have a worldwide monopoly on their exploitation; it only has a monopoly in the territories stated in the patents issued and the patent applications subject to the corresponding rights being granted in each of these territories.

Indeed, the question of the patentability of drugs and medical devices is very complex and raises legal, scientific and factual issues: uncertainties remain as to the interpretation of the impact of the claims which could be granted, which is still a domestic law issue. Evolutions or changes in the interpretation of the laws applicable to intellectual property in Europe, the United States or in any other country may modify the legal framework and the situation of the Company compared to its competitors. In addition, there are still some countries that do not protect intellectual property rights in the same way as do Europe and the United States; effective procedures and rules necessary to protect the Company's rights may not exist in such countries. There is therefore no guarantee that the Company's existing and future patents, trademarks and other intellectual property rights will not be challenged, invalidated or circumvented, or that they will provide effective protection against the competition and third-party patents covering similar inventions.

Furthermore, the Company cannot guarantee that it will be able to benefit indefinitely from the license rights it currently enjoys. Should the licenses or license options granted expire or be terminated, it is possible that the Company may find itself in a situation of dependence vis-à-vis the patents and/or the patent applications to which these licenses or license options refer, or may not be in a position to continue their exploitation or find a suitable alternative.

Consequently, the Company's rights over its patents, trademarks, related applications and other intellectual property rights might not give the expected protection against competitors. The Company cannot therefore guarantee with any certainty that:

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

- applications for patents, trademarks and other intellectual property rights under examination will actually result in the granting of registered patents, trademarks or other intellectual property rights;
- patents, trademarks or other intellectual property rights granted to the Company will not be challenged, invalidated or circumvented;
- the scope of protection afforded by the Company's patents, trademarks and intellectual property rights is and will remain sufficient to protect it against competitors and third-party patents, trademarks and intellectual property rights covering similar devices, products, technologies, developments or similar signs;
- that it will manage to develop new inventions which might generate an application for, or the granting of a patent nor that it will have the necessary resources to ensure and maintain, in the countries in which it foresees to use such inventions, an efficient protection.

Such contingencies, should they occur, could have negative effects on the Company and its development.

The Company benefits from certain intellectual property rights through joint ownership or licenses

The Company also takes part in research and development jointly conducted with scholars at academic institutions or other public or private entities. Such research can lead to the creation of inventions, for which the right (patent or patent application) could be jointly owned between the Company and the entity with which the work was undertaken. In these situations, the Company may have to sign a joint ownership agreement to define the terms of the joint owners' relationship, as it has been the case regarding patents and patent applications for families PTXC1 and PTXC5 with the French National Institute of Health and Medical Research - INSERM (see paragraph 22.1 of the *Document de Référence*). When there is no joint ownership agreement in place, or it has not been finalized (as has been the case regarding patents and patent applications for the PTXC11 family, resulting from a partnership with the University of Montpellier) (see paragraph 11.3.2 of the *Document de Référence*), the general legal regime on joint ownership of patents/patent applications set out in Articles L. 613-29 et. seq. of the French Intellectual Property Code applies. The Company could find itself in a situation of dependence vis-à-vis these patents and not be able to renew its long-term agreements on reasonable financial terms or find an alternative to these partnerships.

Note that the Company, in accordance with the terms of contractual agreements, granted among other things an option enabling Trizell Holding SA ("Trizell") (which was substituted for Ferring International Center ("Ferring") to obtain, in the event the option is exercised, an exclusive sublicense covering the PTXC1 and PTXC5 patent families and the related know-how owned by INSERM either solely or jointly with the Company. On December 2, 2015, the Company and Trizell entered into an agreement terminating the current contracts, meaning that Trizell has not obtained, and is no longer entitled to, an exclusive sublicense over said patent families and the associated know-how. In addition, Trizell has transferred to the Company intellectual property rights which it (or Ferring before it) could have developed within the scope of the contractual agreements mentioned above (see paragraph 22.2 of the *Document de Référence*).

In addition, most of the partnership agreements entered into with academic laboratories state that the Company acquires alone or jointly the intellectual property rights generated by the works carried out (see chapter 22 of the *Document de Référence*). The Company also has license options with some of these partners.

Finally, in June 2016, the Company signed an exclusive license agreement with Yeda Research and Development Co. Ltd, giving it exclusive rights over the development and marketing of CAR-Treg products to treat autoimmune and inflammatory diseases, followed in December 2016 by an exclusive worldwide license with INSERM Transfert for two patent families covering a new type of regulatory T cell (Treg) carrying the CD8 marker, and the use of CAR-Treg cells manufactured using CD8+ Tregs.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Such contracts also expose the Company to the risk of having third parties (i) claim the benefits of the intellectual property rights on the inventions or other intellectual property rights of the Company, (ii) breach the confidentiality of innovations or non-patented improvements as well as confidential information and know-how of the Company, (iii) disclose the Company's commercial secrets to competitors or develop independently commercial secrets and/or (iv) violate such contracts, without the Company having appropriate recourse against such violations.

The Company cannot guarantee that it will not infringe intellectual property rights or that its own rights will not be infringed

The Company's commercial success will also depend on its ability to develop products and technologies that do not infringe patents or other third-party rights. It is important for the success of its business, that the Company be able to freely exploit its products without them infringing patents or other third-party intellectual property rights and without third parties infringing the Company's rights, in particular its intellectual property rights.

As it has done to date, the Company continues to conduct preliminary studies it deems necessary, in the context of the above-mentioned risks, before making investments to develop its various products and technologies. With the help of its intellectual property lawyers, it keeps a watch on its competitors' activities, particularly in terms of patent applications.

However, monitoring the unauthorized use of the Company's products and technology and therefore the infringement of its rights is difficult.

The Company cannot guarantee with any certainty that:

- it will be able to prevent, punish and obtain compensation for the misappropriation or the unauthorized use of its products and technology, particularly in foreign countries where its rights would be less well protected due to the territorial scope of industrial property rights;
- there are no prior patents or other third-party rights (particularly over intellectual property), likely to cover certain Company products, processes, technologies, results or activities and, consequently, that third parties will not sue the Company for patent infringement or infringement of their rights in order to obtain damages and/or termination of manufacturing and/or marketing activities of the Company for the relevant products, processes and other identified technologies;
- no prior third-party trademark rights or other rights likely to lead to an infringement or liability action against the Company exist; and/or
- the Company's domain names will not be the subject of a Uniform Dispute Resolution Policy (UDRP) procedure, or a similar procedure, or an infringement action by a third party having prior rights (e.g. trademark rights).

In the event of a dispute regarding intellectual property, the Company could be required to:

- stop developing, selling or using the product or products to which the disputed intellectual property rights relate;
- obtain a license from the holder of the intellectual property rights, it being possible that this license might be unobtainable or only obtainable on terms which are financially unfavorable to the Company;
- redesign some of its products and/or technologies or, in the case of trademark applications, rename its products to avoid infringing third-party intellectual property rights, which may be impossible or require a lengthy and expensive process, and could, consequently, impact its marketing efforts.

Moreover, third parties (even Company employees) could use or attempt to use parts of the Company's technology protected by an intellectual property right, which would be harmful to the Company. The Company could therefore be forced to initiate judicial or administrative proceedings against these third

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

parties in order to enforce its rights, particularly intellectual property rights, (patents, trademarks, drawings, models and domain names) before the courts.

Regardless of the outcome, any dispute or litigation could result in substantial costs, affect the Company's reputation, adversely affect its results and financial position and not provide the required protection or lead to the sanction sought. Some competitors with access to greater resources than the Company may be in a better position to bear the costs of litigation.

However, on the date of the *Document de Référence*, the Company has not found itself in any of these situations and has not been involved in any litigation, whether as claimant or defendant, regarding its own rights, particularly intellectual property rights, or those of a third party.

The Company may not be able to prevent the disclosure to third parties of confidential information likely to have an impact, in particular on its future intellectual property rights

It is also important for the Company to protect itself against unauthorized use and disclosure of its confidential information, know-how and trade secrets. Indeed, unpatented and/or unpatentable technologies, processes, methods, know-how and proprietary data are considered trade secrets which the Company seeks to protect, partly through confidentiality agreements. Moreover, the rules of transfer to the Company of inventions that its employees have or could make, and the related remuneration arrangements, are governed by Article L. 611-7 of the French Intellectual Property Code, which is considered public policy in France. On August 3, 2017, the Company also entered into a collective agreement with its union representative determining the compensation conditions for the inventors.

The Company enters into various partnership, collaboration and research agreements, or other types of cooperation agreements with researchers from universities and other public or private entities, subcontractors etc., such as the service agreements with CMO for the manufacture of the clinical batches of its products (including LTI) or with CRO for the management of clinical trials, or partnership agreements with the *University Hospital of Schleswig-Holstein*, the *University of British Columbia* or *INSERM* (see chapter 22 of the *Document de Référence*). Under these agreements, various types of information and/or products may be entrusted to Company's counterparty in order for it to perform certain tests and clinical trials. In such cases, the Company requires a confidentiality agreement to be signed.

It cannot be guaranteed that the agreements put in place to protect the Company's technology and trade secrets and/or the expertise that it has developed will provide the required protection or that such agreements will not be breached by subcontractors of the Company or by other third parties, that the Company will have appropriate solutions to counter such violations, or that trade secrets will not be disclosed to its competitors or independently developed by them. Within the scope of the agreements the Company concludes with third parties, it at times takes the precaution of stipulating that the latter are not allowed to use the services of third parties or that they can do so only with the Company's prior approval. Nevertheless, it still cannot guarantee that some of its contractual counterparties will not use third parties. In this event, the Company has no control over the conditions under which its subcontractors protect their confidential information, regardless of the fact that the Company stipulates in its agreements with co-contractors that they pass on such confidentiality obligations to their own contractual counterparties.

Consequently, the Company's rights over its confidential information, trade secrets and know-how may not give the protection it expects against its competitors and the Company cannot guarantee with any certainty that:

- its know-how and trade secrets will not be acquired, usurped, circumvented, disclosed or used without its permission;
- the Company's competitors have not already developed technologies, products or devices similar or comparable in nature or purpose to those of the Company;
- another contractual counterparty will not claim the right to use all or part of the Company's intellectual property rights to inventions, knowledge or results that it owns individually or jointly, or in respect of which it could be granted a license;

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

- employees of the Company will not claim rights or the payment of additional compensation, or a price, for the inventions that they have helped to develop.

Any one or more of these risks could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, prospects, financial position, results and development.

4.2.2 Risks associated with product liability

The Company may be exposed to risks involving liability during the clinical development of its products, in particular product liability relating to the testing and manufacturing of therapeutic products for humans and animals. It could, for instance, be held liable *vis-à-vis* patients taking part in clinical trials in the context of the development of the therapeutic products being tested for unexpected side effects resulting from the administration of such products.

Criminal complaints or lawsuits could be filed or brought against the Company by patients, regulatory agencies, pharmaceutical companies or any other third party using or marketing its products. These actions may include claims arising from the actions of its partners, licensees and subcontractors, over which the Company exerts little or no control. The Company could also incur liability during the product marketing phase.

The Company cannot guarantee that its insurance policies (see paragraph 4.8 of the *Document de Référence*) or that contractual undertaking for damages, contractually capped where applicable, agreed to by its subcontractors will be sufficient to cover any liability claims that may be brought against it.

If its liability or that of its partners, licensees or subcontractors were thus engaged, or if the Company or its partners, licensees or subcontractors were not able to obtain and maintain adequate insurance cover at an acceptable cost, or if the Company was unable to protect itself in any manner against liability claims, this would result in the Company's marketing of its products being seriously affected and, more generally, would harm its business, results, financial position and development prospects.

4.2.3 Risks associated with a restrictive and evolving regulatory framework

All over the world, the pharmaceutical industry faces constant changes in its regulatory environment and its increased monitoring by competent regulatory authorities, notably the ANSM in France, the EMA in Europe, and the FDA in the United States. Accordingly, the public is requiring more guarantees *vis-à-vis* the safety and effectiveness of drugs.

Health authorities – particularly the ANSM, EMA and FDA – have imposed increasingly stringent requirements in terms of the volume of data required to demonstrate the efficacy and safety of a product. Products already on the market are also subject to a periodic reassessment of their benefit/risk ratio after authorization. The late discovery of problems not detected during the research phase can lead to marketing restrictions, suspension or withdrawal of the product and an increased risk of litigation.

Furthermore, as the cell therapy treatment developed by the Company is very innovative, and regulations on the subject are still being drawn up, additional requirements may become applicable.

Insofar as new regulations would increase the cost of obtaining and maintaining product marketing authorizations or limit the economic value of a new product for its inventor, the growth prospects of the pharmaceutical industry and the Company could be reduced.

Occurrence of any one or more of these risks could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, prospects, financial position, results and development.

4.2.4 Risks associated with the Company's status as a pharmaceutical company or its manufacturers

In France, the manufacture, import, export and wholesale distribution of drugs and the manufacture, import and distribution of investigational medicines may only be carried out in pharmaceutical companies.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Obtaining pharmaceutical company status and/or the GMP certificate requires an application file to be submitted to the ANSM who will only grant authorization after examining the file, usually after verifying that the Company has adequate premises, the necessary personnel (including a head pharmacist in charge) and the appropriate organization with satisfactory procedures to carry out the planned pharmaceutical activities. The ANSM will thereafter conduct regular checks on the pharmaceutical company to verify its compliance with applicable regulations. If the ANSM notices significant disparities regarding the GMP, it can decide to suspend the Company's pharmaceutical company status and its GMP certificate.

The present strategy of the Company is to outsource its manufacturing activities to specialist manufacturers (CMO). In this perspective, it must ensure that its subcontractors have the required regulatory authorizations, and in particular the GMP certificate for the countries in which they perform. The loss by one of its subcontractors of one of these authorizations, in particular in case of non-compliance with manufacturing rules, could cause delay in the manufacturing of the products developed by the Company.

The Company could, in addition and depending on the situation, produce the drugs it develops itself for use in clinical trial or in the marketing phase. Under these circumstances, the Company cannot guarantee that the pharmaceutical company status and/or the GMP certificate for one of its sites will be granted, nor can it guarantee that they will not be partially or fully suspended or revoked afterwards. One of these events would affect the Company's products manufacturing and marketing deadlines.

The materialization of one or several of these risks may have a material adverse effect on the business, prospects, financial position, results and development of the Company.

4.3 Risks associated with the Company's organization

4.3.1 The Company could lose key employees and not be able to attract other qualified personnel

The Company's success depends largely on the work and expertise of its management team and its Chief Executive Officer. To date, the Company has not taken out any so-called key person insurance (permanent disability/death insurance policy). The temporary or permanent unavailability of such individuals could impair the Company's ability to achieve its objectives, in particular by depriving it of their know-how and technical capabilities.

In addition, the Company will need to recruit new managers and qualified scientific personnel in order to develop its business and as and when the Company expands in areas requiring additional skills, such as manufacturing, regulatory matters and, ultimately, marketing. The Company competes with other companies, research organizations and academic institutions to recruit and retain highly qualified scientific, technical and managerial personnel. As this competition is very intense, the Company may not be able to attract or retain key personnel on financially acceptable terms.

The Company's inability to attract and retain key personnel could prevent it from achieving its overall objectives and have a material adverse effect on its business, results, financial position and prospects.

4.3.2 The Company's development will depend on its ability to manage growth

As part of its growth strategy, the Company will likely be required to develop its operational capacity, which could use a significant amount of its internal resources.

Accordingly, the Company will notably have to:

- anticipate the spending associated with this growth as well as the related funding requirements;
- anticipate the demand for its products and the income they are likely to generate;
- recruit, train, manage, motivate and retain a growing number of employees;
- increase the capacity of its existing operational IT, financial and management systems; and

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

- manage the outsourcing of the manufacturing of its drugs developed via its present subcontractors and, if need be, to new subcontractors.

The Company's inability to manage growth or unexpected difficulties encountered during its expansion could have a material adverse effect on its business, results, financial position, development and prospects.

4.4 Industrial risks

The Company's operations involve the handling of biological and chemical materials during research and manufacturing, which exposes it to health risks (i.e., occupational diseases).

Although the Company believes that the safety measures it adopts in terms of handling such materials meet the standards prescribed by rules and regulations in force and allow its employees to carry out their activities under good environmental, health and safety conditions, the risk of accidental contamination or occupational disease cannot be ruled out completely. In the event of an accident, the Company could be held liable for any damage resulting therefrom and such liability could exceed the caps specified in the insurance policies taken out by the Company, or not be covered by such insurance.

4.5 Risks related to information systems

The main risks regarding the Company's information systems are related to the safety and the availability of the system, as well as the integrity and the confidentiality of the data (including patients' personal data or R&D information).

In order to preserve the safety of the information systems and to protect users, the Company has formalized rules governing their use (in particular in employment contracts or in certain internal control procedures) to set forth precautions and recommendations that all user must comply with when using the information systems within the Company.

However, the Company cannot guarantee that the users will comply with these rules and that they are sufficient to avoid risks of cyber-attacks, losses of sensitive data, discontinuation in the operation and risks for the Company to be held liable for loss or damage. These risks could, if they occur, have a material adverse effect on the business, the financial position, the results, the reputation or the development of the Company.

For example, any loss of scientific data could cause delays in the development of the Company's products and in the granting of regulatory authorizations and thus have a material adverse effect on its business, results, financial position and prospects.

4.6 Financial risks

The accounting data mentioned in this section is produced from the Company's annual financial statements restated under IFRS accounting rules for the 2016 and 2017 financial years. The reader is also invited to refer to Note 25 "Financial Risk Management", relating to such financial statements, and appearing in paragraph 20.1.5 of the *Document de Référence*.

4.6.1 Risks associated with historical and future losses

Since its creation in 2001, the Company has recorded operating losses every year. The net loss for the year ended December 31, 2017 amounted to €10.5 million, mainly due to the following expenditures:

- programs to develop manufacturing processes, in particular for the development of a first CAR-Treg manufacturing process;
- the preclinical development for the various CAR-Treg programs, conducted internally or under research and development agreements.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

The Company is expected to sustain major operating losses in the near future due to:

- the need to conduct new research programs and preclinical trials in order to address new market segments;
- the resultant clinical programs;
- all of the procedures that need to be followed in order to obtain marketing authorizations and the files required to apply for products to be admitted for reimbursement;
- additional regulatory requirements governing the manufacture of its products;
- sales and marketing expenses which may be incurred depending on the stage of completion of product development;
- the pursuit of an active research and development policy that may, where applicable, require the acquisition of new technologies, products or licenses.

Moreover, as part of its development and its strategy of signing R&D agreements with pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, the Company cannot guarantee that the financial conditions proposed by a new partner will be financially acceptable.

4.6.2 Risks relating to the business model

Owing to the autologous nature of T cell immunotherapies developed by the Company (product intended for the donor himself), the duration of treatment will vary depending on each patient and according to their response to the treatment (lack of response after the first injection/gradual loss of response/sustained tolerance). Depending on the duration of treatment, the Company's revenues and margins could therefore vary from patient to patient, given that the Company anticipates being able to produce enough cells in a single batch of production to treat the patient multiple times should it be necessary (see paragraph 6.5.1 of the *Document de Référence*). A large gap between the Company's expectations and the average length of treatment could have a negative impact on its development, strategy, prospects and financial position.

4.6.3 Risk associated with research tax credit

To finance its activities, the Company has also opted since 2001 for the *Crédit d'Impôt Recherche* (research tax credit - "CIR"), which involves the State granting a tax credit to companies that invest significantly in research and development. The research expenditure eligible for the CIR includes, in particular, wages and salaries, depreciation expense on research equipment, the supply of services outsourced to approved research organizations (public or private) and intellectual property expenses.

On October 2, 2015, the *Direction Générale des Finances Publiques* (General Directorate of Public Finances) notified the Company of an accounting audit regarding the CIR accounted for in the years ended December 31, 2011, 2012, 2013 and 2014. This procedure ended without any adjustments imposed.

However, the Company cannot exclude the possibility that the tax authorities may challenge the methods used by the Company for calculating research and development expenditure or of the CIR being called into question (for past or future financial years) pursuant to a regulatory change, or of it being challenged by the tax authorities even though the Company complies with the requirements in respect of documentation and eligibility of expenditures. If such a situation arose, it could have an adverse effect on the Company's results, financial position and prospects.

4.6.4 Risks associated with loss carryforwards in the future

At December 31, 2017, taking into account the net loss recorded during the year, the Company had a loss carryforward of €95.3 million. As at today, this loss can be carried forward indefinitely and applied to future profits.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

In France, allocation of these losses is capped at 50% of taxable profits for the year, and this limit applies to any profits in excess of €1 million. The unused balance of losses can be carried forward to following financial years, and allocated under the same conditions with no time limit.

The Company cannot rule out the possibility that regulatory or legislative developments regarding corporation tax will call into question, in whole or in part, the possible offsetting of these prior losses against future profits, or impose a time limit on such offsetting.

4.6.5 Risks related to access to public grants and advances

The Company has received and continues to receive various grants, particularly in the context of:

- supporting economic development in the priority areas;
- aid for the recruitment of young PhD candidates;
- the development of autologous cell therapy to treat juvenile idiopathic arthritis and rheumatoid polyarthritis (project entitled "CellArthrix");
- the search for Ovasave efficacy biomarkers (project entitled "Femtokine");
- the development and the implementation of a procedure to automate the first step of the manufacture process of Ovasave (project entitled "POSITIVE");
- the clinical development of Ovasave for refractory Crohn's disease (project entitled "CATS");
- the development of the manufacturing and clinical development process of Col-Treg for the treatment of autoimmune uveitis (project entitled "TRUST");
- the preclinical development and non-clinical pharmaceutical development of a CAR-Treg targeting HLA-A2 to prevent chronic rejection after organ transplantation ("CREATION" project).

In the future, the Company intends to continue to seek grants in order to accelerate its development.

If it does not comply with the contractual conditions set out in the innovation grant agreements it has entered into or if any of the early repayment conditions are triggered on the zero-interest loan for innovation granted by Bpifrance Financement (the French public investment bank), the Company may be required to repay advances early. When a project which has received public funding is interrupted for technical or strategic reasons, the Company will notify the financing body at the follow-up meetings. As at the date hereof, the Company was not aware of any early repayment request. This could deprive the Company of some of the financial resources needed to successfully carry out its research and development projects.

Although at present, obtaining grants is not essential to the Company's development, it cannot guarantee that it will have the necessary additional financial resources, nor the time or opportunity to replace these financial resources with other financial resources.

4.6.6 Dilution risk

As part of its incentive policy towards executive officers, employees and scientific (SAB) and clinical (CAB) Advisory Boards, and to attract further talents, the Company has allocated free shares and granted stock options and warrants (notably on March 12, 2018 – see paragraph 21.1.4 of the *Document de Référence*) which, if vested and fully exercised, would give rise to the issue of 1,601,710 new shares (i.e. 5.94% of the Company's share capital on a fully-diluted basis), and may in the future issue or assign new capital instruments or instruments convertible to equity.

Furthermore, following the delegation of authority from the General meeting of August 1, 2016 and in accordance with the issuance agreement drafted in English and called "Agreement for the Issuance of and Subscription to Warrants Giving Access to Notes Convertible into Shares with Share Subscription Warrants Attached" entered into between the Company and YA II CD, LTD, an investment fund managed by the US management company Yorkville Advisors Global LP on June 17, 2016 (the "Issuance Agreement"), the board of directors, at its meeting on August 3, 2016 implemented an optional

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

note-issue financing line through the reserved issuance of 200 warrants (the "Warrants") for notes convertible into shares ("OCA"), with share subscription warrants ("BSA") attached and, with the OCA, the "OCABSA") for YA II CD, LTD, which fully subscribed them. The Company and YA II CD, LTD then signed an amendment to the Issuance Agreement drafted in English and called "Amendment and Novation Agreement to the Agreement Dated June 17, 2016 for the Issuance of and Subscription to Warrants Giving Access to Notes Convertible into Shares with Share Subscription Warrants Attached" dated October 25, 2017 (the "Amendment" and together with the Issuance Agreement, the "Amended Issuance Agreement"), amending some conditions of the 150 Warrants not yet exercised, also assigned by YA II CD, Ltd to YA II PN, Ltd (see paragraph 21.1.4.4.2 of the *Document de Référence*).

The main changes brought about by the Amended Issuance Agreement on the 150 Warrants not yet exercised are as follows:

- total amount of funding: up to €15 million (existing balance unchanged);
- monthly drawdowns now at the sole discretion of the Company, provided that certain conditions are met;
- discount applicable to the conversion price of the OCA in relation to the benchmark price reduced from 7% to 5%;
- decrease in the number of shares issued upon exercise of the BSA attached to each OCA: now 25% of the nominal value of the OCA tranche concerned compared with 50% previously; and
- premium applicable on the strike price of the BSA raised from 15% to 30% of the benchmark price, with a new minimum strike price of €3.

The subscription price for the new shares issued under the OCABSA (and as such their total number) will depend on the lowest daily average volume-weighted TxCell share price over the last ten trading days prior to the date of exercise of the Warrants or the conversion date of the OCA, as applicable. This price cannot be lower than the par value of a Company share, i.e. €0.20 at the date of the *Document de Référence*.

As at the date hereof, the Company had issued 80 OCA (50 of which had been issued according to the initial terms of the Issuance Agreement and which have all been converted) for a total gross amount of €8 million. For information purposes only, based on 95% of the lowest average prices over the ten trading days prior to March 12, 2018, i.e. €1.20, the conversion of all 30 unconverted OCA (all issued according to the conditions amended by the Amended Issuance Agreement) would represent a theoretical issue of 2,500,000 new shares (i.e. 9.26% of the Company's share capital on a fully diluted basis). This issuance of OCA was accompanied by the detachment of 936,350 BSA which, if fully exercised, would represent an issue of 941,153 new shares (i.e. 3.49% of the Company's share capital on a fully-diluted basis), generating additional equity for the Company of €3.25 million.

As at the date hereof, the total number of shares which would be created as a result of the full exercise and, as applicable, vesting of instruments convertible to equity and in circulation is 5,042,863 new shares (see paragraph 21.1.4 of the *Document de Référence*), representing 18.69% of fully-diluted share capital; this theoretical calculation takes into account the conversion of the OCA at the price on March 12, 2018.

Exercise of all instruments giving access to the outstanding capital as well as all new issuances or allotments would lead to a potentially significant dilution for the current and future shareholders of the Company.

Therefore, at the date of the *Document de Référence*, there were 120 unexercised Warrants outstanding under the OCABSA financing line. The Company is under no obligation to engage in additional issues and may interrupt its monthly drawdowns at any time. For information purposes only, on the basis of 95% of the lowest average price over the ten trading days prior to March 12, 2018, i.e. €1.20, the exercising of all 120 outstanding Warrants, the conversion of the 120 OCA issued as a result of the exercise of the Warrants as well as the exercise of the attached BSA would give rise to the issue of 10,000,000 and 1,000,000 new shares respectively (i.e. a total of 11,000,000 new shares).

Consequently, as at the date of the *Document de Référence*, in the event of (i) the full exercise and, as the case may be, the full acquisition of instruments giving access to the capital of the Company issued and outstanding, and (ii) the exercise of the 120 remaining Warrants, the conversion of the 120 OCA

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

issued as a result of the exercise of the Warrants and the exercise of the BSA attached to the OCA, on the basis of the price mentioned in the previous paragraph, the total number of shares would then amount to 16,042,863 new shares representing 42.24% of the fully diluted share capital.

4.7 Market risk

4.7.1 Liquidity risk

The Company may need to strengthen its equity or seek additional funding to ensure its development

Since its creation, the Company has financed its growth by strengthening its equity through successive share capital increases, and by obtaining public grants for innovation and research tax credit payments.

The Company has never resorted to bank loans, but has received zero-interest innovation loans from Bpifrance Financement. The Company has also implemented and amended an optional note-issue financing line through the reserved issuance of OCABSA for YA II PN, LTD (see paragraph 21.1.4.4.2 of the *Document de Référence*). The OCA have a maturity of 14 months as of their issue. Once matured, non-converted OCA must be redeemed by the Company, as well as, at the request of the OCA bearer, in the event that the OCA terms are not fulfilled to or in the event of default.

The Company has completed a specific review of its liquidity risk and considers at the date of the *Document de Référence* that it is not in a position to meet its upcoming commitments for the twelve next months without changing its current business plan.

At March 31, 2018, the Company had €3.6 million in cash and cash equivalents, after pre-financing of the 2017 research tax credit in the amount of €1.9 million and drawing down of the first two monthly tranches of OCABSA (OCA 02-18 and OCA 03-18) in its finance program as renegotiated with Yorkville for a nominal amount of €3 million. Given the growth plan and the operational spending incurred, this cash position, combined with the use of the balance of the aforementioned note-issue financing line, would enable the Company to continue its activities until February 2019. Additional financial resources will therefore be necessary.

The Company is actively working to implement long-term refinancing, either through a strategic partnership and/or an equity offering depending on market conditions. The Company may at any time halt its monthly issuances of OCABSA, if necessary.

Significant research and development efforts and expense relating to preclinical and clinical studies have been made and incurred since the Company started to operate, which has generated a negative operating cash flow up to this date. Net cash used by the Company's operating activities amounted respectively to -€9.8 million and -€10.4 million for the financial years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

In the future, the Company will continue to have substantial financing requirements for developing its technology, continuing its preclinical and clinical development programs, equipping its R&D facility and, eventually, producing and marketing its products. It is therefore possible that the Company will be unable to finance its growth from operating cash flows, which would lead it to seek other sources of funding, particularly through new capital increases.

The Company's funding requirements and their future timing depend on factors partly outside the Company's control, such as:

- higher costs and slower progress than anticipated for its research and development programs and clinical studies;
- the cost of preparing, filing, defending and maintaining patents and other intellectual property rights;
- higher costs and longer times than anticipated to obtain regulatory approvals for the marketing of its products, as well as their eligibility for reimbursement, including the time required to prepare application files for the competent authorities;

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

- the cost of responding to changes in the technology developed by the Company for the manufacture and marketing of all or some of its products; and
- new opportunities for developing new products or for the acquisition of technologies, products or companies.

It is possible that the Company may not be able to raise additional capital when it needs to, or that capital may not be available on financial terms acceptable to the Company. If funds were not available, the Company may need to:

- delay, reduce or eliminate the number or the scope of its preclinical and clinical trials;
- license its technology to partners or third parties; or
- enter into new collaboration agreements on less favorable terms than it would have obtained in a different context.

In addition, if the Company raises capital by issuing new shares, the holdings of its shareholders could be diluted. Debt financing, insofar as it might be available, could also include restrictive conditions for the Company and its shareholders.

Any one or more of these risks could have a material adverse effect on the Company, its business, financial position, results, development and prospects.

4.7.2 Foreign exchange rate risk

At the date of the *Document de Référence*, the Company considers that it is not exposed to foreign currency exchange risks because only a small portion of its supplies are obtained outside the euro zone and invoiced in foreign currencies, mainly in U.S. Dollars, Canadian Dollars, in G.B. Pounds Sterling and in Swiss Francs.

In view of these insignificant amounts in currency positions, at this stage of development of its business, the Company has not made any hedging arrangements to protect its business against fluctuations in exchange rates.

4.7.3 Credit risk

The Company manages its liquid assets in a conservative manner. Liquid assets and equivalents include cash and short-term financial instruments held by the Company (only UCITS classified as "short-term money market").

In addition, credit risk relating to liquid assets, equivalents and short-term financial instruments is not significant in view of the quality of the financial institution counterparties.

4.7.4 Interest rate risk

The only exposure to interest rate risk as regards the asset side of its balance sheet relates to cash investments as cash equivalents (see paragraph 4.7.3 of the *Document de Référence*). Given the current low rate of return on this type of investment, the Company believes that any 1% increase or decrease would have no material effect on its net income in light of the losses generated by its operating activities.

The Company has not used bank loans to finance its growth and has no variable-rate liabilities. Loans and borrowings contracted by the Company are as follows:

- zero-interest innovation loans taken out in 2014 for €1.7 million and in 2018 for €1.2 million with Bpifrance Financement do not bear any interest (see paragraph 10.1.4 of the *Document de Référence*).
- Optional note-issue financing line with YA II PN, LTD, an investment fund managed by the US management company Yorkville Advisors Global LP (see paragraph 21.1.4.4.2 of the *Document de Référence*). Notes convertible into shares (OCA) do not generate interest (except in cases of default) and have a maturity of 14 months as of their issue date. At the date of the *Document de Référence*, the principal amount of the OCA outstanding was €3 million.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Therefore, the Company does not believe that it is exposed to a major interest rate change risk.

4.7.5 Equity risk

The Company considers that it is not exposed to any risk associated with equities or other financial instruments, given that it does not hold any interest or securities in listed companies.

4.8 Insurance and risk cover

The Company has implemented a policy to cover the main insurable risks for amounts that it considers compatible with the nature of its business.

Given the specific nature of its business, which at this stage is focused on research and development of innovative technology in the field of cell therapy, in the absence of a direct loss or loss indicators for its industry, the quantification of potential risks makes it difficult to determine an insurable amount, particularly with regard to civil liability, but the Company believes that the insurance policies described below adequately cover the risks inherent in its activities and that its insurance policy is consistent with industry practices. The Company does not foresee any particular difficulties in maintaining adequate insurance levels in the future, subject to market conditions and capacity.

The main policies subscribed to by the Company are the following:

- “Property damage – operating and financial losses” policy, which covers risks of fire, water, theft, electrical damages, breakdown machinery damages, loss of goods and any damage other than those named that are not excluded. It also covers within the same limits, losses in research and development incomes as well as financial losses following a change in the controlled environment. Given the lack of significant gross sales of the Company, this guarantee aims at enabling it to resume on-going work which would have been destroyed by an accident and to bear the general and operating expenses for this period. The policy covers all sites of the Company with a maximum coverage of €10 million.
- “Civil liability” policy, which covers on the one hand the operating risks for a maximum coverage of €5 million per accident with a sub-limit of €2 million per accident for successive material and intangible damages caused by third-parties, and on the other hand professional civil liability for a coverage amount of €1 million per year insured.

The liability of the Company because of clinical trials is covered by specific policies which are connected to the “civil liability” policy and for which the pricing system and the covered amounts depend on the domestic regulation applicable to the clinical investigation center involved, as it is the case for France, where the Public Health Code provides for mandatory insurance of clinical trial sponsors as well as the terms of this insurance. The global amount of insurance premiums and subscribed guarantees for the trials therefore depends on the number of trials, of their geographical localization and of the projected number of patients to include in the trial.

The Company has also subscribed a policy to cover its executive officers' civil liability when it might be engaged while performing their duties, with a global annual cap coverage of €5 million.

The occurrence of one or all of the risks covered by the aforementioned policies could, in spite of the policies subscribed, have a material adverse effect on its business, results, financial position and development of the Company.

4.9 Significant events and legal action

As at the date of the *Document de Référence*, there are no governmental, judicial or arbitration proceedings, including any that the Company is aware of, pending or possible, and likely to have, or which have had, a material impact on the Company's financial position or profitability during the last 12 months.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

5. COMPANY INFORMATION

5.1 Company history and development

5.1.1 Company name and trade name

The name of the Company is TxCell.

5.1.2 Place of registration and registration number of the Company

The Company is registered with the Grasse trade and companies register under SIREN number 435 361 209.

Its French classification of activities' code (*code NAF*) is 7211 Z, which corresponds to biotechnology research and development.

5.1.3 Date of incorporation and company term

The Company was incorporated on April 12, 2001 for a 99-year period from the date of registration with the trade and companies register, i.e. until April 11, 2100, except in the event of extension or early dissolution.

5.1.4 Head office of the Company, legal form and laws governing its activities

The Company is a limited liability company (*société anonyme*) governed by French law, whose operation is primarily subject to Articles L. 225-1 et seq. of the French commercial code.

The Company's head office is located at Les Cardoulines, Allée de la Nertière, 06560 Valbonne-Sophia Antipolis, France.

The Company's contact details are as follows:

Telephone: +33 (0) 497 218 300

Email: contact@txcell.com

Website: www.txcell.com

The Company is a French limited liability company (*société anonyme*) with a board of directors (*conseil d'administration*) incorporated under French law, governed by the rules and regulations in force in France (and, in particular, the provisions of Book II of the French commercial code) and by its own bylaws.

5.1.5 Significant events in the development of the Company's activities

Hervé Groux and Françoise Cottrez founded the Company, but they no longer hold any executive office within the Company and are no longer shareholders.

Significant events in the development of the Company's activities:

- 2001 Creation of the Company through a spin-off from the National Institute of Health and Medical Research (*Institut National de la Santé et de la Recherche Médicale – "INSERM"*), based on a first technological platform based on antigen-specific type 1 regulatory T lymphocytes (Tregs) (Ag-Tregs / AStrIA platform).
- 2003 First preclinical proof of concept of ovalbumin-specific type 1 Ag-Tregs, in inflammatory colitis.
- 2008 Launch of the Phase I/IIa clinical study of refractory Crohn's disease (CATS1) with Ovasave (ovalbumin-specific type 1 Tregs).
- 2010 Positive preclinical results for TX-RAD (collagen-II-specific type 1 Tregs) in inflammatory arthritis.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

- 2011 Presentation of positive CATS1 clinical study results at the European Gastroenterology Conference in Stockholm.
- 2012 Presentation of positive CATS1 clinical study results at the 7th Congress of the European Crohn's and Colitis Organisation.
- 2013 Pharmaceutical establishment status delivered by the ANSM for the Company's manufacturing site in Besançon.
Signing of a partnership agreement with Ferring/Trizell regarding Ovasave.
- 2014 Initial public offering of the Company on Euronext Paris.
GMP compliance certificate delivered by the ANSM for the Besançon manufacturing site for the manufacturing of clinical batches for the Phase IIb clinical study on Ovasave.
Positive preclinical results with Col-Treg (collagen-II-specific type 1 Tregs) in autoimmune uveitis.
Launch of the Phase IIb (CATS29) clinical study of refractory Crohn's disease with Ovasave.
- 2015 Besançon manufacturing site administrative close by the ANSM and patient recruiting suspended for CATS29.
Manufacturing strategy: definitive closure of the manufacturing site and outsourcing of all existing and future manufacturing activities to CMO.
Termination of the partnership agreement with Ferring/Trizell on Ovasave.
Launch of a new technological platform based on genetically-modified regulatory T cells (CAR-Tregs / ENTrIA platform).
- 2016 *Organizational strategy:* internal reorganization and creation of a cell engineering team (design and optimization of CAR-Tregs) and an industrial process development team (manufacturing processes and technology transfer).
Signing of two license agreements covering genetically-modified Treg cells CAR-Treg (Yeda) and CD8⁺ Treg cells (INSERM Transfert) and their use for the treatment of autoimmune and inflammatory diseases.
Signing of several strategic collaboration agreements with academic institutions (notably LIED and UBC) dedicated to research and development of CAR-Treg products.
- 2017 Signing of a collaboration agreement with an academic partner (CRTI, Nantes) covering the research and development of CAR-Treg products based on CD8⁺ Tregs.
Appointment of Lentigen Technology, Inc. as CMO for the manufacturing of the lentiviral vector of TX200 (HLA-A2-specific CAR-Treg), the first CAR-Treg product candidate developed for the prevention of chronic rejection after organ transplantation.
Finalization of an optimized manufacturing process for the type 1 Ag-Tregs (ASTrIA).
Finalization of the development of a first CAR-Treg manufacturing process (ENTrIA).
Development strategy: Reduction of investments on ASTRIA and focus on the CAR-Tregs programs.
Publication of a preclinical proof of concept on HLA-A2-specific CAR-Tregs in a graft-versus-host disease (GvHD) model.
- 2018 Launch of the CAR-Treg manufacturing process transfer for the manufacturing of clinical batches for the first study of TX200 in the prevention of chronic rejection after organ transplantation.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

5.2 Investments

Investments made in the last two financial years:

In thousand of euros	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Intangible assets		
Acquisition	(32)	(7)
Sale	-	-
Change in intangible assets supplier account	38	39
Other eliminations of intangible items with no impact on cash and cash equivalents	(38)	(39)
Net cash from intangible assets	(32)	(7)
Property, plant and equipment		
Acquisition	(164)	(330)
Sale	39	97
Change in property, plant and equipment supplier account	116	(4)
Net cash from property, plant and equipment	(9)	(236)
Financial assets		
Acquisition	(87)	(225)
Sale	-	8
Finance leases payments	(55)	-
Net cash from financial assets	(142)	(217)
Net cash from investing activities	(183)	(460)

The main investments in 2017 were:

- The purchase of laboratory equipment for manufacturing process development programs: most of these investments were in the form of finance leases;
- reorganization work, underway at December 31, 2017, with the dual aim of grouping the two existing sites into the head office premises, and the creation of level 2 laboratories for *in vivo* developments of the CAR-Treg platform.

5.2.1 Main investments in progress

Since the start of the financial year 2018, main investments of the Company were:

- The purchase of laboratory equipment for (i) CAR-Treg manufacturing process development, and (ii) the manufacturing process transfer of the product candidate TX200 for the first study in the prevention of chronic rejection after organ transplantation;
- reorganization work, with the dual aim of grouping the two existing sites into the head office premises, and the creation of level 2 laboratories for *in vivo* developments of the CAR-Treg platform.

5.2.2 Main future investments

The capital expenditures planned for 2018 and 2019 will mainly aim to supplement the laboratory equipment needed for CAR-Treg manufacturing process development, and for the upcoming clinical study.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

6. BUSINESS OVERVIEW

6.1 General presentation

6.1.1 Generalities

Cellular immunotherapy can be defined as a treatment based on immune cell administration to patients, with the goal of either stimulating their immune system, for example, to kill off cancer cells, or inhibiting their immune system in order to suppress inflammation or induce immune tolerance. These cellular immunotherapy treatments can be personalized by the use of patient's own cells (autologous treatment) strengthening the treatment tolerability, and targeted as antigen-specific (naturally or through genetic modification) to target specific tissue or pathogenic cells.

The development of antigen-specific cellular immunotherapy is identified today as a major breakthrough in medical research and personalized treatments. This innovative technological approach represents a real opportunity for patients in failure of other therapeutic options who require novel treatments with an action that is more targeted.

The great majority of the antigen-specific cellular immunotherapy treatments in development are based on "effector" T cells, which stimulate the immune system to fight pathogens. These effector T cell-based immunotherapies are used to fight cancers or infectious diseases. In this burgeoning sector, the Company is positioned in a radically different way, developing antigen-specific cellular immunotherapies based on "regulatory" T cells. As at the date of the *Document de Référence*, the Company believes it is the only biotechnology company in the world that focuses exclusively on this type of approach.

The regulatory T lymphocytes, or regulatory T cells (Tregs), play an important role in the immune system by suppressing undesired immune responses to environmental antigens that are normally tolerated (ingested, contact, inhaled, etc.) and several tissue-specific self-antigens. In this respect, Treg cells have the potential to treat autoimmune and chronic inflammatory diseases, as well as transplantation-related inflammatory disorders.

TxCell was founded in 2001 as a spin-off from the INSERM. Up until 2015, the Company's technology was based exclusively on the pioneering work of the founding scientist who in 1997 co-discovered the naturally antigen-specific type 1 Tregs (Tr1)¹ (Ag-Tregs). The Company's developments on these naturally antigen-specific Tregs have been consolidated onto the Company's historic technological platform, called ASTRiA, for Antigen-Specific Tregs for Inflammation and Autoimmunity. In 2011, the Company obtained a first clinical validation with a drug candidate from this platform, Ovasave, composed of ovalbumin-specific type 1 Ag-Tregs. The Company successfully completed a Phase I/IIa clinical trial in which Ovasave was administered to patients with moderate to severe Crohn's disease refractory to all existing treatments. This study, known as CATS1 (Crohn's And Treg Cells Study, study 1), showed promising safety and efficacy results.

In 2015, the Company diversified its technological base by developing a new platform of second-generation regulatory T cells, called ENTrIA, for Engineered Tregs for Inflammation and Autoimmunity. This platform is based on genetically-modified Treg cells, in which the antigen specificity is introduced through genetic engineering to add a Chimeric Antigen Receptor (CAR). These genetically-modified Treg cells are called CAR-Tregs, by analogy to CAR-T cells developed in oncology, which are not based on regulatory T cells but on effector T cells. Meanwhile, the Company has also begun to work with other Treg cell populations, including CD4⁺ FoxP3⁺ Tregs and CD8⁺ FoxP3⁺ Tregs in particular.

In 2016, the Company decided to focus its new product research efforts on its platform of genetically-modified Treg cells. Indeed, the possibilities offered by genetic cell engineering suggest superior prospects in terms of product functionality, and hence of markets. Moreover, despite genetic manipulation, industrial aspects should be simplified at least on the Foxp3⁺ subpopulation due to (i) the existence of surface markers on the cells to avoid one of the most restrictive steps of Tr1 cell production

¹ Groux H, O'Garra A, Bigler M, Rouleau M, Antonenko S, de Vries JE, Roncarolo MG. A CD4⁺ T-cell subset inhibits antigen-specific T-cell responses and prevents colitis. *Nature*. 1997 Oct 16;389(6652):737-42.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

and (ii) the existence of numerous cases of production of Foxp3+ Tregs by academic or industrial third parties. Finally, genetically-modified Treg cells are perceived by (pharma and biotechs) manufacturers and specialized investors with whom the Company has met as a new generation of technology, more promising with respect to the possibilities now offered by genetic engineering.

To leverage this novel scientific momentum, the Company decided to associate itself with prestigious academic laboratories in order to develop some of its genetically-modified Treg cells programs. These partnerships aim to provide the Company with intellectual property (agreement with the Weizmann Institute of Sciences, in Israel), new product ideas (agreement with the University of British Columbia, in Canada), rights and data on a new Treg population (agreement with the University of Nantes and INSERM), or even control over animal models and an understanding of the relevant clinical problems (agreement with the Lübeck Institute of Experimental Dermatology, in Germany).

At the same time, in September 2016, the Company decided not to resume the clinical development of Ovasave, interrupted for industrial problems (see paragraph 6.6.1 of the *Document de Référence*). Indeed, the Company identified a significant improvement in the manufacturing process for the ASTRiA platform and decided to validate this improvement according to Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP) standards before resuming any production and thus development of any product from this platform. In September 2017, the Company completed optimization of the ASTRiA manufacturing process. As expected, the reduction in manufacturing costs and overall manufacturing lead time of the products through the new process may reach 50%. The new ASTRiA process is simple, robust and scalable. The Company has nevertheless made the decision, given its limited financial means, to reduce its investments in the ASTRiA platform and focus fully on developing high-potential programs generated by the ENTrIA platform. The expertise and intellectual property developed in the context of the ASTRiA platform, in particular in manufacturing, are now devoted uniquely to the development of the ENTrIA platform based on genetically-modified Tregs. Consequently, the ASTRiA and ENTrIA denominations were replaced by a single genetically-modified Tregs platform.

The Company's genetically-modified Tregs platform is capable of producing an extensive portfolio of personalized cellular immunotherapy products based on different antigens. The Company can leverage the platform to build up a sizable product pipeline for treating numerous chronic inflammatory and autoimmune diseases, as well as transplantation-related inflammatory disorders. The Company's strategy is to target diseases with high unmet medical needs and for which a therapeutic potential of regulatory T cells has been demonstrated. The Company intends to enter into strategic partnerships with biopharmaceutical groups to conduct part of its developments.

The Company's most advanced CAR-Treg candidate targets HLA-A2, an antigen frequently linked to donor/recipient transplant incompatibility. This product, whose code name is TX200, is being developed to prevent chronic rejection after organ transplantation. In September 2017, new preclinical proof-of-concept data obtained from a humanized clinical candidate showing strong efficacy in a graft-versus-host disease (GvHD) preclinical model were presented at the annual conference of the European Society for Organ Transplantation (ESOT)². The Company plans to file a first regulatory application in order to start a clinical trial (CTA and/or IND) for this CAR Treg program by the fourth quarter of 2018.

Beyond transplantation, the Company continues to accumulate data in several CAR-Treg programs targeting inflammatory and autoimmune diseases, such as multiple sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel diseases or inflammatory skin diseases (see paragraph 6.4.3 of the *Document de Référence*).

The market approval (MA) in the US for the first two CAR-T drugs in hematology as well as the M&A activity and significant investment inflows from the financial markets and industrial players to build up this sector are very encouraging signs for the technologies developed by the Company (see paragraph 6.2.6 of the *Document de Référence*). The Company expects that CAR-T stakeholders, investors and industrial players will embrace the use of regulatory T cells and CAR-Tregs in autoimmune and

² Levings M. Alloantigen-specific regulatory T cells generated with a chimeric antigen receptor. Oral presentation at the 18th Congress of the European Society for Organization Transplantation (ESOT), Sept 24-27, 2017, Barcelona, Spain.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

inflammatory diseases given the success of these approaches in cancer treatment. The total market could represent more than \$100 billion per year with an annual growth of over 5% between 2016 and 2020³.

TxCeLL aims to be the first company worldwide to start a clinical trial with a CAR-Treg. To achieve this, the Company has set the following objectives for 2018:

- file a first regulatory application in order to start a clinical trial (CTA and/or IND) for TX200, the Company's most advanced CAR-Treg program, which targets transplantation (prevention of chronic rejection after organ transplantation);
- generate new proof-of-concept data for the CAR-Treg programs in autoimmune and inflammatory diseases;
- secure a long-term financing solution, either through a strategic partnership and/or an equity offering depending on market conditions.

To finance its operations, every month since February 2018 the Company has been issuing notes convertible into shares with share subscription warrants attached (OCABSA), pursuant to its financing program renegotiated with Yorkville in October 2017 for a maximum nominal amount of €15 million (see paragraph 21.1.4.4.2 of the *Document de Référence*).

At the same time, the Company is actively working to implement long-term refinancing, either through a strategic partnership and/or an equity offering depending on market conditions. The Company may at any time halt its monthly issuances of OCABSA tranches, if necessary. However, even without such long-term refinancing, the OCABSA program can finance the Company's business through the beginning of 2019 and will enable it to file, expected in the fourth quarter of 2018, a regulatory application in order to start the first clinical study with TX200 (see paragraph 4.7.1 of the *Document de Référence*).

6.1.2 Products targeting significant unmet medical needs

TxCeLL's first criteria in deciding to launch the development of a new drug candidate is the existence of an unmet medical need. To date, the Company's development programs target transplant rejection in the context of organ transplantation and inflammatory and autoimmune diseases, such as for example multiple sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel diseases or inflammatory skin diseases.

Solid organ transplantation (SOT)

Solid organ transplantation involves moving an organ (graft) from one organism (donor) to another organism (recipient or host), replacing the organ that is damaged or missing in the recipient. More than 30,000 organ transplants were carried out in the US in 2015⁴ and more than 31,000 in Europe in 2013⁵, with more than 160,000 patients on the waiting list⁶. Transplant rejection remains one of the major challenges in transplantation. In the case, for example, of kidney transplant, graft survival is only 50% at ten years⁷. In the case of lung transplant, the mortality rate remains high (40-55% at five years)⁸.

In order to avoid such rejection, doctors aim for optimal donor-recipient compatibility and may use immunosuppressants. In 2014, the global market for immunosuppressants used for transplantation was estimated at \$5.1 billion⁹. In the United States, an average of \$10,000 to \$14,000 per patient per year is required to cover the cost of oral immunosuppressants (and other prescription drugs) taken over the long

³ Source: Company, based on the aggregation of market data of various addressable pathologies.

⁴ US Department of Health & Human Services. "More than 30,000 transplants performed annually for first time in United States" January 9, 2016.

⁵ European Commission, Journalist workshop on organ donation and transplantation, November 26, 2014.

⁶ UNOS, European Commission.

⁷ Gondos A, Döhler B, Brenner H, Opelz G. Kidney graft survival in Europe and the United States: strikingly different long-term outcomes. *Transplantation*. 2013 Jan 27;95(2):267-74

⁸ Hartert M, Senbaklavaci O, Gohrbandt B, Fischer BM, Buhl R, Vahl CF. Lung transplantation: a treatment option in end-stage lung disease. *Dtsch Arztebl Int* 2014; 111(7): 107-16.

⁹ Organ Transplant Immunosuppressant Drugs Market, Transparency Market Research 2015

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

term to maintain immune tolerance. This cost may even exceed \$2,500 per month for some patients¹⁰. In addition, the replacement surgery in case of graft rejection may drastically increase the cost. Average reported cost for single kidney transplant amounts to \$260,000.00¹¹ in the US. New strategies to induce or restore immune tolerance should be less toxic and more effective in the long term than conventional pharmacological approaches based on immunosuppression.

Multiple sclerosis

Multiple sclerosis is an inflammatory disease of the Central Nervous System (CNS). The target of the pathological process is myelin, a protective sheath that surrounds the nerve fibers (axons). Multiple sclerosis is an autoimmune disease as the individual's immune system becomes disrupted and treats the myelin sheath as a foreign body. The inflammatory reaction will degrade the myelin sheath, which is called demyelination. The transmission of nerve impulses is then altered, which can show up as extremely variable symptoms: numbness of a limb, vision problems, sensations of electric shock in a limb or in the back, movement disorders, etc. At the same time, this demyelination will lead to neurodegeneration.

Most commonly, multiple sclerosis evolves with relapses, during which symptoms recur or new symptoms occur. After a few years, permanent sequelae can affect many functions (motion control, sensory perception, memory, speech, etc.) and become very debilitating.

An estimated 2.3 million people are affected by multiple sclerosis worldwide, including 400,000 in Europe¹². The disease generally manifests between the age of 25 and 35 years, and three out of four patients are women. To this day there is no curative treatment for this disease. Patient management is usually symptomatic and involves corticosteroids to reduce inflammation and decrease the intensity and duration of the symptoms.

Rheumatoid polyarthritis

Rheumatoid polyarthritis is an autoimmune disease in which the immune system attacks the synovial membranes of the joints. This causes a painful chronic inflammatory reaction mainly affecting the joints which can ultimately lead to bone erosion and deformed joints. Rheumatoid polyarthritis develops with periods of eruption and remission.

The first symptoms tend to affect the small joints, especially in the fingers and the toes. As the disease progresses over time, the symptoms often extend to the wrists, knees, ankles, elbows and shoulders. In some patients, rheumatoid polyarthritis can also damage other body systems, in particular the skin, eyes, lungs, heart and blood vessels.

There is no cure for rheumatoid polyarthritis. Available treatments include anti-inflammatories (non-steroidal and cortico-steroidal anti-inflammatories) as well as substantive anti-rheumatic drugs and biotherapies or biological response modifiers. Surgery may be required when the drugs are not able to prevent or slow the joint damage. Despite the multiple treatment options available for rheumatoid polyarthritis, the disease continues to present a high, unmet medical need, in particular for patients who do not respond to currently available therapies.

Chronic inflammatory intestinal diseases, e.g. Crohn's disease

Chronic inflammatory intestinal diseases (CIID) include inflammatory diseases of the colon and the small intestine. Crohn's disease and hemorrhagic rectocolitis are the two main CIID-type diseases. The Company's main target in the area of CIID is Crohn's disease.

Crohn's disease is a chronic disease, which is often characterized by chronic diarrhea, abdominal pain, anorexia, fever and musculoskeletal abnormalities. Patients frequently have flares with varying degree of remission. Crohn's disease is extremely debilitating and severely disables patients who are often in

¹⁰ James A, Mannon RB. The Cost of Transplant Immunosuppressant Therapy: Is This Sustainable? *Curr. Transplant. Rep.* 2015, 2(2):113-121.

¹¹ Bentley TS, Hanson SG. 2011 US Organ and tissue transplant cost estimates and discussion. Brookfield, WI: 2011.

¹² Multiple Sclerosis Research Foundation (arsep foundation).

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

the prime of their lives. The disease significantly hinders these young people's social and professional lives.

Conventional therapies for Crohn's disease include amino salicylates, corticosteroids, thiopurines, methotrexate, anti-tumor necrosis factor agents, and anti-integrins¹³. Traditional step-up therapies have been, to a certain degree, replaced by potent top-down therapeutic approaches, in which patients are given aggressive therapy early in the disease course. In any circumstances, the therapeutic objective is to induce and maintain remission of the disease by rendering the patient asymptomatic and improving quality of life.

However, a significant proportion of patients become intolerant or resistant to third-line biologics (anti-TNF or anti-integrin), and eventually develop refractory Crohn's not manageable by medication currently available on the market, therefore requiring a switch of biologics. Eventually, after two years, it is estimated that only one-third of treated patients remain responsive to ongoing, first line or subsequent, biologic treatment.

There are therefore still significant unmet medical needs for treating Crohn's disease. The Company estimates that there are approximately 74,000 to 100,000 patients refractory to treatment in the eight major pharmaceutical markets (United States, Canada, United Kingdom, France, Germany, Spain, Italy and Japan) in 2016. The Company considers that this number will probably not decrease even with the emergence of new products such as Vedolizumab (approved in Europe and the United States for treating Crohn's disease) or other integrin or chemokine inhibitors or cytokine inhibitors in addition to the ones already on the market. While these products may offer alternatives in the short term to the existing approved products, it is expected that the same number of patients as today will eventually become refractory. This is mostly due to the fact that the majority of treatments developed represent the same single target and systemic approach. They have the same mechanism of action of the already-available treatments.

Inflammatory diseases of the skin, e.g. bullous pemphigoid

Inflammatory diseases of the skin cover various dermatological diseases such as psoriasis, pemphigus vulgaris and bullous pemphigoid.

Pemphigus vulgaris is one of the autoimmune bullous dermatosis diseases, whose most common form is bullous pemphigoid, with the formation of various-sized blisters on the skin.

Bullous pemphigoid is a rare and potentially fatal autoimmune disease of the skin that is characterized by large, fluid-filled blisters on the surface of the skin, also called bullae. Bullous pemphigoid occurs when the patient's immune system attacks a thin layer of tissue below the outer layer of skin. The blisters usually develop on the abdomen, legs and arms and are accompanied by very strong itching. Sometimes, the internal mucous membranes of the mouth, nose or genitals may be affected.

Bullous pemphigoid mainly affects people over 60 years of age, with an estimated prevalence of 1/40,000. If left untreated, this pathology persists for years, alternating between periods of spontaneous remission and periods of relapse. The current management is based on the long-term use of corticosteroids such as prednisone. Bullous pemphigoid can be fatal, especially in the elderly who are already in poor health.

6.1.3 A platform strategy

The platform of genetically-modified Treg cells could help to target numerous autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. As shown in the figure below, the field of autoimmune and inflammatory diseases accounts for more than 100 diseases for a potentially addressable market of more than \$100 billion per year¹⁴. For comparison, the oncology market represents approximately \$100 billion¹⁵. These

¹³ Burger D, Travis S. Conventional medical management of inflammatory bowel disease. 2011 *Gastroenterology* 2011;140:1827–1837.

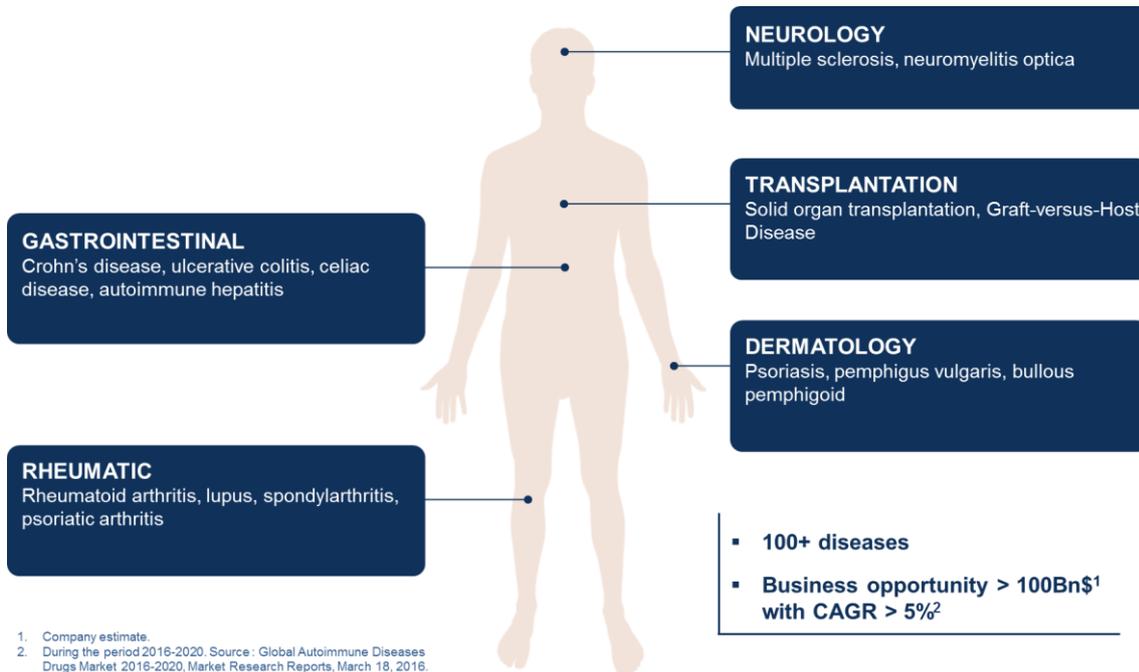
¹⁴ Source: Company, based on the aggregation of market data of various addressable pathologies.

¹⁵ Developments in Cancer Treatments, Market Dynamics, Patient Access and Value: Global Oncology Trend Report 2015. IMS Health 2015.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

autoimmune and inflammatory diseases are found in various fields of medicine, such as Crohn's disease in gastroenterology and multiple sclerosis in neurology.

Figure 1 : *Significant market opportunities*



The Company has developed a pragmatic approach to select the most relevant pathologies to target from all these potentially addressable autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. This approach can be summarized in 3 main steps listed below and shown in the figure below:

1. *Existence of an unmet medical need*

The existence of an unmet medical need is paramount in the choice of a pathology to be targeted. The Company mainly targets the following medical needs:

- widespread diseases with existing treatments, but with a subpopulation of refractory patients for whom none of the currently available treatments is satisfactory (e.g. Crohn's disease);
- rare diseases (e.g. bullous pemphigoid);
- diseases for which there is no truly innovative treatment in the market or under development (e.g. lupus nephritis).

2. *The scientific relevance of the use of Tregs in this pathology*

Once the existence of an unmet medical need has been established, it must be verified whether a Treg-based cell therapy makes sense in this pathology. This is particularly the case when the pathology has a strong inflammatory component or when the mechanism of action of regulatory T cells is particularly relevant given the etiology of the targeted disease.

3. *Feasibility study*

It is necessary to check the feasibility of a Treg-based cellular immunotherapy approach before any development. The main stages of this feasibility study are as follows:

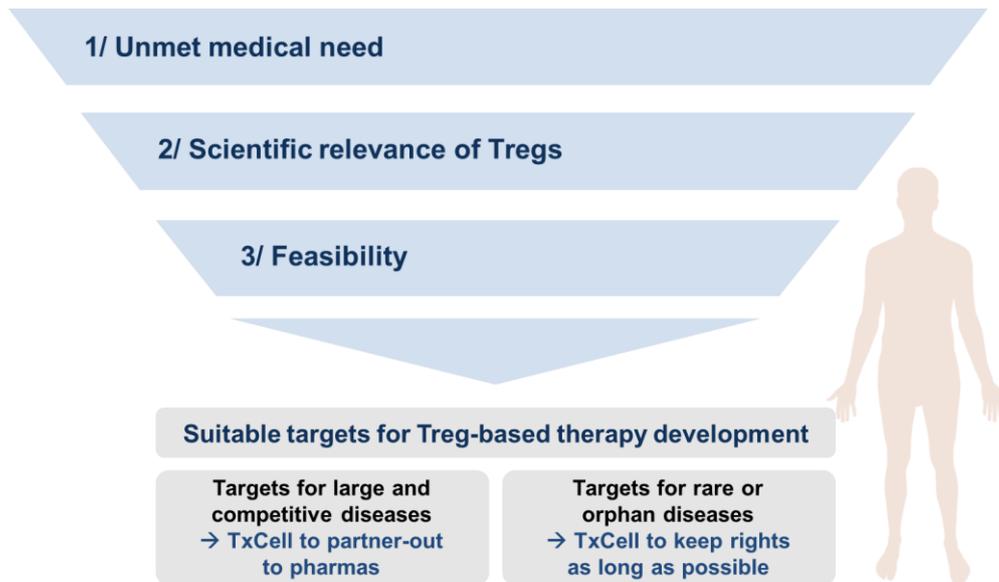
- identification of potential antigens to direct Treg specificity. The chosen antigen may be either local (located specifically in the inflamed tissue to be treated, but not necessarily linked to the pathology) or it may be specifically linked to the disease to be treated;

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

- the existence of relevant preclinical models. It may be useful, for example, to collaborate with academic laboratories that have already set up specific preclinical models in order to benefit from their expertise and to save time;
- verification of the freedom to operate.

Among the various targeted pathologies, the Company expects to retain the rights on products targeting rare and orphan diseases in order to continue developing them internally for as long as possible. On the other hand, for the most extensive or very competitive pathologies, such as multiple sclerosis, the Company wishes to establish partnerships with pharmaceutical or biotechnology companies.

Figure 2 : *A pragmatic strategy to target the most relevant pathologies*



6.1.4 TxCell's leading advantages

6.1.4.1 Intellectual property

The description of the Company's portfolio and its intellectual property strategy is presented in chapter 11 of the *Document de Référence*.

Since its foundation, the Company has invested considerable financial and human resources in building its patent portfolio. It will forge ahead with these efforts to ensure that its technology is well protected and that barriers to any new entrants are high. The Company's intellectual property strategy rests on two pillars: on the one hand, protection of internal innovation through a dynamic patent policy and, on the other hand, careful world-wide scrutiny of all work related to Tregs, in order to identify relevant licensing opportunities. Through this proactive strategy, the Company aims to maintain its competitive edge as a leading entry into therapeutic Tregs. The Company believes that its intellectual property portfolio is a major asset, inter alia to attract future industrial partners such as pharmaceutical or biotechnology companies.

As at the date of the *Document de Référence*, the Company's patent portfolio consists of 9 patent families with at least one published patent or patent application, covering 170 granted patents. It includes owned or co-owned patent families, but also patent families licensed (or under license option) from Yeda Research and Development Co. Ltd (Weizmann Institute of Science, Rehovot, Israel), from Ospedale San Raffaele (OSR) Milan, and from the Center for Research in Transplantation and Immunology (CRTI), Nantes.

Overall, the Company's patents provide broad protection in the field of therapeutic Tregs. They cover different populations of Tregs (Tr1, CD4+ FoxP3+ and CD8+ FoxP3+), different production methods for non-modified and genetically-modified Tregs, different product constructs and a wide range of therapeutic applications in autoimmunity, inflammation and transplantation.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

For its genetically-modified Treg cells platform, the Company signed an exclusive worldwide licensing agreement in June 2016 to a broad “umbrella” patent family, covering all genetically-modified Tregs and their use for the treatment of autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. This patent comes from the laboratory of Professor Zelig Eshhar at the Weizmann Institute of Science. Professor Eshhar pioneered the CAR approach. This patent has been issued in Europe and is being reviewed in the United States (see paragraph 11.3.4 of the *Document de Référence*).

In addition to this patent family, that provides protection to all of the CAR-Treg technology, the Company's strategy seeks to protect the various products (“product” patents) and certain stages of the manufacturing process (“process” patents) under specific patent families. The Company has set its sights on building up its patent portfolio on this platform to position itself as the leader in CAR-Treg technology.

6.1.4.2 *Industrial know-how*

The Company has a rare expertise in the design and optimization of processes for manufacturing cellular therapies using regulatory T cells. In February 2016, the Company set up a team specialized in the development of manufacturing processes and technology transfer. The main objectives of this unit in terms of process development were the following:

- improving the manufacturing process for the non-modified type 1 Treg platform:

Less than nine months after the launch of this specialized unit, the Company identified a new isolation method for type 1 Treg cells used in its historic platform (ASTrIA). In 2017, the optimization of the manufacturing process for these cells was completed. The reduction in manufacturing costs and overall manufacturing lead time of the products through the new process may reach 50%. The new ASTRiA process is simple, robust and scalable and this work may be used to produce CAR-Tregs based on type 1 Tregs.

- develop a first manufacturing process for the genetically-modified Tregs platform:

In December 2017, the Company completed the development of its first manufacturing process for CAR-Tregs, based on CD4+ FoxP3+. This process complies with Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP) and is ready for clinical use with the TX200 product candidate. To this end, the Company will use two Contract Manufacturing Organizations (CMO): Lentigen Technology, Inc. (LTI) for the manufacturing of the lentiviral vectors used for this CAR-Treg product, and the other for the actual clinical batches manufacturing of the cell therapy products. The transfer of the CAR-Tregs manufacturing process has begun in February 2018.

6.1.4.3 *People*

In the second half of 2016 and 2017, the Company adapted its operating structure to meet its new strategic priorities centered on its genetically-modified Treg cells platform.

Executive committee

The Company's Executive committee consists of three members: Stéphane Boissel, Raphaël Flipo and François Meyer.

Stéphane Boissel, Chief Executive Officer (CEO), has a proven track record in both investment banking and immunotherapy. He has steered several public offerings and private placements and negotiated many global strategic partnerships during his tenures at Transgene and Innate Pharma where he was before joining TxCell in 2015. Stéphane Boissel has been a driving force behind the Company's strategic, technological and organizational shift since 2015.

Raphaël Flipo, Chief Financial Officer (CFO), has worked as a financial auditor for a global audit firm and subsequently as a finance manager for a Nasdaq-listed company. He has both legal and financial expertise.

François Meyer, PhD, Research Head and Chairman of the board of directors, brings 35 years of experience, notably as Research Director of Rhône-Poulenc Rorer and Aventis Pharma (Sanofi), with a particularly significant expertise in molecular biology and gene and cellular therapy.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Organization

As at the date of the *Document de Référence*, the Company employs 46 employees, including 38 in its Research group. Overall, 65% of the Company's employees hold Master's and higher degrees, covering all the sectors and skills necessary to give them the means to accomplish their mission.

The Company's Research group now includes three units: Cellular Engineering, Preclinical, Pharmacology and Safety (PPS) and Industrial Process Development. The three units were strengthened and organized to achieve the Company's objectives in the following areas:

- Cell engineering: this unit is in charge of designing and optimizing CAR-Tregs from the genetically-modified Treg cells platform. During the second half of 2016 and the first quarter of 2017, the Company significantly strengthened this unit through various recruitments. Key skills have been acquired through these hirings, particularly in the following sectors:
 - cellular biology;
 - design and optimization of each part of the CAR chimeric receptors, in particular the scFv portion responsible for the recognition of the antigen;
 - engineering and optimization of vectors used for the transfer of genes encoding a CAR receptor in Treg cells; and
 - implementation of *ad hoc* analytical methods to characterize obtained CAR-Treg cells.
- PPS: this unit has been designed to focus on the biology of Tregs and the mechanism of action of cellular therapy products. It will also focus on all pharmacological aspects, from proof of concept in experimental models to preclinical regulatory studies in order to initiate clinical studies.
- Industrial Process Development: this unit, responsible for manufacturing process development and improvement, is now concentrating on the transfer of the CAR-Treg manufacturing process to the CMO in charge of the clinical batches manufacturing of TX200 for the upcoming clinical study in the prevention of chronic rejection after organ transplantation.

The board of directors

Among the directors of the Company are François Meyer, Chairman of the board of directors (a doctor in molecular biology with in-depth knowledge of the pharmaceutical industry, notably gene and cellular therapies), and two independent directors, namely David Horn Solomon (a doctor in medical sciences with extensive experience in listed biotechnology companies, healthcare investing and pharmacology research) or Marie-Yvonne Landel-Meunier (a French CPA with experience in both EU and US biotechnology companies). These directors provide the management team with ongoing relevant advising in a number of domains such as development, finance and corporate governance.

The members of the Company's board of directors, their biographies and areas of expertise are set forth in chapter 14 of the *Document de Référence*.

Scientific Advisory Board

The Company has surrounded itself with leading scientific experts for the development of its portfolio with the creation of a new international Scientific Advisory Board (SAB). The SAB has four members: Professor Zelig Eshhar (Chairman of the SAB) of the Weizmann Institute of Science, in Rehovot, Israel, and the scientific inventor of CAR-T cells; Professor Chiara Bonini of the Ospedale San Raffaele, in Milan, Italy, a pioneer in gene and cell therapy; Doctor Olivier Danos, CSO at Regenxbio Inc., a global expert recognized in the field of gene therapy applied to hematological and neurological diseases, and Doctor Bernard Malissen of the Centre d'Immunologie de Marseille Luminy in Marseille, France, a member of the French Académie des Sciences and an opinion leader in immunology.

This SAB will provide the Company with international expertise to promote the scientific development of its platforms. The SAB's expertise in genetic engineering is also a major advantage in developing new genetically-engineered products in cellular immunotherapy that are more efficient and better tolerated.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Clinical Advisory Board

For each product, the Company will set up an ad hoc Clinical Advisory Board (« CAB »). Role of the CAB will be to advise the Company on the clinical development strategy on a particular product. In view of the upcoming first clinical trial with TX200, the first HLA-A2 CAR-Treg product CAB is expected to meet in June 2018.

6.2 Cellular immunotherapy market

6.2.1 Immune system and immunotherapy

The immune system is composed of a variety of specialized cells. These cells recognize specific chemical structures called antigens. Foreign antigens trigger an immune response that typically results in resistance to disease-causing agents from the body. The immune system recognizes and generates a strong response to hundreds of thousands of different foreign antigens.

An immune response is triggered by a specialized class of immune system cells called antigen-presenting cells. Antigen-presenting cells take up antigen from their surroundings and process the antigen into fragments that are then displayed on the surface of the antigen-presenting cell. Once displayed, these antigens can be recognized by immune cells called lymphocytes. Among these lymphocytes, T lymphocytes ("T cells") are the main actors of this specific immune response (also called adaptive immune response). There are two main categories of T cells:

- Cytotoxic T lymphocytes (or effector T lymphocytes) combat the disease by directly killing antigen-bearing cells;
- Regulatory T lymphocytes regulate the immune system and inhibit unwanted inflammatory responses.

Another category of lymphocytes, B lymphocytes ("B cells"), produce specific antibodies when activated. Each antibody binds to and attacks one particular type of antigen expressed on a cell.

Immunotherapy is intended to stimulate and enhance the body's natural mechanism. The first generation of immunotherapy products was based on interleukins, cytokines, chemokines, etc. More complex products, based on cells such as T lymphocytes, macrophages, dendritic cells, and Natural Killer (NK) cells are now emerging. This is called cellular immunotherapy. Some cellular immunotherapy products are autologous, some are allogeneic, and some are both. Some products are not genetically modified, some are genetically modified.

More generally, immunotherapeutic approaches to treat disease can be separated into two broad classes based on their mechanism of action:

- *Passive immunotherapy.* Passive immunotherapies do not rely on or actively stimulate the body's immune system to initiate the attack on the disease. Instead, the attack is made by the therapy which is manufactured *ex vivo*, or outside of the body. These therapies are not considered to be personalized and consist mainly of monoclonal antibodies directed at a single disease-specific enzyme or protein on the surface of targeted cells. The goal of these passive immunotherapies is to prevent targeted cells from dividing or to cause their death.
- *Active immunotherapy.* Active immunotherapies, on the other hand, are designed to trigger or stimulate the body's own immune system to fight the disease. Active immunotherapies combine classical approaches of T cell stimulation with an antigen and cellular immunotherapies. Active immunotherapy is a more specific approach to immunotherapy than passive immunotherapy because active immunotherapies contain a particular antigen or set of antigens that are designed to activate the patient's own immune system to seek out and kill cells that carry the same antigen. Active immunotherapies have no direct therapeutic action, but rather rely on the patient's immune system to recognize and kill the intended target. Most active immunotherapies utilize off-the-shelf antigens, also referred to as defined antigens, rather than antigens that are patient specific, and are frequently paired with adjuvants, which are agents that non-specifically activate the cells of the immune system to enhance tumor-specific immune responses.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Recent years have seen the long-held promise of immunotherapy turned into reality. A number of products now on the market or in late development have shown excellent results, notably in oncology but also in other areas. The first wave of products consists of antibodies directed at key checkpoints in the cellular immune system or at specific antigens expressed on certain types of tumors to have the body's own immune system recognize and attack the tumors. These include anti-CTLA-4 and anti-PD-1 specific monoclonal antibodies and cancer specific antigen vaccines¹⁶.

Cell-based immunotherapies have also shown great promise. Provenge[®] from Dendreon, consisting of a dendritic T cell vaccine prepared from the patient's own cells, was the first cellular immunotherapy to be approved by the US FDA in 2010 for the treatment of refractory prostate cancer and more recently, in 2013, by the European Medicines Agency (EMA).

More recently, in 2017, the first two gene-modified cellular immunotherapy drugs received marketing authorization from the US FDA. These are Kymriah[®] (tisagenlecleucel, CTL019), a CAR-T product from Novartis, approved in August 2017 for the treatment of infants and young adults suffering from relapsing and refractory forms of B-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia; and Yescarta[®] ('Axi-Cel', axicabtagene ciloleucel, KTE-C19), a CAR-T product from Kite Pharma/Gilead, approved in October 2017 for the treatment of the aggressive relapsed and refractory form of non-Hodgkin lymphoma. The introduction of a CAR chimeric receptor through genetic modification of the patient's own T lymphocytes enables them to recognize a tumor antigen present on the hematological cells. Kymriah[®] and Yescarta[®] are both considered as paradigm shifts in the treatment of these aggressive forms of cancer. The price of these drugs was set at \$475,000 for Kymriah[®] and \$373,000 for Yescarta[®].

The year 2017 and the beginning of 2018 have also been marked by numerous partnerships showing the growing interest of the major pharmaceutical companies in cellular immunotherapy. There are two major acquisitions in particular: the acquisition of Kite Pharma by Gilead for \$11.9 billion in August 2017 and the acquisition of Juno by Celgene for \$9 billion in January 2018. Kite Pharma and Juno were the two leading biotech players in the field of CAR-T therapy.

6.2.2 Regenerative medicine¹⁷

Regenerative medicine encompasses a range of therapeutic technologies and approaches designed to improve, repair, replace or regenerate organs and tissues, thereby targeting the cause of a disease. Regenerative medicine combines different categories:

- **Cell therapy:** Therapy based on living cells which allow:
 - replacing damaged or diseased cells and/or tissues;
 - stimulating an endogenous response to promote healing from the body itself (such as an immune response or regeneration of diseased tissue); or
 - delivering genetic or molecular therapies to predefined targets.
- **Gene therapy:** therapy to treat defective or mutated genes by inserting properly functioning genes into a patient's cells to correct or improve the regulation of the defective gene. Most gene therapies target cancer. However, gene therapies are also developed for the treatment of certain monogenic diseases such as cystic fibrosis, hemophilia, muscular dystrophy, thalassemia and sickle cell anemia. In addition, there will be an important effort to develop gene therapies to induce cellular and tissue regeneration in certain cardiovascular, neurological and ocular diseases.
- **Tissue engineering:** Tissue engineering encompasses synthetic material, biomaterial and scaffolds type supports that are implanted in the body for reconstruction purposes, such as joint replacements, bone repair, artificial ligaments and tendons, dental implants, heart valves and wound healing. These artificial tissues work together with native cells to promote reconstruction and healing.

¹⁶ L.A. Emens et al. / European Journal of Cancer 81 (2017) 116-129

¹⁷ Alliance for Regenerative Medicine (ARM), website: alliancerm.org (consulted on March 27, 2017)

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

- **Biological products and small molecules:** it involves the use of known chemicals and cellular components to induce cell regeneration.
- **Stem cells used for the discovery of new drugs:** stem cells and/or living tissues are used increasingly to create *in vitro* models for studying the mechanism of a disease in humans and the effects of different drugs on cells and tissues such as human heart cells, liver and brain. These models are constructed primarily using pluripotent stem cells and enable quicker and safer drug development.
- **Biobanks:** Cell and tissue banks organize the collection, storage and distribution of biological materials used in regenerative medicine, including adipose tissue, cord blood, musculoskeletal tissues and other biological samples.

6.2.3 A growing number of regenerative medicine products on the market

The first products of regenerative medicine came on the market in early 2000, including Apligraf, a living cell-based skin substitute (fibroblasts and keratinocytes) approved in the United States as early as 2000 for the treatment of diabetic foot ulcers. Since then, there have been more than 40 products marketed on regulated markets, mostly tissue engineering products¹⁸.

As indicated above, the year 2017 has been marked by the approval of the first two CAR-T type drugs in the United States, Kymriah[®] and Yescarta[®], for aggressive forms of blood cancer.

Before that, the year 2016 was particularly marked by the marketing authorization in Europe of Strimvelis for the treatment of SCID-ADA, one of the forms of the so-called “bubble baby” disease. Strimvelis consists of genetically-engineered autologous CD34+ cells. This product was developed by Italian researchers at the Ospedale San Raffaele in Milan and marketed by GSK until its recent sale to Orchard Therapeutics (April 2018). Strimvelis was the second gene therapy product approved in Europe (after Glybera from uniQure N.V.) and the first example of successful development of a gene or cell therapy licensed by a major pharmaceutical company to an academic laboratory.

The number of regenerative medicine products available on the market is expected to continue growing. At the end of 2017, the Alliance for Regenerative Medicine (ARM) counted 946 clinical trials in this sector worldwide, including 53% in oncology and nearly 10% in the cardiovascular field. Of these 946 clinical trials, 572 involved gene therapies or cell therapies based on genetically-engineered cells (including 39 in Phase III), and 353 involved cell therapy products (including 38 in Phase III)¹⁹.

6.2.4 Cell therapy

Cell therapy products vary with respect to characteristics such as formulation (including combination with a scaffold or other non-cellular component), the genetic relationship of the injected cells to the patient (autologous, allogeneic, xenogeneic), and the cell source.

In general, cell therapy products are classified into two categories: products derived from stem cells or from mature, functionally differentiated cells.

- *Products derived from stem cells.* Tissue sources of stem cells include:
 - adult tissue (e.g. hematopoietic, neural, mesenchymal, cardiac, adipose, cutaneous stem cells);
 - perinatal tissue (e.g. placental, umbilical cord blood);
 - fetal tissue (e.g. amniotic fluid, neural);
 - embryonic tissue.

Stem cell-derived products are characterized by a variable capacity for self-renewing replication through cycles of cell division and the capacity for differentiation into a variety of cell types with

¹⁸ ARM Annual Report 2012-2013.

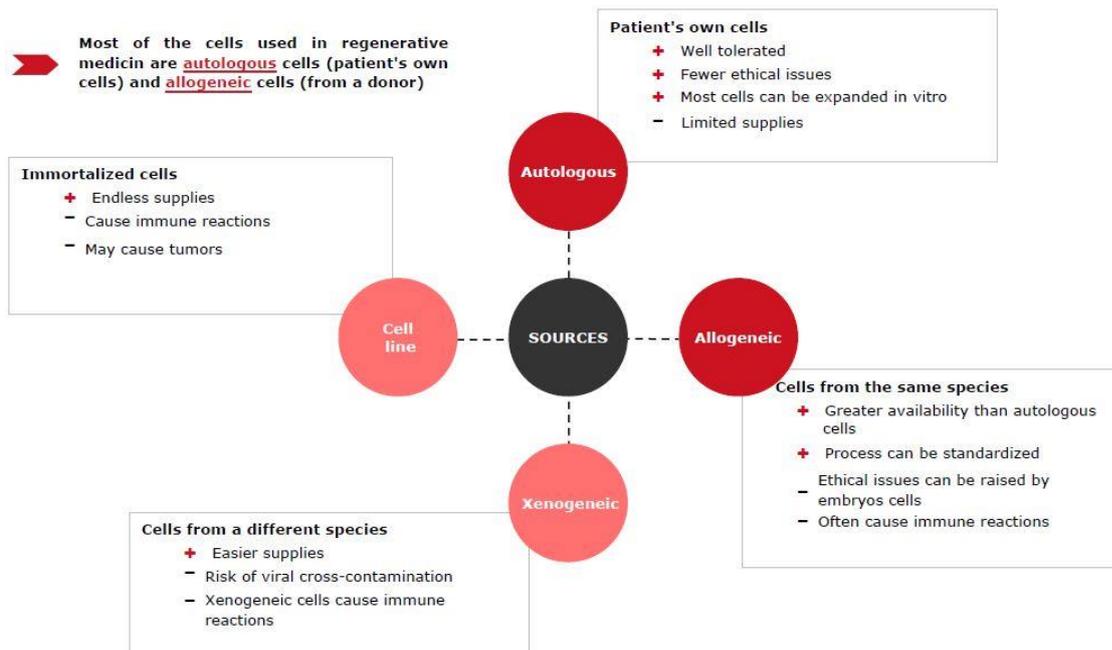
¹⁹ ARM Annual Report 2017.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

specialized properties/functions. Such differentiation and replication are primarily controlled by the physiologic milieu of the host in which the cells reside following *in vivo* administration.

- *Products derived from mature cells.* Functionally differentiated tissue-derived cell therapy products may be obtained from adult human donors (autologous or allogeneic) or from animal sources (xenogeneic) as shown on the next chart. Source cells can include chondrocytes, pancreatic islet cells, hepatocytes, neuronal cells, and various immune cells. Cell therapy products derived from functionally mature tissues typically do not possess the property of self-renewing proliferation and the capacity to differentiate into multiple cell types; however, they may retain some cellular characteristics of their tissue of origin. Additionally, their characteristics may change after *in vivo* administration, based on specific extracellular cues.

Figure 3 : *Different sources of cells for cellular therapy*²⁰



6.2.5 Strong growth on the global T-cell based cell therapy market

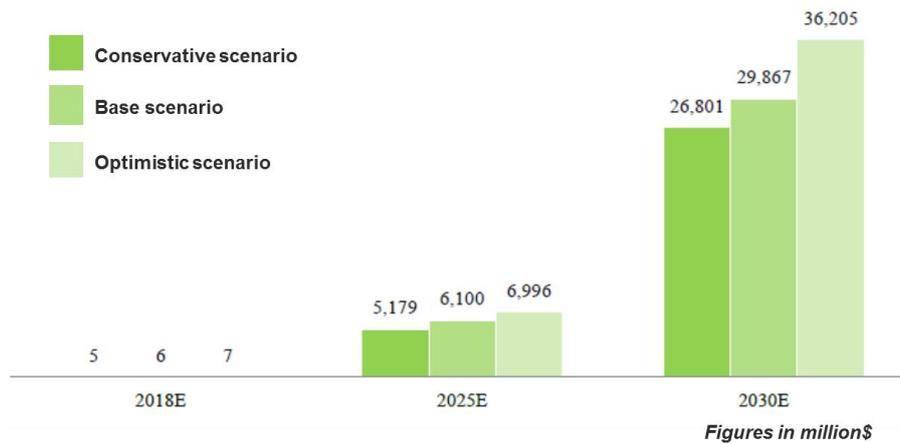
Within cell therapy, the segment of T cell-based immunotherapy is one of the most active, and this in large part due to the CAR-T cells paradigm shift.

Roots Analysis estimates that the global market for T-cell-based cell therapies will reach \$6.1 billion by 2025 and \$30 billion by 2030. Of the \$30 billion in 2030, almost half (\$14.6 billion) would relate to the CAR-Ts.

²⁰ Cell Therapy Study, Bionest Partners/LEEM, February 2010.

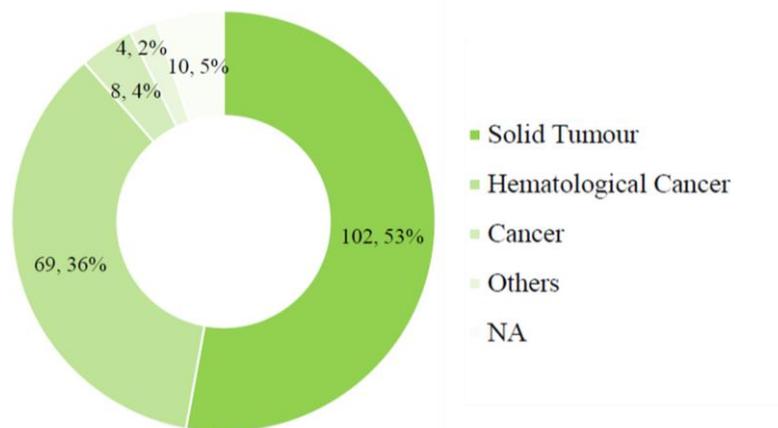
This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Figure 4 : Strong growth on the global T-cell based cell therapy market²¹



The majority of T cell-based immunotherapies are now being developed in the field of oncology, as shown in the following figure.

Figure 5 : T-cell-based immunotherapy - Distribution of therapeutic targets²²



The Company offers a radically different positioning by targeting autoimmune and inflammatory diseases as well as transplant rejections

6.2.6 The increasing strategic interest of the bio-pharmaceutical industry

The pharmaceutical industry, which was not really involved in cell therapy a few years ago, is becoming increasingly interested in this sector. Some laboratories have invested in cell therapy by creating their own individual departments (e.g. Pfizer), whereas others have invested in biotechnology companies or research centers (e.g. GSK, Roche, AstraZeneca, Johnson & Johnson).

In 2017, the approvals in the United States of Kymriah[®] and Yescarta[®], the first two drugs based on CAR-T cells, have definitively triggered a significant resurgence in the field of immunotherapy and bolstered confidence in cell-based therapies in general and in autologous cell therapies in particular. In 2011, the first meaningful clinical data obtained by Novartis and the University of Pennsylvania for the treatment of acute lymphocytic leukemia (ALL) with Kymriah[®], contributed to bolster the enthusiasm of established pharmaceutical companies in cellular immunotherapy. Amgen, Pfizer and GSK have gained a foothold in the cell immunotherapy sector by signing R&D contracts with biotechnology companies or universities working on cancer treatments based on genetically-modified T lymphocytes.

²¹ T-Cell Immunotherapy Market 2015-2030, Roots Analysis 2015.

²² T-Cell Immunotherapy Market 2015-2030, Roots Analysis 2015.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Genzyme, a member of the Sanofi Group, has been active on this market segment as it has been selling cell therapy products (Epicel and Carticel) for more than ten years. It has also invested in a wide range of biotechnology companies. Celgene, another leading biotechnology company, also ventured into cell therapy ten years ago and has considerably built up its influence in this sector through strategic agreements with BlueBird Bio, Inc. (BlueBird) and Juno signed in 2013 and 2015, respectively. The agreement with Juno in 2015 is particularly meaningful as it provides insight into the sector's new growth trajectory: Celgene initially paid Juno \$1 billion to secure a ten-year R&D collaboration with this biotechnology startup, founded as recently as 2013. This collaboration will initially focus on CAR-T cells in the treatment of cancer and autoimmune diseases. Finally, Celgene completed the acquisition of Juno for \$9 billion in January 2018.

Figure 6 : *A sample of recently-signed partnerships in cell therapy*

Date	Seller		Buyer		Object
Feb-18	US	Sangamo	US	Kite Pharma (Gilead)	Global collaboration and licensing agreement on the "zinc finger nuclease" gene editing technology for the development of gene therapies in oncology
Jan-18	US	Juno	US	Celgene	Acquisition
Dec-17	CN	Legend Biotech	US	Janssen	Global collaboration and licensing agreement for development of CAR-T in oncology
Dec-17	US	Cell Design Labs	US	Gilead	Acquisition
Oct-17	US	Kite Pharma	US	Gilead	Acquisition
Aug-17	US	Calimmune	AU	CSL Behring	Acquisition
July-17	UK	Oxford BioMedica	CH	Novartis	Production of the viral vector used to manufacture the Kymriah® CAR-T cells
May-17	UK	GammaDelta Therap.	JP	Takeda	Financing of the R&D activities with option rights and equity investment
Mar-17	US	Editas	IR	Allergan	Option to license up to five candidates in the field of ophthalmology
Dec-16	DE	Evotec	US	Celgene	Research and development collaboration with exclusive license option
Dec-16	US	Selecta	US	Spark Therapeutics	Exclusive worldwide license on SVPTM platform and exclusive options on up to four other targets
Sept-16	DE	Medigene	US	BlueBird Bio	R&D agreement with exclusive worldwide license
Aug-16	US	Adicet	US	Regeneron	Research collaboration with option of license, potential co-development and co-commercialization
July-16	BE	TiGenix	JP	Takeda	License outside the United States on Cx601. Future stake.
Apr-16	US	Intellia	US	Regeneron	Research and selection of candidates (maximum five). Future stake.
Feb-16	US	Precision Biosciences	US	Baxalta (Shire)	Co-development option for up to six targets based on Precision's technology
Feb-16	UK	Adaptimmune Ltd	UK	GlaxoSmithKline Plc	Expansion of the 2014 agreement
Nov-15	FR	Servier	US	Pfizer	US License on UCART19
Nov-15	FR	Collectis	US	Servier	Early opt-in on UCART19
June-15	US	Juno Therapeutics Inc	US	Celgene Corp	Collaboration for the development and commercialization for up to three targets of Juno
June-15	US	Kite Pharma Inc	US	Bluebird Bio Inc	Co-development collaboration on TCR programs in oncology directed against HPV
Mar-15	US	Intrexon	DE	Merck kGaA	Licensing of Intrexon's "Sleeping Beauty" technology for the development of up to two targets in oncology
Jan-15	US	Kite Pharma Inc	US	Amgen	Research collaboration with targets and technology share
Nov-14	US	Transposagen Biopharmaceuticals	US	Janssen Biotech Inc	Collaboration for allogeneic CAR-T targets based on Transposagen's technology

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

June-14	UK	Adaptimmune Ltd	UK	GlaxoSmithKline Plc	Exclusive license agreement on TCR programs in oncology
June-14	FR	Collectis SA	US	Pfizer Inc	Collaboration for up to 15 allogeneic CAR-T targets
Feb-14	FR	Collectis SA	FR	Servier	Collaboration for up to six allogeneic CAR-T targets, including UCART19

6.2.7 TxCell: a radically different positioning

Unlike effector T lymphocytes, the discovery that various sub-populations of regulatory T lymphocytes play a key role in preventing autoimmunity (when the body turns against itself) and maintaining immune tolerance is relatively recent. In the 1990s, first Shimon Sakaguchi²³ followed by Hervé Groux²⁴ respectively identified and characterized the FoxP3+ Tregs and type 1 Tregs. This Treg subpopulation displays anti-inflammatory properties upon *in-vivo* administration in animal models of chronic colitis. This therapeutic efficacy was the basis to develop cell therapy products based on the anti-inflammatory activity of this new Treg cell subpopulation. Over the past two decades, advances have been made in describing these cell types, their differences and their physiologic roles, but most of all in grasping their therapeutic potential, especially in numerous profiles of autoimmune and chronic inflammatory diseases in animals.

Other subtypes of Tregs have been described and used for therapeutic purposes. In the early 2000s, early-stage clinical trials were conducted with FoxP3+ Tregs primarily in the prevention of Graft-Versus-Host Disease (GVHD) in stem cell transplants in leukemia patients²⁵. A few Phase I/II clinical trials were also conducted with FoxP3+ Tregs in type 1 diabetes²⁶. These clinical trials validated not only the feasibility of the FoxP3+ Treg-based therapeutic approach, but also confirmed the appropriate tolerance profile of these cell therapy products after administering them in patients. Other early-stage clinical trials (Phase I-IIb) are ongoing such as on organ transplants using FoxP3+ Treg²⁷ cell products called polyclonal (non-specific to a given antigen). These clinical trials have been conducted for the most part by academic institutions (hospitals or universities).

The growing interest in Treg cells is illustrated by the graph below depicting the number of publications on Tregs since 1970.

²³ Takahashi T, Kuniyasu Y, Toda M, Sakaguchi N, Itoh M, Iwata M, Shimizu J, Sakaguchi S. Immunologic self-tolerance maintained by CD25+CD4+ naturally anergic and suppressive T cells: induction of autoimmune disease by breaking their anergic/suppressive state. *Int Immunol*. 1998 Dec;10(12):1969-80.

²⁴ Groux H, O'Garra A, Bigler M, Rouleau M, Antonenko S, de Vries JE, Roncarolo MG. A CD4+T-cell subset inhibits antigen-specific T-cell responses and prevents colitis. *Nature*. 1997 Oct 16;389(6652):737-42.

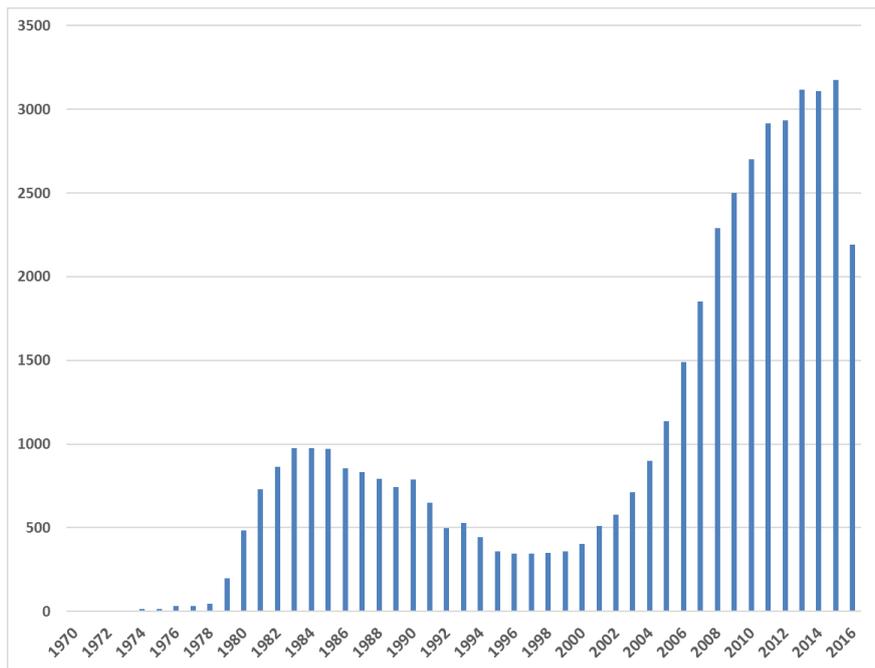
²⁵ Brunstein CG, Miller JS, Cao Q, McKenna DH, Hippen KL, Curtsinger J, Defor T, Levine BL, June CH, Rubinstein P, McGlave PB, Blazar BR, Wagner JE. Infusion of *ex vivo* expanded T regulatory cells in adults transplanted with umbilical cord blood: safety profile and detection kinetics. *Blood*. 2011 Jan 20; 117(3): 1061–1070.

²⁶ A Phase I Safety Trial of CD4+CD127lo/-CD25+ Polyclonal Treg Adoptive Immunotherapy for the Treatment of Type 1 Diabetes: T1DM Immunotherapy Using CD4+CD127lo/-CD25+ Polyclonal Tregs (Treg). NCT01210664.

²⁷ Trzonkowski P, Bacchetta R, Battaglia M, Berglund D, Bohnenkamp HR, ten Brinke A, Bushell A, Cools N, Geissler EK, Gregori S, Marieke van Ham S, Hilkens C, Hutchinson JA, Lombardi G, Madrigal JA, Marek-Trzonkowska N, Martinez-Caceres EM, Roncarolo MG, Sanchez-Ramon S, Saudemont A, Sawitzki B19 Hurdles in therapy with regulatory T cells. *Sci Transl Med*. 2015 Sep 9;7(304):304ps18.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Figure 7 : Publications on Treg cells²⁸



Moreover, in 2017, six collaboration, licensing or acquisition agreements covering therapeutic approaches related to the stimulation of the Treg cells compartment were finalized (see table below). In particular, the biotechnology company Celgene acquired Delinia for \$775 million in January 2017. This was the first acquisition of a Tregs player by an established pharma/biotech company. Delinia does not develop cellular immunotherapy products but small molecules that activate Tregs *in vivo*, an approach that the Company considers complementary to its own. Like TxCell's products, Delinia's products are in the preclinical development stage. The Company believes that these agreements confirm the new and increasing interest of the industry for Tregs-related therapies, even at an early stage of development.

Figure 8 : Industrial agreements covering therapeutic approaches related to Treg cells

Date	Buyer	Seller	Agreement type	Financial terms	Technology	Indication	Phase
Sept-2016	Golden Meditech	MD Anderson Cancer Center	Formation of Cellenkos	Initial investment: \$10 million + \$10 million in warrants	Cell therapy based on umbilical cord Treg cells	Autoimmune diseases	Clinical
Jan 2017	Celgene	Delinia	Acquisition	Initial payment: \$300 million Milestone payments: up to \$475 million	IL-2 receptor agonist	Autoimmune diseases	Preclinical
April 2017	Novartis	Parvus	Exclusive global license	Non-disclosed	Nanoparticles	Type 1 diabetes	Preclinical
May 2017	Servier	Iltoo	Option of exclusive license	Initial payment: €8 million Milestone payments: up to €200 million	IL-2 at low dose	Lupus, autoimmune diseases	Phase II
July 2017	Eli Lilly	Nektar	Co-development	Initial payment: \$150 million Milestone payments: up to \$250 million	IL-2 receptor agonist	Autoimmune diseases	Phase I
August 2017	Eli Lilly	Topas Therapeutics	Research collaboration	Non-disclosed	Nanoparticles	Immune tolerance	Preclinical
Sept 2017	Casebia	Seattle Children's Hospital	Exclusive global license Research collaboration	Up to \$12 million	Genetically-modified Tregs (CRISPR-Cas9)	Autoimmune diseases	Preclinical

To date, TxCell is the only industrial player who has led clinical trials with a cellular therapy product based on type 1 Tregs. The Company also believes that it is the only player focusing exclusively on the development of Tregs-based cellular products. Moreover, contrary to the previous and ongoing

²⁸ "Treg cell" research on PubMed, Medline extraction.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

polyclonal approaches with Tregs, the Company develops only Tregs directed specifically to recognize a given antigen, a more targeted approach to the treated pathologies. The Company's autologous antigen-specific products reflect a unique approach in immunotherapy for treating autoimmune and inflammatory diseases as well as transplant rejections.

6.3 TxCell cellular immunotherapy technology platforms

6.3.1 Scientific foundations

6.3.1.1 General information on regulatory T cells (Tregs)

Regulatory T lymphocytes (Tregs) are naturally occurring circulating lymphocytes. They can modulate immune responses and inhibit inflammatory processes *in vivo*. The natural role of Treg cells is to maintain homeostasis of the immune system, preventing unwanted immune activation to self-antigens (autoimmunity) or to antigens that are normally tolerated (food antigens, inhaled antigens, contact antigens and bacterial flora antigens). A proven strong relationship exists between alteration of the Treg compartment and the development of uncontrolled inflammation. Such alterations of their function or in their numbers have been widely associated with the development of autoimmune diseases and chronic inflammation. Individuals lacking Tregs or molecules implicated in Treg functions suffer from major inflammatory diseases²⁹.

The Company's core expertise is developing cellular immunotherapy products based on the anti-inflammatory properties of regulatory T lymphocytes, first with regulatory type 1 Treg cells and more recently with CD4⁺ FoxP3⁺ and CD8⁺ FoxP3⁺ Tregs. As a first-mover in this field, the Company believes it has gained a significant competitive advantage by leveraging its expertise and robust intellectual property portfolio.

6.3.1.2 Type 1 Tregs

Type 1 regulatory T cells were first described in 1997³⁰ by one of the Company's founders. In this first report, murine type 1 Treg cells were educated *in vitro* to recognize a food antigen, ovalbumin, giving rise to an ovalbumin-specific Treg (Ova-Treg) cell population, displaying the capacity to secrete high amounts of the anti-inflammatory cytokine IL-10, and low amounts of pro-inflammatory cytokines. *In vivo* transfer of murine Ova-Treg inhibited the development of chronic inflammatory colitis in mice. In this first report, authors also described the potential to generate cells with type 1 Treg cell properties from human peripheral blood lymphocytes. Between 2000 and 2003, several publications described the potential of antigen-specific type 1 Treg lymphocytes in inhibiting the development of allergies³¹, vascular inflammation³² and skin inflammation³³.

The first preclinical proof of concept of the therapeutic efficacy of type 1 Treg was obtained in 2003³⁴ using murine Ova-Treg cells in animal models of inflammatory colitis. Instead of injecting Ova-Treg cells at the start of the inflammatory process to inhibit disease evolution, the cell administration was

²⁹ Torgerson TR, Ochs HD. Immune dysregulation, polyendocrinopathy, enteropathy, X-linked: forkhead box protein 3 mutations and lack of regulatory T cells. *J Allergy Clin Immunol.* 2007 Oct;120(4):744-50; 751-2.

³⁰ Nature 389, 737-742 (16 October 1997). A CD4⁺T-cell subset inhibits antigen-specific T-cell responses and prevents colitis. Groux et al.

³¹ Cottrez F, Hurst SD, Coffman RL, Groux H. T regulatory cells 1 inhibit a Th2-specific response in vivo. *J Immunol.* 2000 Nov 1;165(9):4848-53.

³² Mallat Z, Gojova A, Brun V, Esposito B, Fournier N, Cottrez F, Tedgui A, Groux H. Induction of a regulatory T cell type 1 response reduces the development of atherosclerosis in apolipoprotein E-knockout mice. *Circulation.* 2003 Sep 9;108(10):1232-7.

³³ Foussat A, Cottrez F, Brun V, Fournier N, Breitmayer JP, Groux H. A comparative study between T regulatory type 1 and CD4⁺CD25⁺ T cells in the control of inflammation. *J Immunol.* 2003 Nov 15;171(10):5018-26.

³⁴ Foussat A, Cottrez F, Brun V, Fournier N, Breitmayer JP, Groux H. A comparative study between T regulatory type 1 and CD4⁺CD25⁺ T cells in the control of inflammation. *J Immunol.* 2003 Nov 15;171(10):5018-26.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

performed at a time when mice already developed inflammation of the colon. Ova-Treg therapeutic administration was shown to be effective and allowed inhibition of gut tissue inflammation, local infiltration of proinflammatory cells and restoration of tissue integrity only three weeks after the treatment. Ova-Treg cells were efficient only when mice were given ovalbumin in their drinking water, confirming that both the cellular administration of Ag-Treg cells and the presence of the specific antigen in the inflamed tissue are required for Ova-Treg therapeutic efficacy.

Type 1 Treg cells are recognized as a key regulatory population for the control of chronic inflammation. Dysfunction of type 1 Treg cells has been implicated in human inflammatory diseases such as multiple sclerosis, pemphigus vulgaris and allergies in general. Preclinical proof of efficacy of type 1 Treg administration has been obtained in a large panel of chronic inflammatory diseases in animal models (please see above). The therapeutic potential of type 1 Treg cells is widely recognized for the treatment of human inflammatory conditions related to autoimmunity and transplantation (notably for the prevention of Graft-Versus-Host Disease in patients who have received a bone marrow transplant). Results obtained by the Company and others have elucidated certain important anti-inflammatory mechanisms of action that add to IL-10 secretion, further increasing the therapeutic potential of type 1 Tregs.

6.3.1.3 CD4⁺ FoxP3⁺ Tregs

FoxP3⁺ Treg cells constitutively express several surface markers (CD25, CD62L, CTLA-4), as well as the FoxP3 transcription factor. This intercellular factor is absolutely necessary for the differentiation and function of this cell type and therefore for its role in the body. A mutation of FoxP3 in humans actually leads to a fatal autoimmune disorder known as IPEX (Immune dysregulation, Polyendocrinopathy, and Enteropathy, X-linked). This clinical observation has demonstrated the key role of CD4⁺ FoxP3⁺ Tregs in the maintenance of the immune system's homeostasis and in the induction of immune tolerance³⁵.

Since CD4⁺ FoxP3⁺ Tregs were discovered in the 1990s³⁶, numerous studies have indicated that mutations in this cell population, either in number, antigenic specificity or immunomodulatory function, are present in the majority of autoimmune and chronic inflammatory diseases. A corollary to these observations is that CD4⁺ FoxP3⁺ Tregs demonstrate therapeutic activity in numerous animal models for chronic inflammation. The published data clearly shows that this population is at the core of the pathophysiology of many chronic inflammatory diseases. It also demonstrates that a therapeutic approach to restore an effective CD4⁺ FoxP3⁺ Tregs population in patients is justifiable from both a scientific and clinical standpoint³⁷.

The first clinical tests on the therapeutic activity of CD4⁺ FoxP3⁺ Tregs were performed within the context of preventing Graft-Versus-Host Disease (GvHD) in stem cell transplants in leukemia patients. A few Phase I/II clinical trials were also conducted with CD4⁺ FoxP3⁺ Tregs in type 1 diabetes³⁸. These clinical trials validated not only the feasibility of the CD4⁺ FoxP3⁺ Treg-based therapeutic approach, but also confirmed the excellent tolerance profile of these cell therapy products after administering them in patients. Other early-stage clinical trials (Phase I-IIb) are ongoing such as on organ transplants but still using CD4⁺ FoxP3⁺ Tregs cell products called polyclonal (non-specific to a given antigen). These

³⁵ Piccirillo CA, d'Hennezel E, Sgouroudis E, Yurchenko E. CD4⁺Foxp3⁺ regulatory T cells in the control of autoimmunity: in vivo veritas. *Curr Opin Immunol.* 2008 Dec;20(6):655-62.

³⁶ Sakaguchi S1, Sakaguchi N, Asano M, Itoh M, Toda M. Immunologic self-tolerance maintained by activated T cells expressing IL-2 receptor alpha-chains (CD25). Breakdown of a single mechanism of self-tolerance causes various autoimmune diseases. *J Immunol.* 1995 Aug 1;155(3):1151-64.

³⁷ Spence A, Klementowicz JE, Bluestone JA, Tang Q. Targeting Treg signaling for the treatment of autoimmune diseases. *Curr Opin Immunol.* 2015 Dec;37:11-20.

³⁸ Trzonkowski P, Bacchetta R, Battaglia M, Berglund D, Bohnenkamp HR, ten Brinke A, Bushell A, Cools N, Geissler EK, Gregori S, Marieke van Ham S, Hilkens C, Hutchinson JA, Lombardi G, Madrigal JA, Marek-Trzonkowska N, Martinez-Caceres EM, Roncarolo MG, Sanchez-Ramon S, Saudemont A, Sawitzki B19 Hurdles in therapy with regulatory T cells. *Sci Transl Med.* 2015 Sep 9;7(304):304ps18.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

clinical trials have always been conducted for the most part by academic institutions (hospitals and universities).

The mode of action of the CD4+ FoxP3+ Treg cells is extensively documented in scientific studies. Like for type 1 Tregs, this mode of action breaks down into several immune-regulatory activities.

The ability of CD4+ FoxP3+ Tregs in inhibiting pro-inflammatory processes is based on several mechanisms working together on cell and molecule targets. Some of their mechanisms of action, which are not found in type 1 Tregs, are notably based on CTLA-4 and membrane TGFbeta expression. Other mechanisms of action have also been documented, which complete the immune-regulatory toolbox of the CD4+ FoxP3+ Tregs and make them a forerunner therapeutic approach in treating chronic inflammatory diseases.

For its first CAR-Treg cells manufacturing process, the Company selected a subpopulation of CD4+ FoxP3+ Treg cells with the CD4+ CD25+ CD45RA+ phenotype (CD45RA+ Tregs). The CD45RA+ Tregs of the Company were proved to be very stable and have a strong anti-inflammatory activity. The Company's process is described in more detail in paragraph 6.5.2 of the *Document de Référence*.

6.3.1.4 CD8+ FoxP3+ Tregs

In December 2016, The Company obtained an exclusive worldwide license for two families of patents filed by the French Center for Research in Transplantation and Immunology (CRTI)³⁹, a center of excellence in the field of transplantation and immunology. The CRTI is a research unit (UMR 1064) affiliated to the French National Institute of Health and Medical Research (*Institut National de la Santé et de la Recherche Médicale* - INSERM) and the University of Nantes. These patents cover a new type of regulatory T cells (Tregs) that express the CD8 marker. This is opposed to traditionally known Tregs that express CD4 such as the type 1 Tregs and CD4+ FoxP3+ Tregs. In particular, these CD8+ FoxP3+ Tregs are non-cytotoxic and have a unique and highly immunosuppressive action mechanism. This mechanism is mediated by the release of anti-inflammatory and tolerogenic cytokines (inducing immune tolerance)^{40,41,42,43}. These CD8+ FoxP3+ Tregs could therefore offer a different and complementary approach to treating inflammatory disorders, including autoimmunity and transplant rejection. In addition, these patents also cover CAR-Treg cells made from these CD8+ FoxP3+ Tregs.

As per the terms of the agreement signed in December 2016, the Company has exclusive worldwide rights to both these patent families for all autoimmune diseases and transplantation-related disorders.

The CRTI team, which is led by Ignacio Anegon and Carole Guillonnet, has already demonstrated the efficacy of these CD8+ FoxP3+ Treg cell population in several preclinical models of inflammation including heart allograft, human skin transplant rejection and graft-versus-host disease (GvHD) in mice with humanized immune systems. In these models, the administration of CD8+ FoxP3+ Treg cells has been shown to prevent the occurrence of skin graft rejection and GvHD, respectively.

³⁹ CRTI is a center of excellence in the field of transplantation and immunology. It is a research unit (UMR 1064) affiliated to the National Institute of Health and Medical Research (*Institut National de la Santé et de la Recherche Médicale* - INSERM) and the University of Nantes.

⁴⁰ Picarda E, Bézie S, Venturi V, Echasserieau K, Mérieau E, Delhumeau A, Renaudin K, Brouard S, Bernardeau K, Anegon I, Guillonnet C. MHC-derived allopeptide activates TCR-biased CD8+ Tregs and suppresses organ rejection. *J Clin Invest.* 2014 Jun;124(6):2497-512.

⁴¹ Guillonnet C, Hill M, Hubert FX, Chiffolleau E, Hervé C, Li XL, Heslan M, Usal C, Tesson L, Ménoret S, Saoudi A, Le Mauff B, Josien R, Cuturi MC, Anegon I. CD40Ig treatment results in allograft acceptance mediated by CD8CD45RC T cells, IFN-gamma, and indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase. *J Clin Invest.* 2007 Apr;117(4):1096-106.

⁴² Bézie S, Picarda E, Ossart J, Tesson L, Usal C, Renaudin K, Anegon I, Guillonnet C. IL-34 is a Treg-specific cytokine and mediates transplant tolerance. *J. Clin. Invest.* 2015 Oct 1;125(10):3952-64.

⁴³ Bézie S, Picarda E, Tesson L, Renaudin K, Durand J, Ménoret S, Mérieau E, Chiffolleau E, Guillonnet C, Caron L, Anegon I. Fibrinogen-like protein 2/fibroleukin induces long-term allograft survival in a rat model through regulatory B cells. *PLoS One* 2015 Mar 12;10(3):e0119686.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

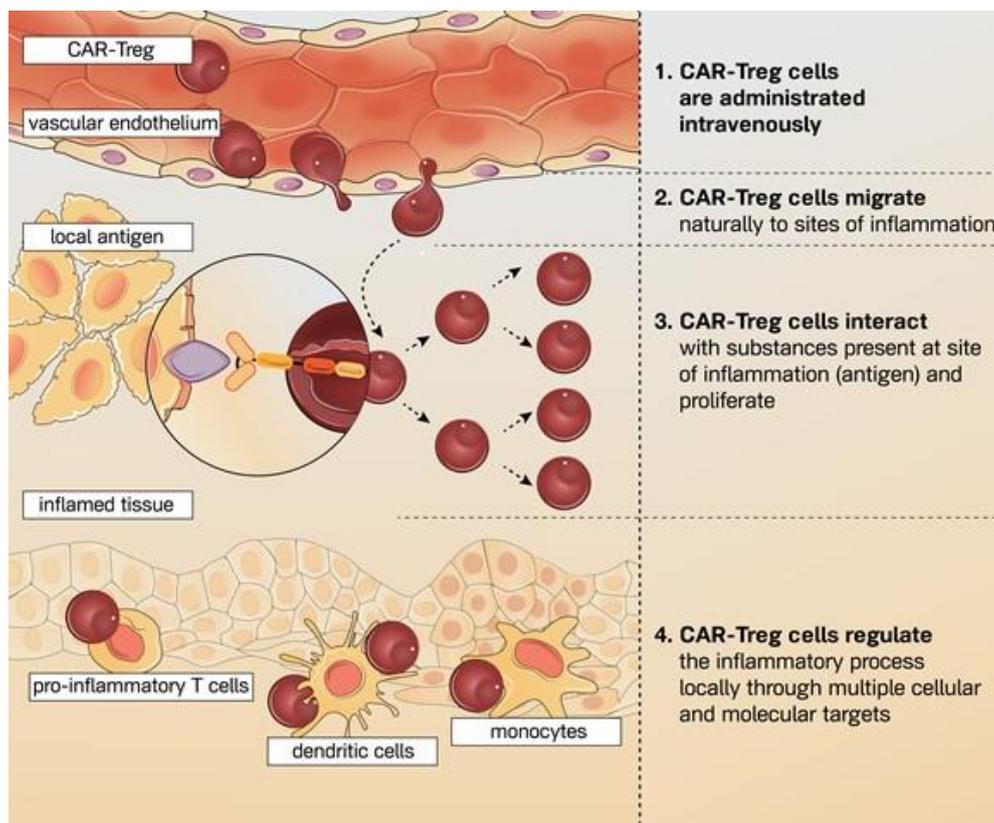
6.3.2 Cellular immunotherapies developed by the Company

The Company develops Treg cell-based cell therapies. The drug candidates developed by the Company are currently generated *ex vivo* from the patient's own peripheral blood. This is known as "autologous" therapy. It is a personalized, multi-mechanism approach using the natural properties of the patient's own Treg cells. Each patient will receive his or her own genetically-engineered cells to treat its or her own disease. The autologous nature of the products implies that both during the administration of the cells themselves and during the secretion of anti-inflammatory molecules by those cells, there will be no rejection by the patient's immune system.

All Treg cells products developed by the Company are designed to have the ability to specifically recognize a predetermined antigen. This antigenic specificity comes from genetic modifications so as to add a CAR into the Treg cell. This antigen recognition leads to *in vivo* Treg cell activation and triggering of the anti-inflammatory activity. The chosen antigen may be related to the targeted disease or may be located in an inflamed tissue.

The proposed mechanism of action of the Company's Treg cells largely differs from that of conventional "small molecules" type drugs. Indeed, Tregs are living cells and by definition have multiple mechanisms of action as well as multiple targets. Tregs actually have a specific tropism for the tissue to treat and impact multiple molecular and cellular targets. The Company's Treg cells' putative action mechanism can be summarized in four different steps, shown in the figure below.

Figure 9 : Proposed mechanism of action of TxCell's CAR-Treg cells



1. Injection of CAR-Treg cells intravenously

The Company's CAR-Treg products are administered systemically, regardless of the disease being treated and the targeted tissue. The Tregs' ability to migrate toward inflamed tissues (known as "homing") enables this mode of administration which is minimally invasive compared to local injections.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

2. Preferential migration of Treg cells to inflamed tissues

Treg cells express homing molecules, known as integrins, as well as chemokine receptors on their cell membrane. Those are involved in the preferential migration of Treg cells to inflamed tissues.

3. Local activation of CAR-Treg cells

Local antigen presentation is a crucial step of the therapeutic efficacy of Treg cells. After CAR-Treg infiltration of inflamed tissues, CAR-Tregs must encounter their specific antigen to deliver their therapeutic effect. Upon contact of the CAR-Treg cells and the antigen, its recognition by the specific membrane receptor leads to CAR-Treg cell activation. Local antigen-specific activation restricts the anti-inflammatory activity of CAR-Treg cells to the desired area to be treated.

4. Suppression of local inflammation

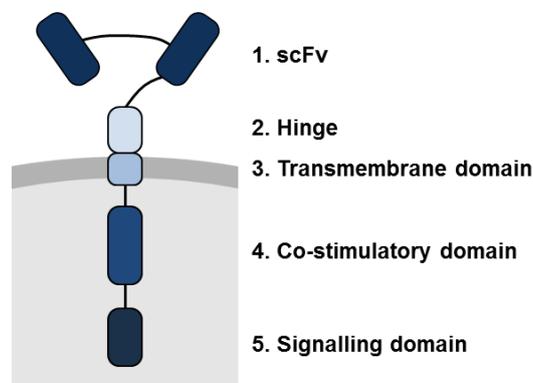
The activation of CAR-Tregs triggers expression of new genes with suppressive activities. The anti-inflammatory and immuno-suppressive activities confer to CAR-Tregs a synergistic effect, acting on the one side on the cellular components of the pro-inflammatory immune response and on the other side on the extracellular milieu.

6.3.3 Genetically-modified Tregs platform

The Company's platform is composed of genetically-modified regulatory T cells expressing artificial receptors on their surface, known as Chimeric Antigen Receptors (CAR). These cells are called CAR-Tregs.

The CAR-Treg approach was first evidenced in 2008 by Professor Zelig Eshhar of the Weizmann Institute of Sciences in Rehovot, Israel, on FoxP3+ Treg cells⁴⁴. The CAR receptor allows these cells to target specifically a given antigen (which depends on the CAR structure), and therefore to target a disease in which the antigen recognized by the CAR is expressed in the inflamed tissue.

Figure 10 : *Structure of a Chimeric Antigen Receptor (CAR)*



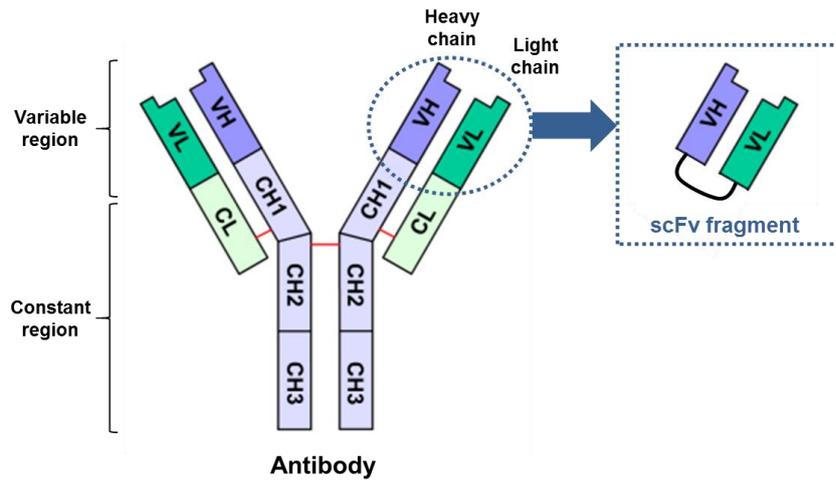
The CAR receptor essentially includes the following five parts (see figure above):

1. **scFv (single chain variable fragment):** This is the portion the CAR that ensures the antigen recognition and the specific targeting of the CAR-Treg cells. The scFv is typically derived from a monoclonal antibody: the heavy region and the light region of the variable fragment (Fv) of an antibody are artificially linked to one another by a peptide to give a single chain, or simple chain, allowing the recognition of the antigen (see figure below):

⁴⁴ Elinav E, Waks T, Eshhar Z. Redirection of regulatory T cells with predetermined specificity for the treatment of experimental colitis in mice. *Gastroenterology*. 2008 Jun;134(7):2014-24.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

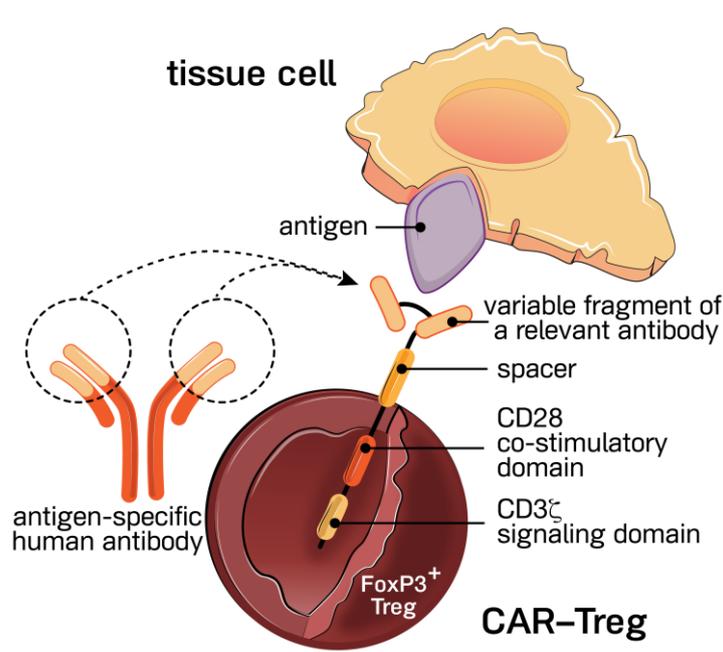
Figure 11 : Design of an scFv fragment



2. **Spacer or hinge:** this extracellular part allows detaching the scFv from the membrane. The spacer/hinge provides the scFv with spatial flexibility to facilitate its binding to the antigen in an environment that is changing or in motion.
3. **Transmembrane section:** this part is generally hydrophobic and is necessary to allow the CAR to anchor in the plasma membrane.
4. **Co-stimulatory domain (CD28 or 4-1BB):** This first intracellular part makes it possible to improve the translation of the signal and thus the efficacy of the CAR. First-generation CAR receptors did not have a co-stimulatory domain and proved to be ineffective in terms of cell proliferation, hence the introduction of this complementary domain.
5. **Signaling domains (CD3 ζ):** this second intracellular part corresponds to the natural signaling domain of T cell receptors (TCR).

The recognition of the antigen by the CAR triggers cell activation through the transmission of an intracellular signal through these signaling and co-stimulation domains. Unlike natural TCR receptors, which recognizes MHC-peptide complexes, the CAR receptors recognize peptides directly on the cell surface without the need for MHC presentation (see figure below).

Figure 12 : CAR-Treg cells



This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

The CAR is chosen in relation to the disease targeted. If the CAR recognizes an antigen whose expression is limited to the inflamed tissue (for example, a specific skin antigen within the context of skin diseases), the activation of the regulatory T cells transduced with the CAR (CAR-Tregs) will therefore also be limited to the inflamed tissue, thereby allowing specific and selective action.

Professor Eshhar's team demonstrated the therapeutic efficacy of a CAR-Treg product for which the CAR specifically recognizes an antigen present in the colon of an animal with inflammatory colitis. In this model, although inducing an inhibition of the disease, a polyclonal FoxP3+ Treg population (without CAR) demonstrates a significantly lower therapeutic potential than the injected CAR-Tregs⁴⁵. The same approach was taken by Professor A. Loskog's team⁴⁶ and revealed therapeutic activity of the myelin antigen-specific CAR-Tregs in a model of multiple sclerosis in mice. In this study, the expression of the myelin (antigen recognized by the CAR) is restricted to the brains of the sick mice. As a final example, Dr. Levings's team established proof of the therapeutic activity of CAR-Tregs in which the CAR is specifically targeted against the graft's antigen in connection with the prevention of Graft-versus-Host Disease. This approach was the first to use human Tregs and proved to be much more efficient than using non-antigen-specific Tregs⁴⁷. Since October 2016, the Company develops a CAR-Treg program in transplant rejection with Dr. Levings' team (see product candidate TX200 in paragraph 6.4.2 of the *Document de Référence*).

The genetically-modified Treg cells platform is capable of generating many drug candidates using a shared production method. The first generation of products generated on this platform is autologous. The manufacturing process is described in paragraph 6.5.2 of the *Document de Référence*.

It is anticipated that in addition to the introduction of a gene encoding the CAR in FoxP3 + Treg cells, other genetic changes could be made to the Company's products in the future. These future genes may for instance optimize the efficacy, the migratory properties and even the safety profile of the CAR-Treg products. For example, suicide genes (e.g. HSVTK, iCas9 and CD20) code for proteins which, acting with the pharmacological compounds ingested orally by the patient, become cytotoxic for the cells that produce them. Introducing a suicide gene in the CAR-Tregs would therefore increase the safety of these products as they can be quickly eliminated by the injected patients' bodies in the event of serious adverse effects from the injected cell product.

6.4 TxCell's cellular immunotherapy pipeline

6.4.1 General presentation of the R&D portfolio

The following table shows the Company's R&D portfolio:

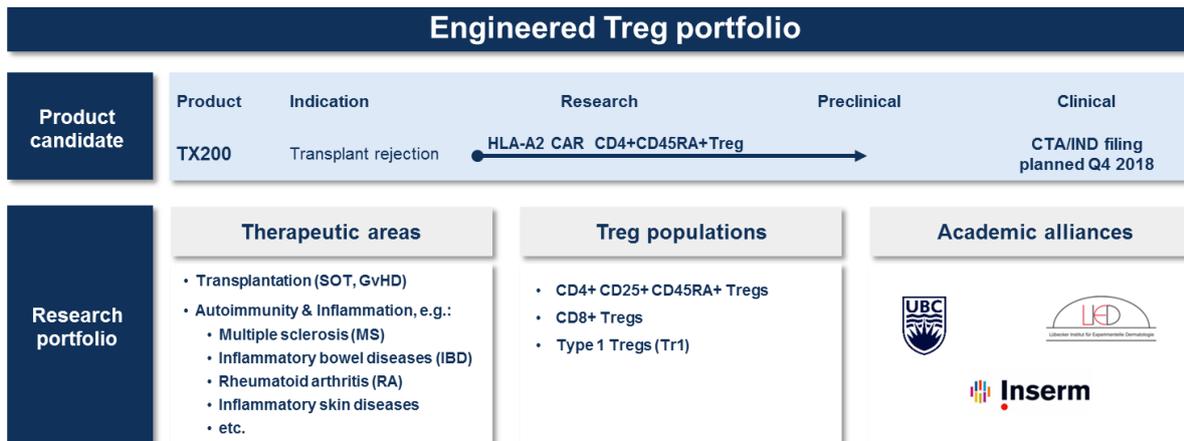
⁴⁵ Blat D, Zigmond E, Alteber Z, Waks T, Eshhar Z. Suppression of murine colitis and its associated cancer by carcinoembryonic antigen-specific regulatory T cells. *Mol Ther.* 2014 May;22(5):1018-28.

⁴⁶ Fransson M1, Piras E, Burman J, Nilsson B, Essand M, Lu B, Harris RA, Magnusson PU, Brittebo E, Loskog AS. CAR/FoxP3-engineered T regulatory cells target the CNS and suppress EAE upon intranasal delivery. *J Neuroinflammation.* 2012 May 30;9:112.

⁴⁷ MacDonald KG, Hoeppli RE, Huang Q, Gillies J, Luciani DS, Orban PC, Broady R, Levings MK. Alloantigen-specific regulatory T cells generated with a chimeric antigen receptor. *J Clin Invest.* 2016, in press. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1172/JCI82771>.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Figure 13 : Pipeline



6.4.2 Product candidate TX200 targeting transplant rejections

Overview and stage of development

The Company's most advanced CAR-Treg product candidate, TX200, is in development to prevent chronic graft rejection after organ transplantation (program previously known under the name ENTX#SOT).

The Company plans to file a first regulatory application in order to start a clinical trial (CTA and/or IND) for this CAR-Treg program by the fourth quarter of 2018.

In December 2017, the Company completed the development of its first manufacturing process for CAR-Treg cells. This process, described in paragraph 6.5.2 of the *Document de Référence*, complies with Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP) and is ready for clinical use. In June 2017, the Company appointed Lentigen Technology, Inc. (LTI) for the manufacturing, under GMP-compliant conditions, of the lentiviral vector for this product.

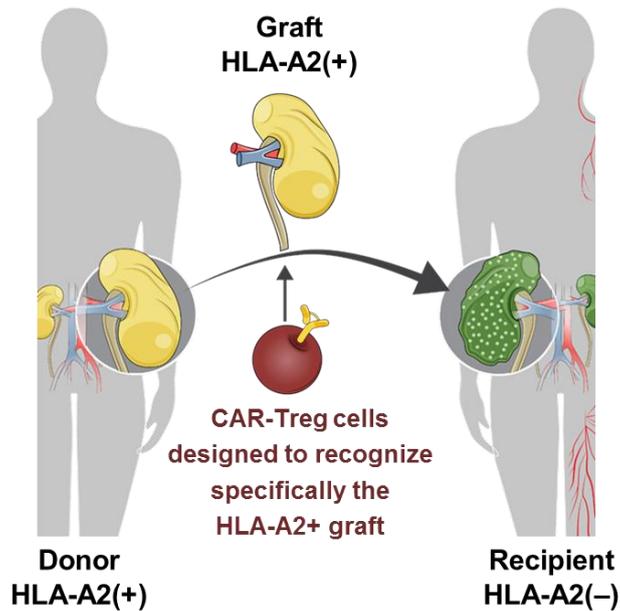
The transfer of the Company's manufacturing process to the CMO in charge of the manufacturing of clinical batches of TX200 (CAR-Treg cells) has begun in February 2018.

Design

The purpose of this program is to develop HLA-A2-specific CAR-Treg cells. HLA-A2 is one of the forms of the HLA system, also called histocompatibility system. In transplantation, incompatibility between the donor and recipient HLA systems is one of the main causes of transplant rejection. The goal of this program is to inject a transplanted patient with CAR-Treg cells designed to specifically recognize the graft. The figure below shows a kidney transplant in which the donor is HLA-A2(+) while the recipient is HLA-A2(-) (the choice of the kidney as a graft organ is only used as an example). In this case, the graft kidney (the graft below in yellow) carries the HLA-A2 antigen, which is incompatible with the HLA system of the HLA-A2(-) recipient patient. There is therefore an increased risk of graft rejection. HLA-A2-specific CAR-Treg cells are expected to specifically recognize the graft and be activated locally at the graft level. By their nature, these CAR-Tregs could trigger local inhibition of the inflammation in the graft and induce tolerance of the recipient's immune system to the graft, thereby reducing the phenomenon of graft rejection.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Figure 14 : CAR-Treg transplantation program



Preclinical data

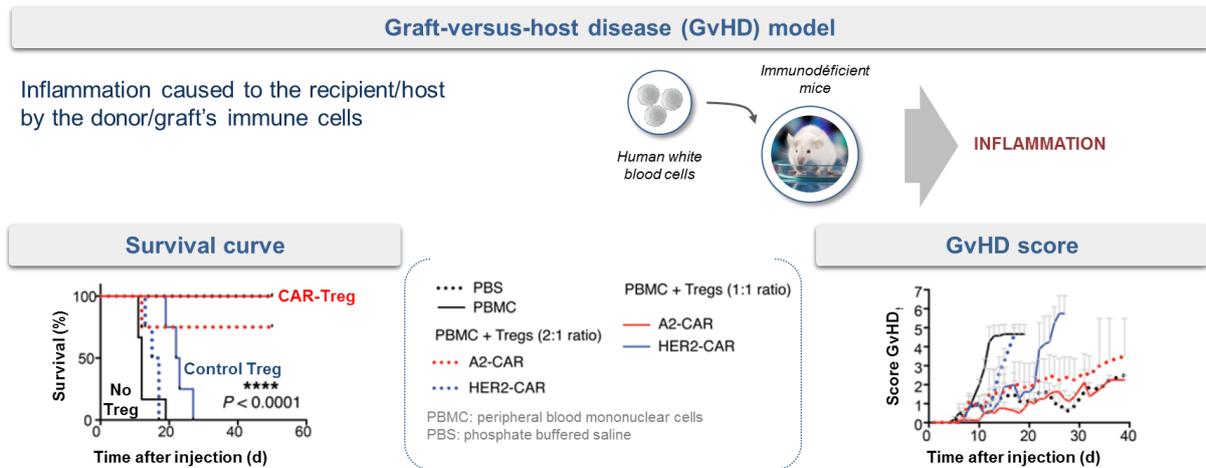
On October 2016, the Company signed a strategic research and development agreement with the University of British Columbia (UBC), based in Vancouver, Canada, an internationally-renowned multidisciplinary research and teaching center. This partnership agreement is for the development of a cellular immunotherapy product based on CAR-Tregs for the prevention of graft rejection in the context of solid organ transplantation. Activities related to this program are conducted in collaboration with UBC's Professor Megan Levings.

In March 2016, Professor Levings' team published the first preclinical proof of concept with human CAR-Treg cells whose CAR receptor was specific for the HLA-A2 molecule. In a xenogeneic model of Graft-versus-Host Disease (GvHD), the UBC team demonstrated that HLA-A2 molecule specific human CAR-Treg cells were more effective than polyclonal Treg cells in reducing GvHD-linked inflammation⁴⁸ and prolonging mice survival. The main results are presented in the figure below.

⁴⁸MacDonald KG, Hoeppli RE, Huang Q, Gillies J, Luciani DS, Orban PC, Broady R, Levings MK. Alloantigen-specific regulatory T cells generated with a chimeric antigen receptor. *J Clin Invest.* 2016, 126(4):1413-1424.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Figure 15 : Proof of concept with CAR-Tregs in a transplantation model published by UBC in March 2016



Dr. Levings' team used a xenogeneic GvHD model induced by the injection of human HLA-A2(+) white blood cells in immunodeficient mice. These human white blood cells (graft) attack the tissues of the immunodeficient mouse (host), resulting in a strong inflammatory reaction, named GvHD. The CAR used in this study was designed to specifically recognize the HLA-A2 molecule present only on the surface of the graft cells.

In September 2017, additional preclinical proof-of-concept data obtained from a humanized clinical candidate showing similar strong efficacy in the same GvHD model were presented at the annual conference of the European Society for Organ Transplantation (ESOT)⁴⁹. Similar to the murine candidate, the humanized candidate showed a significant effect on the survival of mice compared to the control arm (p=0.0182).

These proprietary second-generation HLA-A2 CAR-Tregs possess a humanized scFv portion, which should minimize the risk of elimination of CAR-Treg cells by the patient's immune system, a known problem with CAR-T cells carrying a murine-originated scFv.

The specificity for the antigenic target of the humanized candidate was shown to be higher than for the murine candidate. Importantly, it also appeared that the humanization had no impact on the Treg phenotype or the Treg functions, such as the suppressive effect or the release of cytokines.

6.4.3 CAR-Treg programs for autoimmune and inflammatory diseases

Beyond transplantation, the Company continues to accumulate data in several CAR-Treg programs targeting inflammatory and autoimmune diseases, such as, for example, multiple sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel diseases or inflammatory skin diseases.

The Company's research and development strategy is based on a certain number of internal programs as well as programs developed in collaboration with leading academic research centers around the world. These academic collaborative partnerships were signed when the Company refocused its business on its CAR-Treg programs in 2016 as the Company needed to access to new intellectual property, new animal models or new expertise.

Among its various internal programs, the Company targets in particular multiple sclerosis (program previously known under the name ENTX#MS). For this program, the Company currently has several antibodies sequences which are specific to autoantigens related to this pathology. These sequences are used to design the CAR antigen-binding domains. In addition, the Company implemented a multiple sclerosis model in rodents that allows testing of the behavior of CAR-Tregs *in vivo*. Previously, a proof

⁴⁹ Levings M. Alloantigen-specific regulatory T cells generated with a chimeric antigen receptor. Oral presentation at the 18th Congress of the European Society for Organization Transplantation (ESOT), Sept 24-27, 2017, Barcelona, Spain.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

of concept obtained with CD4+ cells modified concomitantly with a MOG-specific CAR was published in 2012 by the team of A. Loskog⁵⁰.

The Company is currently concentrating its efforts on its most promising preclinical programs. Consequently, the Company decided to suspend the development of the CAR-Treg cell for the treatment of lupus nephritis with the *Ospedale San Raffaele* (OSR) (Milan, Italy) (a program previously known under the name ENTX#LN).

The ongoing academic collaborations include the collaboration with the French Transplantation and Immunology Research Center (CRTI) (Nantes, France), principally focused on the development of new CAR-Tregs to prevent graft rejection. This collaboration uses a population of proprietary Treg cells expressing the marker CD8 (CD8+ Tregs) on which the Company has worldwide exclusive rights.

The Company also works with the University of British Columbia (UBC) (Vancouver, Canada) as indicated above, as well as with the Lübeck Institute of Experimental Dermatology (LIED) (Lübeck, Germany) on the development of a cellular immunotherapy based on CAR-Tregs for inflammatory skin diseases (program previously known under the name ENTX#BP).

Overall, the Company's genetically-modified Treg cells platform is based on three different Treg cell populations, each of which shows specific biological properties: the CD4+ Tregs (used in the HLA-A2 program targeting transplantation as well as several other programs targeting autoimmune diseases), the CD8+ Tregs (assessed with the CRTI, particularly in transplantation) and the type 1 Tregs (Tr1).

6.5 Manufacturing process

6.5.1 General information and strategy

To date, the Company is developing autologous cell therapy products, i.e. each patient receives a personalized product made from their own cells. From the patient's Treg cells, which may be obtained from a blood sample or through leukapheresis, the Company produces Treg cells specific to the chosen antigen. These specific Tregs are then expanded before being reinjected in the patient. The Company's economic model differs from that of certain conventional autologous products (characterized by low margins due in particular to the need for specific production for each treatment administration and processing) to the extent that the Company anticipates being able to produce enough cells in a single batch of production to treat the patient multiple times should it be necessary.

Since 2015, the Company relies on CMOs for the manufacturing of its products. However, the Company remains in control of the development and optimization of its manufacturing processes. Once developed and optimized, manufacturing processes are transferred to CMOs, which will manufacture the products under the specifications as defined by the Company. This technology transfer stage is expected to last between 9 and 12 months.

Figure 16 : *TxCell develops its manufacturing processes internally before transferring them to CMOs for the manufacturing of clinical or commercial batches.*



Manufacturing processes are key assets to the Company. Optimization of manufacturing processes is therefore a major objective for the Company. The Company is closely examining the work carried out on Tregs or on other cellular therapy approaches around the world in order to identify potential methods to improve its manufacturing process.

⁵⁰ Fransson M, Piras E, Burman J, Nilsson B, Essand M, Lu B, Harris RA, Magnusson PU, Brittebo E, Loskog AS. CAR/FoxP3-engineered T regulatory cells target the CNS and suppress EAE upon intranasal delivery. *J Neuroinflammation*. 2012 May 30;9:112.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

One of the Company's priorities in this area is the automation and industrialization of manufacturing processes, which should improve the potential future commercialization of its products. Robots are already used for cell handling and cell characterization purposes. With the help of specialized engineering companies, the Company intends to develop automation and closed systems for the manufacturing process in view of advanced clinical trials and further potential commercial launch.

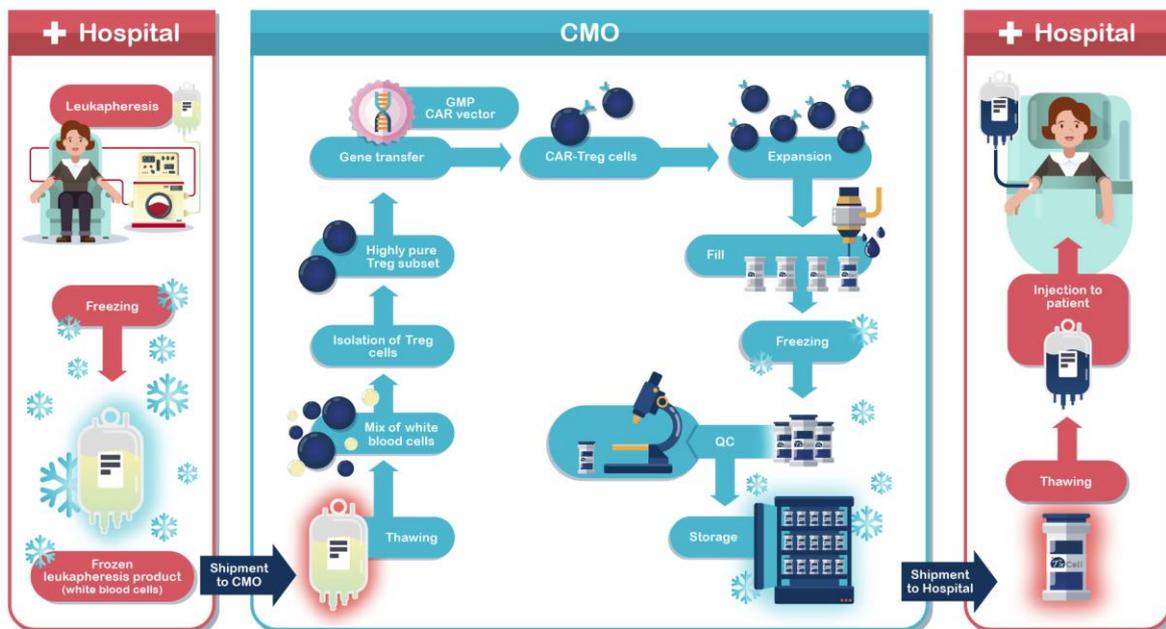
6.5.2 Manufacturing process for CAR-Treg cells

In December 2017, the Company completed the development of its first manufacturing process for CAR-Treg cells. This process complies with Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP) and is ready for clinical use. The transfer of this CAR-Treg manufacturing process to the CMO in charge of the manufacturing of clinical batches of TX200, has begun in February 2018.

The Company selected a population of Treg cells showing the phenotype CD4⁺ CD25⁺ CD45RA⁺ (Tregs CD45RA⁺). The CD45RA⁺ Tregs of the Company have proven to be very stable and have strong anti-inflammatory activity. This starting sub-population of Tregs is rare and represents less than 5% of the CD4⁺ T lymphocytes. The Company's process enables clinical doses of CAR-Tregs based on these CD45RA⁺ Tregs to be manufactured in less than two weeks (excluding post-production quality control). The Company has demonstrated in particular the stability of the phenotype of the Tregs after expansion of the CAR-Treg cells and after thawing of the final pharmaceutical product.

This process is shown in the following diagram. In addition, the Company's manufacturing process and its CAR-Treg approach are explained in an animated video available at the following address: <https://vimeo.com/256396147>.

Figure 17 : Manufacturing process for CAR-Treg cells (ENTRIA)



The Company completed the laboratory manufacturing of several pilot batches by using GMP reagents, single-use devices and equipment. Upon technology transfer, these same components will be used by the CMO for manufacturing under GMP conditions. The main conclusions of these pilot batches are the following:

- the cells from the leukapheresis retain their Treg identity after transduction with a CAR and after the expansion phase throughout the process. The variability from one donor to the next remains limited;
- a high degree of purity of the CD45RA⁺ Tregs sub-population is obtained at the end of the expansion phase;

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

- the expression of the Foxp3 intracellular marker remains constant throughout the process. The expression of Foxp3 is linked to the suppressive capability of the Treg cells;
- importantly, the final pharmaceutical product may be frozen and thawed without modification of the cells' phenotype and function.

The Company has used the approach called Quality by Design (QbD) to finalize its GMP manufacturing process. The critical steps included isolation of the sub-population of Treg cells, transduction of the CAR, activation of the CAR-Tregs, expansion of the CAR-Tregs and freezing/thawing. These steps have been studied and optimized using the method called the statistical experimental plan. For each step, all market solutions have been tested to select the solution best suited to the Company's requirements. Statistical plans were then used to determine the optimal values of each parameter identified as critical or key.

6.6 Historical clinical data obtained with Ovasave

6.6.1 Presentation of Ovasave

Ovasave is the first drug candidate developed by the Company based on its historic ASTRiA platform, composed of non-modified Treg cells. Ovasave is composed of autologous regulatory T cells specific of ovalbumin (Ova-Treg). Ovasave was developed for the treatment of patients suffering from moderate to severe Crohn's disease refractory to all available treatments.

In 2011, TxCell successfully completed a first Phase I/IIa clinical trial with Ovasave (CATS1 study - see paragraph 6.6.2 of the *Document de Référence*). Following the positive results of this first Phase I/IIa clinical trial, CATS29, a Phase IIb clinical trial, was initiated in 2014. However, in June 2015, the ASTRiA platform ran into manufacturing difficulties, which led to the suspension of the CATS29 study. These manufacturing difficulties had two origins: a proprietary industrial site (based in Besançon, France) that was not adapted to GMP manufacturing and a manufacturing process that was not scalable as such.

The issue of the manufacturing site was resolved in 2015 by the Company's decision to close its Besançon plant and to outsource its existing and future manufacturing activities to a CMO (MaSTherCell, based in Belgium).

To solve the issue of the manufacturing process, the Company invested in an internal, dedicated laboratory to develop manufacturing processes and conduct technology transfers. The Company strengthened its expertise through key recruitments and the acquisition of new equipments. In 2016, these investments led to the identification of a new method for isolating type 1 Treg cells used in the ASTRiA platform. In 2017 the Company finalized the full optimization of a new, simple, robust and scalable ASTRiA manufacturing process with a significant reduction in manufacturing costs and overall manufacturing lead time of the products (estimated to reach 50%).

The Company nevertheless decided, in September 2017, given its limited financial resources, to reduce its investments in the ASTRiA platform and to focus fully on promising programs generated by the genetically-modified Tregs platform. The expertise and intellectual property developed in the context of the ASTRiA platform, in particular in manufacturing, are now devoted uniquely to the development of new genetically-modified Tregs.

6.6.2 Results of the CATS1 clinical study

Characteristics of the study

The CATS1 study (Crohn's And Tr1 Study 1) was a multicenter, open, uncontrolled, dose ranging, Phase I/IIa clinical study to evaluate the safety and efficacy of Ovasave in patients with Crohn's disease, refractory to standard and biologic treatments. The study was conducted in six sites in France between

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

2008 and 2011 according to GCP guidelines and followed by an independent Data Monitoring Committee (DMC). The results of this study were published in November 2012 in *Gastroenterology*⁵¹.

20 patients were administered with Ovasave while monitored for vital signs and were subsequently followed through six subsequent visits until week 12. Patients had a daily intake of ovalbumin as a food supplement in the form of a meringue cake to ensure high levels of ovalbumin in the gut. The study planned for four cohorts of ascending doses of autologous Ova-Treg (10^6 , 10^7 , 10^8 , or 10^9 cells). Progression from one dose to the next required DMC approval after assessment of safety data.

The study was subsequently amended and extended to allow for additional injections:

- One initial extension aimed at assessing the safety and tolerability of a second administration of Ova-Treg cells in patients. Seven patients were included in this extension (one patient received a second injection of 10^8 cells and six patients received a second injection of 10^6 cells).
- Another extension concerned multiple injections upon investigator request for patients who presented clinical benefit from the initial injections. Two patients received up to five injections, one every eight weeks.

Assessment methods

Although the assessment of the degree of disease activity can be made with different tools, the most common one is the Crohn's Disease Activity Index (CDAI). This index is based on a full week assessment on number of stools, abdominal pain, general well-being, extra-intestinal symptoms, use of antidiarrheal medication, and presence of abnormal mass, hematocrit and body weight. Higher scores correspond to more active disease while lower scores translate less symptomatic disease. Indeed, clinical active and symptomatic disease is normally grouped into mild, moderate or severe according mainly to CDAI (table below).

The CDAI score is frequently used in the context of clinical trials to assess the clinical evolution and the impact of the medication under study. In fact, the regulatory authorities require this score as the primary assessment tool, even though additional evidence, namely with inflammatory markers, are regularly used to contribute to this assessment. A clinical response corresponds to a decrease of 100 points of the CDAI score. The patient is in clinical remission if the CDAI is lower than or equal to 150 points.

Figure 18 : *Grading of disease activity in Crohn's disease*⁵²

Mild	Moderate	Severe
Equivalent to a CDAI of 150-220	Equivalent to a CDAI of 220-450	Equivalent to a CDAI of > 450
E.g. ambulatory, eating and drinking < 10%	E.g. intermittent vomiting, or weight loss > 10%	E.g. cachexia (BMI < 18 kg m-2), or evidence of obstruction or abscess
No features of obstruction, fever, dehydration, abdominal mass, or tenderness	Treatment for mild disease ineffective, or tend mass. No overt obstruction	Persistent symptoms despite intensive treatment
CRP usually increased above the upper limit of normal	CRP elevated above the upper limit of normal	CPR increased

⁵¹ Desreumaux P, Foussat A, Allez M, Beaugerie L, Hébuterne X, Bouhnik Y, Nachury M, Brun V, Bastian H, Belmonte N, Ticchioni M, Duchange A, Morel-Mandrino P, Neveu V, Clerget-Chossat N, Forte M, Colombel JF. Safety and efficacy of antigen-specific regulatory T-cell therapy for patients with refractory Crohn's disease. *Gastroenterology*. 2012 Nov;143(5):1207-17. e1-2.

⁵² ECCO guidelines.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Results

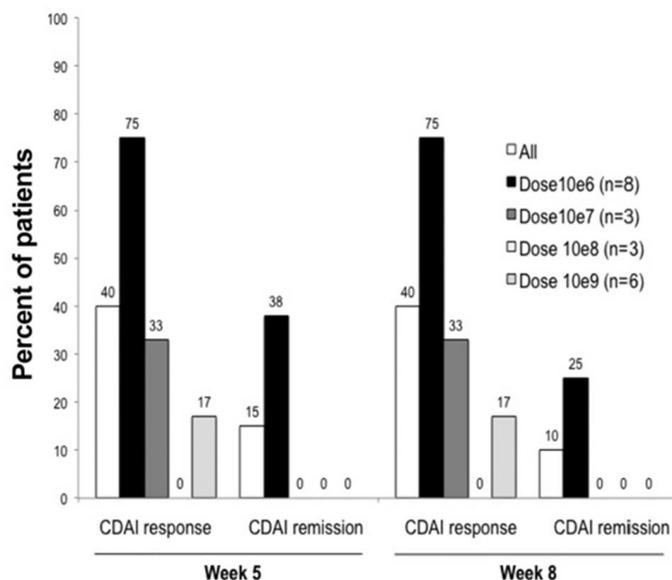
Overall, the treatment was well tolerated regardless of the cell dose used. The safety profile of Ovasave, in the limited human exposure of CATS1, is in line with the context of a first-in-man study in the recruited patient population of moderate-to-severe, refractory Crohn's disease with most of the events relating to the underlying pathology and conditions. In addition, *ex vivo* experiments using blood samples from CATS1 patients showed that Ovasave administration does not alter the immune response of patients to infectious pathogens-derived antigens.

In terms of efficacy, 40% of the patients had a clinical response at both weeks 5 and 8 after treatment (see figure below). The 10^6 dose group had the highest percentage of patients in CDAI response (75%) and was the only group with patients in CDAI remission at both weeks 5 and 8 (38% and 25%, respectively). Two patients in the 10^6 dose group were in sustained remission at weeks 5 and 8 after treatment. The assessment of CDAI values as a continue variable (see figure below) shows that the patients were in a stable and active disease with high CDAI values before and at the injection point. Subsequent to the treatment with Ovasave, the CDAI values dropped significantly. This evolution was observed both in the overall population ($p=0.003$) and in the patients that received the 10^6 cell dose ($p=0.039$) where the mean CDAI reduction was larger than the 100 point clinically significant reduction.

Using the IBDQ (Inflammatory Bowel Disease Questionnaire) relating to quality of life, the 10^6 dose group showed also the best results reaching statistical significance at week 5 for improvement of quality of life and 25% and 37.5% of remission according to IBDQ at week 5 and 8, respectively. A reduction of serum CRP (C-Reactive Protein), a serum surrogate marker of inflammation, was also observed particularly in the 10^6 dose group.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Figure 19 : Percentage of patients in CDAI response (Δ CDAI ≥ 100) or remission at week 5 and week 8, per dose group⁵³



	CDAI Week -2	CDAI Week 0	CDAI Week 5	Delta CDAI W0 vs. W5	CDAI Week 8	Delta CDAI W0 vs. W8
All (n = 20)	377 ± 81.8	363.7 ± 80.5	281.5 ± 116.1	-82.2 ± 95.4	292.0 ± 108.1	-63.0 ± 87.9
				P = 0.003		P = 0.006
10 ⁶ (n = 8)	400.9 ± 101.2	395.1 ± 91.7	251.8 ± 157.9	-143.4 ± 105.0	244.6 ± 130.1	-131.6 ± 65.4
				P = 0.039		P = 0.031

6.7 Regulatory environment

In the early 1990s, the development of medicinal products evolved from small molecules to more complex molecules or biological products. Despite significant challenges and hurdles in the beginning, particularly in relation to product characterization and manufacturing, these novel products significantly contributed to address major unmet medical needs. Currently, biologics are well established in standard clinical practice and in recent years, the first non-IP-protected biosimilars were developed, approved and launched.

More recently, similar challenges have been identified for a new group of medicinal products, known as Advanced Therapy Medicinal Products (ATMP) in Europe or Regenerative Medicines in the USA and Japan. These include:

1. somatic cell therapy drugs;
2. drugs "obtained by tissue or cell engineering";
3. gene therapy drugs (including genetically-modified cells);
4. and "novel therapy combined" products (where ATMP is associated with a medical device).

Products fulfilling definitions of the first two categories of ATMP are those in which the cells or tissues constituting them undergo considerable manipulation *in vitro* changing their biological characteristics, physiological functions or structural properties and/or that are not intended to perform the same essential functions for the receiver and the donor.

⁵³ Desreumaux P, Foussat A, Allez M, Beaugerie L, Hébuterne X, Bouhnik Y, Nachury M, Brun V, Bastian H, Belmonte N, Ticchioni M, Duchange A, Morel-Mandrino P, Neveu V, Clerget-Chossat N, Forte M, Colombel JF. Safety and efficacy of antigen-specific regulatory T-cell therapy for patients with refractory Crohn's disease. *Gastroenterology*. 2012 Nov;143(5):1207-17. e1-2

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Gene therapy medicinal products are drugs containing or consisting of a recombinant nucleic acid administered in order to regulate, repair, replace, add or remove a genetic sequence. Genetically modified Tregs developed by the Company fall in this ATMP subcategory.

The scientific, technical and regulatory challenges linked to these products (advice, assessment, compliance and marketing authorization) have been recognized by health authorities worldwide. In particular, the European Medicines Agency (EMA), US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) and the Japanese agency (Pharmaceuticals and Medical Devices Agency - PMDA) evolved their regulatory framework and established procedures specifically dedicated to this new category of advanced therapy medicinal products.

In 2007, the European Union decided that it was necessary to publish a specific regulation on ATMPs defining the main rules for their development. Guidelines have also been published specifying the technical requirements relating to the development of ATMPs. To reinforce its expertise, the EMA has created a Committee for Advanced Therapies (CAT) with the mandate to support, advise and prepare the decisions of the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use (CHMP) concerning ATMPs. The CHMP is the committee that assesses and authorizes the marketing authorization request, which is then validated by the European Commission. In the case of ATMPs, the Committee for Advanced Therapies covers technical issues on behalf of the CHMP. Moreover, ATMPs are authorized by a so-called "centralized" procedure, which means that the application for marketing authorization is examined at the European and not national level and the authorization obtained is valid in all European countries.

In addition to the scientific advice provided concerning market authorization requests, the CAT also assesses the classification of medicines as ATMP and participates in the scientific opinions on these ATMPs. The CAT also gives a scientific opinion for certification requests. In this context, it assesses and certifies the quality and non-clinical data of ATMP products that small and medium-sized enterprises (SMEs) have generated at all the development stages. This enables SMEs to validate the quality of the data obtained upstream of the marketing authorization request and to identify, at an early stage, the potential risks related to the development of the ATMP and to make the right decisions to ensure compliance with the requirements of the marketing authorization.

In the USA, the description of Regenerative Medicine Advanced Therapy (RMAT) was specifically implemented in January 2017 for Advanced Therapy Medicinal Products. The purpose of this designation is to facilitate and accelerate the development of such products when they are intended to treat serious or potentially life-threatening conditions of unmet medical need.

Recognizing the difficulty in collecting and evaluating data for the effectiveness of advanced therapy medicinal products (e.g. due to cell heterogeneity), Japan introduced a new regulatory framework to ensure the timely provision of this type of medication in 2014. This system allows a limited period conditional marketing authorization to be obtained. Once the product has been confirmed to be safe to use and its efficacy is foreseeable, i.e. the product has an effect on a substitution criterion (surrogate endpoint) that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit. Following this conditional authorization, a clinical study must be conducted to confirm the safety and efficacy of the advanced therapy medicinal product, which may then obtain full marketing authorization.

6.8 Intellectual property

6.8.1 Patents and patent applications

See paragraph 11.2 of the *Document de Référence*.

6.8.2 Freedom to operate

It is the Company's policy to commission Freedom to Operate (FTO) searches taking into account the stage of development of its drug candidates or to carry out assessments to determine whether a particular business activity, such as the licensing, testing or marketing of its products or processes, is feasible without infringing valid third-party intellectual property rights.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

To date, no suit for patent infringement has been filed against the Company, nor has the Company filed a suit for patent infringement against any third party. To the best of its knowledge, the Company has not wrongfully used know-how or privileged information relating to its pharmaceutical technologies in a way likely to lead to a breach of contract or other intellectual property rights. The Company will initiate proceedings against any third-party product or process, whether patented or not, likely to be deemed an infringement, and will do everything possible to protect its intellectual property rights.

6.8.3 Trade secrets

The inventions developed and owned by the Company are based on its know-how in the field of regulatory T cells. They involve the use of cell isolation and culture techniques that in some cases make use of only ordinary tools and methods, such as isolation by immuno-affinity or by cell sorting, as well as the culture of T regulatory cells in the presence of growth factors and antibody activators. The Company has developed isolation protocols, culture conditions, and expansion protocols, specific to the products, which constitute proprietary know-how. It may not be desirable to file a patent application (which would be published) for some of these techniques. Procedures to protect the confidentiality of this know-how are in place. Thus, the Company ensures that all researchers and partners must enter into a confidentiality agreement with the Company. In addition, the know-how in question is fragmented among different people in order to optimize the protection of secrets.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

7. ORGANIZATIONAL CHART

7.1 Company organization

As at December 31, 2017, the Company has no subsidiaries.

7.2 List of subsidiaries, branches and secondary establishments

TxCeLL's main place of business and head office are located in Valbonne, at Les Cardoulines – Allée de la Nertière – 06560 Valbonne Sophia Antipolis - France. The Company is registered with the Grasse trade and companies register under number 435 361 209.

At the date of the *Document de Référence*, the Company has no branches or secondary establishments.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

8. REAL ESTATE PROPERTIES, PLANTS AND EQUIPMENTS

8.1 Description of real estate properties

- Head office in Sophia Antipolis

The Company entered into a lease agreement on July 1, 2007 with S.C.P.I. INVESTIPIERRE in respect of premises located in Valbonne – Sophia Antipolis, ZAC des Bouillides, locality Les Cardoulines, consisting of the entire HT1 building (constructed on enclosed private land), for use as the Company's head office. The building has a total surface area of approximately 1,304 m², and has 30 outside parking spaces. The premises are rented for mixed use as offices and for company operations. This lease was entered into for a nine-year period (i.e. until June 30, 2016) for an annual rent of €125 thousand net of taxes (adjusted annually according to the national construction costs index).

SCI WENGEN purchased the premises on June 30, 2014. Under the lease contract, the sale of the property by S.C.P.I. INVESTIPIERRE did not lead to the novation of the lease.

On December 22, 2015, the Company entered into an addendum in order to renew the commercial lease with SCI WENGEN for a nine-year period from July 1, 2016 (i.e. until June 30, 2025) for an annual rent of €147 thousand (such amount corresponding to the initial index-linked rent, which is now indexed annually to the service business rental index, "*l'indice des loyers des activités tertiaires*"). The Company can only give an early termination notice every three years, as well as, in exceptional circumstances, at the end of each of the first two years of the renewed lease.

- Development and transfer of manufacturing processes facility in Sophia Antipolis

The Company entered into a lease agreement with SAS Genbiotech, that is an exception under the commercial lease regime (pursuant to article L. 145-5 of the French commercial code), effective February 1, 2016 for premises located at 280, rue de Goa, 06901 Sophia Antipolis. The rented premises, with a surface area of approximately 188 m² are for a mixed use as offices, research and development activities and warehousing.

The lease was entered into for a two-year period (i.e. from February 1, 2016 to January 31, 2018) renewable once for a one-year period. The annual rent is €209 thousand net of taxes the first year and €198 thousand net of taxes the second year. This rent is not indexed.

The lease was not renewed, and ended on January 31, 2018. The activities previously carried out on this site have been grouped at the head office of the Company.

8.2 Environmental issues

The nature of the Company's activities does not entail any significant risk to the environment.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

9. REVIEW OF RESULTS AND FINANCIAL POSITION

This analysis of the results and financial position is based on the financial statements for the financial year ended December 31, 2017 prepared in accordance with IFRS, as adopted by the European Union, the notes to which appear in paragraph 20.1 "Financial information on the issuer's assets/liabilities, financial position and results" of the *Document de Référence*.

9.1 General presentation

9.1.1 Introduction

TxCell is a biotechnology company that develops platforms for innovative, personalized T cell immunotherapies for the treatment of severe inflammatory and autoimmune diseases with high unmet medical need. TxCell is targeting transplantation as well as a range of autoimmune diseases (both T-cell and B-cell-mediated), such as multiple sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel diseases or inflammatory skin diseases.

The Company only develops antigen-specific regulatory T cells (Tregs) products. Founded on a first-generation technology platform named ASTRiA, based on naturally antigen-specific Treg cells (Ag-Tregs), the Company has started the development of a new technology platform in 2015. Named ENTrIA, this platform is based on Treg cells modified by genetic engineering (CAR-Tregs).

In 2017, the Company completed the optimization of the ASTRiA manufacturing process, started in 2016 following the industrial difficulties encountered on this platform. As expected, the reduction in manufacturing costs and overall manufacturing lead time of the products through the new process may reach 50%. The new ASTRiA process is simple, robust and scalable. The Company has nevertheless made the decision, given its limited financial resources, to reduce its investments in the ASTRiA platform and focus fully on developing high-potential programs generated by the ENTrIA platform. The expertise and intellectual property developed in the context of the ASTRiA platform, in particular in manufacturing, are now devoted uniquely to the development of new genetically-modified Tregs. Consequently, the ASTRiA and ENTrIA denominations were replaced by a single, genetically-modified Tregs platform.

The Company's most advanced CAR-Treg product candidate, named TX200, is a CAR-Treg directed to the HLA-A2 antigen. It is composed of a subpopulation of CD4+ FoxP3 + genetically-modified Tregs. This candidate targets HLA-A2, an antigen frequently linked to donor/recipient transplant incompatibility. This product is being developed to prevent chronic rejection after organ transplantation. UBC, the Company's academic partner on this program, published in 2017 additional preclinical proof-of-concept data obtained in a preclinical model of Graft-versus-Host Disease (GvHD).

In 2017, the Company also completed the development of its first generation of manufacturing process for its proprietary CAR-Treg technology. For its first CAR-Treg manufacturing process, the Company has isolated a subpopulation of Treg cells that have been found to be stable and have strong anti-inflammatory activity. Despite the scarcity of the selected sub-population, the process developed by the Company allows it to manufacture its CAR-Treg cellular product within two weeks (excluding post-production quality control). This process complies with GMP and is ready for the clinical entry of the TX200 product candidate.

To this end, the Company appointed Lentigen Technology, Inc. (LTI) in 2017 as CMO for the GMP manufacturing of the lentiviral vector, and started in February 2018 the transfer of the CAR-Treg manufacturing process to the CMO in charge of the GMP manufacturing of TX200 for the upcoming clinical study in the prevention of chronic rejection after organ transplantation.

In addition, *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies conducted by the Company in 2017 show promising preliminary results of the CAR-Treg technology in relevant models of autoimmune diseases, such as multiple sclerosis. These results reinforce the Company's strategic choice to focus its development of its CAR-Treg platform.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

9.1.2 Main factors affecting business and results

The results are, and will continue to be, largely influenced by the amounts allocated to R&D, which to date have been recorded in full as expenses.

9.2 Presentation and analysis of annual financial statements

The financial statements presented and commented in this paragraph are the IFRS restated financial statements. The statutory financial statements prepared in accordance with French GAAP for the 2017 financial year are also included in APPENDIX 1 of paragraph 26 of the *Document de Référence*.

9.2.1 Revenue and other income

In thousands of euros	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Business revenue	-	-
Revenue	-	-
Grants	183	153
Research tax credit	1,945	2,794
Other income	106	0
Other income	2,234	2,948
Revenue and other income	2,234	2,948

As expected, the Company did not generate any revenues in 2017.

Other income mainly comprises:

- grants in the amount of €183 thousand, compared to €153 thousand in 2016;
- the 2017 research tax credit of €1,945 thousand, compared to €2,794 thousand in 2016.

The Company considers it operates in a single aggregate segment: the conduct of research and development activities for pharmaceutical products with a view to future commercialization.

Furthermore, the totality of the Company's research and development activity is located in France. All the Company's tangible assets are located in France. For these reasons the Company's management does not believe it appropriate to break its activity into separate business geographies.

9.2.2 Operating expense by function and operational result

9.2.2.1 Cost of sales

As the Company is still in the research and development phase, the purchases necessary to the manufacture of its products are considered as research and development costs, therefore they do not figure in the cost of sales.

Raw materials costs are mainly denominated in euros. The risks applicable to purchases associated with foreign exchange rates applicable to purchases are therefore considered as insignificant (see Note 25.2 of paragraph 20.1.5 of the *Document de Référence*).

9.2.2.2 Research and development costs

The Company carries out research and development activities in order to develop treatments for chronic and severe inflammatory and autoimmune diseases.

Research costs are recorded as expenses. In accordance with IAS 38, development costs are recorded as intangible assets if all of the following criteria are met:

- the technical feasibility study required to complete the development project is done;

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

- the Company intends to complete the project and launch it;
- ability to put the intangible asset into service;
- demonstration of the probability of future economic benefits associated with the asset;
- availability of adequate technical, financial and other resources to complete the project; and
- reliable assessment of development expenditure.

Pursuant to this standard, to date the Company has not capitalized research and development costs. All development costs have therefore been recorded as expenses.

Spending on research and development over the past two financial years is as follows:

R&D (in thousands of euros)	12/31/2017	12/31/2016 *	12/31/2016
Purchase of raw materials	1,464	1,114	1,114
Rent, fees and other expenses	3,465	6,124	5,515
Salaries and social security expenses	3,294	3,487	3,484
Depreciation, amortization and provisions	237	372	372
Retirement benefits	2	1	1
Total research and development expenses	8,462	11,098	10,486

** During the 2017 financial year, the Company fine-tuned the allocation of expenses by destination. The statement of net income at December 31, 2016 is presented using the same analytical distribution method as the 2017 financial statements to enable comparisons between periods.*

The 31.4% increase in Purchase of raw materials in 2017 compared to 2016 is mainly due to the acceleration of the experiments necessary to develop the CAR-Treg platform: preclinical research and manufacturing process development programs.

The 43.4% decrease in studies, scientific fees and other expenses in 2017 compared to 2016 is mainly due to:

- the high level of expenses in 2016 relating to the issue costs for several Treg and CAR-Treg patents, combined with an in-depth review of the Company's intellectual property portfolio as part of its strategic realignment, which resulted in a reduction in the number of proprietary patent families;
- the permanent stoppage in 2016 of the Phase IIb clinical trial on Ovasave, and therefore of the activities subcontracted to the CRO (Contract Research Organization) and CMO (Contract Manufacturing Organization);
- the strict controls on spending, particularly travel expenses.

The 5.5% decrease in Salaries and social security expenses in 2017 compared to 2016 is mostly the result of the restructuring of clinical and manufacturing teams following the Company's strategic review. However, the decrease was partially offset by reinforcements to the research team; two new teams specializing in process development and cell engineering were created.

9.2.2.3 Sales, distribution and marketing expenses

As its products are at the research and development stage, the Company has not incurred any sales, distribution and marketing expenses over the last two financial years.

9.2.2.4 General and administrative expenses

General and administrative expenses over the past two financial years are as follows:

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

G&A (in thousands of euros)	12/31/2017	12/31/2016 *	12/31/2016
Rent, fees and other expenses	1,719	2,524	3,133
Salaries and social security expenses	1,420	1,329	1,332
Depreciation, amortization and provisions	33	43	43
Retirement benefits	0	1	1
Total general and administrative expenses	3,173	3,897	4,509

* During the 2017 financial year, the Company fine-tuned the allocation of expenses by destination. The statement of net income at December 31, 2016 is presented using the same analytical distribution method as the 2017 financial statements to enable comparisons between periods.

The 31.9% decrease in rents, fees and other expenses in 2017 versus 2016 is mainly due to the presence in the first half of 2016 of non-recurring legal advice expenses, notably in the field of partnership agreements, research, development and licensing agreements signed over this period.

9.2.2.5 Other operating income and expense

Other operating income and expenses reported in 2016 related to the monitoring of provisions for restructuring following the Company's manufacturing strategy review (2015) and clinical development review (2016).

9.2.3 Composition of net earnings

9.2.3.1 Financial income and expense

Financial income and expense (in thousands of euros)	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Foreign exchange gains	6	23
Sub-total other financial income	6	23
Gains on cash and cash equivalents	0	0
Interest on cash and cash equivalents	-	3
Sub-total income from cash and cash equivalents	0	3
Total financial income	7	26
Financial interests on leases	(2)	(0)
Financial interests	(93)	(21)
Sub-total cost of gross financial debt	(96)	(21)
Foreign exchange losses	(6)	(8)
Other financial expense	(316)	(784)
Sub-total other financial expense	(322)	(792)
Total financial expense	(418)	(813)
Total financial income and expense	(411)	(787)

Income from cash and cash equivalents corresponds to accrued interest and short-term gains on investment securities.

Financial interests correspond to the interest on the pre-financing lines of the research tax credits put in place since August 2016.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Other financial expenses amounted to €316 thousand and corresponded to:

- €14 thousand in accretion of finance flows linked to the zero-interest innovation loan (see Note 11 of paragraph 20.1.5 of the *Document de Référence*);
- €38 thousand in accretion of the trade payable assets (see Note 14.2 of paragraph 20.1.5 of the *Document de Référence*); and
- €262 thousand from the fair value recognition through profit and loss of the notes issues (see Note 11.3 of paragraph 20.1.5 of the *Document de Référence*).

Cash and cash equivalents consist of immediately available cash and short-term available-for-sale securities. They can be readily converted to known amounts of cash and are not exposed to any material risk of impairment. These consist of open-ended money market funds (*SICAV monétaires*).

Cash equivalents are held for the purpose of covering short-term liquidity requirements rather than for investment or other purposes. It is the Company's policy not to use financial instruments for speculative purposes. The Company does not use derivative financial instruments.

The Company has not taken out any loans with credit institutions, nor did it have any variable rate debt. Loans and borrowings contracted by the Company are described on paragraph 10.1.4 of the *Document de Référence*.

9.2.3.2 Corporation tax

The Company has not recorded any corporation tax expense since its formation.

As at 31 December 2017, the Company had tax losses which can be carried forward indefinitely in France for a total amount of €95.3 million.

The booking of this loss is capped at €1 million plus 50% of the amount of taxable profit for the year in excess of €1 million. The unused balance of losses may be carried forward to the following financial years, and can be booked under the same conditions with no time limit.

9.2.3.3 Basic earnings per share

The basic earnings per share is calculated by dividing the net profit attributable to the shareholders of the Company by the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the financial year.

Net earnings par share	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Net profit / (loss) (in thousands of euros)	(10,911)	(13,570)
Weighted average number of shares in circulation	20,860,507	13,062,729
Basic earnings par share (in euros)	(0.52)	(1.04)

Diluted earnings per share are calculated by dividing the net profit (loss) attributable to the Company's shareholders by the following sum:

- the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the financial year;
- plus the number of shares that may result from the conversion of instruments giving deferred access to the share capital, as soon as such instruments have been issued.

The instruments giving deferred access to the share capital are considered to be anti-dilutive as they result in a decrease in the loss per share. As a result, diluted and basic earnings per share are identical.

Diluted earnings per share	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Net profit / (loss) (in thousands of euros)	(10,911)	(13,570)
Weighted average number of potential shares *	27,545,464	15,049,088

* This average weighted number of shares includes shares issued as a result of exercising share warrants and stock option subscription plans, and assignments of free shares, from the time they are issued.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

9.3 Presentation and analysis of the statement of financial position

9.3.1 Non-current assets

Assets (in thousands of euros)	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Intangible assets	5,935	5,911
Property, plant and equipment	625	736
Other property, plant and equipment under lease purchase agreeen	416	63
Financial assets	278	322
Total non-current assets	7,254	7,031

The costs of research and development and of patent registration have so far been entirely recorded as expenses (see Note 2.3 of paragraph 20.1.5 of the *Document de Référence*).

On December 2, 2015, the Company and Trizell concluded an agreement terminating their collaboration, development, option and license agreement on Ovasave. Under this agreement the Company recovered all of Trizell's rights over Ovasave in return for paying amounts which could reach €15 million, €6 million of which is fixed and €9 million of which is conditional upon the future revenues generated by Ovasave. In 2015, the acquisition costs, i.e. €6 million, for these rights, the amount and maturity of which can be fixed definitely, were recognized as an asset. These acquisition costs were discounted in accordance with IAS 38. The 10-year French Government bond rate (*taux OAT*) as at December 31, 2015 of 0.995% was used as the discount rate. The repurchase of these rights after discounting therefore totaled €5.9 million. This intangible asset is recognized as in progress insofar as it has not satisfied the conditions for being put into service.

The annual impairment test was performed on this asset on December 31, 2016, and found no impairment loss.

Property, plant and equipment consist mainly of fixtures and fittings, technical plant, machinery and equipment, furniture, and office and IT equipment. The net value was €625 thousand as at December 31, 2017 versus €736 thousand at December 31, 2016.

The Company signed several finance leases during the 2017 financial year. These apply solely to laboratory equipment. These finance leases are entered into for a period of five years.

Non-current financial assets consist mainly of:

- a €5 thousand tax free construction loan in 2011;
- security deposits for €90 thousand, mainly corresponding to commercial leases;
- other long-term receivables for €159 thousand, corresponding to the guarantee deductions relating to pre-financing of the Company's 2017 Research Tax Credit (see Note 7 of paragraph 20.1.5 of the *Document de Référence*).
- the cash balance of the liquidities contract in place with Kepler Cheuvreux since August 2016, for €24 thousand. In the first half of 2017, the Company made an additional contribution of €100 thousand to the liquidity contract. Under this liquidity contract, 99,318 treasury shares were recognized as a reduction in shareholders' equity at December 31, 2017 compared to 27,943 shares at December 31, 2016.

9.3.2 Current assets

Assets (in thousands of euros)	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Trade receivables	-	4
Other current assets	2,620	2,277
Cash and cash equivalents	4,910	3,482
Total current assets	7,530	5,763

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Since the Company's operations exclusively involve research and development programs, the purchases relating to its operation are charged as expenses and have no impact on inventories or work in progress.

Trade receivables at December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015 have been collected to date.

Other current assets include:

- The grant receivable shown on the balance sheet at December 31, 2016 was received in 2017.
- Since 2016, the Company has been assigning its Research Tax Credit to Predirec Innovation 2020, a mutual securitization fund. In exchange, the Company benefits, subject to it meeting prior contractual conditions, from pre-financing lines for its RTC. In the first half of 2017, cancellation of the sale of the 2016 RTC was requested by the Company which, after having repaid Predirec, had been able to secure the return of the guarantee deductions and all of its 2016 RTC. At December 31, 2017, the 2017 RTC assigned appears under other receivables for €1.9 million. It was partially pre-financed in the amount of €1.4 million (see Note 11.4 of paragraph 20.1.5 of the *Document de Référence*).
- Prepaid expenses are mostly operating expenses. Of particular note is €142 thousand due to the staggering of research and development subcontracting agreements.

Cash and cash equivalents consist of immediately available cash and short-term available-for-sale securities. The increase in this item is detailed in paragraph 10.2 of the *Document de Référence*.

9.3.3 Equity

Liabilities (in thousands of euros)	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Share capital	4,363	2,775
Issue premiums	33,905	32,724
Reserves	(22,187)	(20,737)
Net profit / (loss) for the year	(10,911)	(13,570)
Total shareholders' equity	5,170	1,192

As at December 31, 2017, the share capital was €4,362,661.40. It is divided into 21,813,307 shares, subscribed and fully paid up, with a par value of €0.20.

This amount excludes share warrants and stock options granted to executives and employees, which have not yet been exercised.

9.3.4 Non-current liabilities

Liabilities (in thousands of euros)	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Financial debt - non current	1,161	3,650
Debts related to finance leases - non-current	321	51
Other non-current liabilities	-	9
Total non-current liabilities	1,481	3,709

The non-current financial debts correspond to the over one-year portion of a zero-interest innovation loan (*Prêt à Taux Zéro innovation* - PTZI) obtained from Bpifrance Financement in 2014 in the gross amount of €1.7 million (see Note 11.2 of paragraph 20.1.5 of the *Document de Référence*);

The Company signed several finance leases. These apply solely to laboratory equipment. These finance leases are entered into for a period of five years. The over one-year portion of these finance leases debt are recognized in non current.

As at December 31, 2016, other non-current liabilities corresponded to the over-one-year portion of the staggering of the zero-interest innovation loan grant.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

The following table shows the breakdown of financial liabilities by nature and maturity:

In thousands of euros	Gross amount	one year at most	Over one year and 5 year at most	Over 5 years
Zero Interest Innovation Loan	1,499	338	1,161	-
Convertible bonds	-	-	-	-
RTC pre-financing	1,450	1,450	-	-
Total loans and financial payables	2,948	1,788	1,161	-
Finance leases	414	93	321	-
Debts related to finance leases	414	93	321	-
Total financial payables	3,362	1,881	1,481	-

9.3.5 Current liabilities

Liabilities (in thousands of euros)	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Financial debt - current	1,788	1,575
Trade and other payables	874	893
Other current liabilities	5,374	5,358
Debts related to finance leases - current	93	12
Provisions - current	4	55
Total current liabilities	8,133	7,893

As at December 31, 2017, current financial debts correspond to the portion of the PTZI referred to in paragraph 9.3.4 with a maturity of less than one year, as well as the partial pre-financing of the 2017 research tax credit.

Other current liabilities are mainly comprising:

- Social security payables mainly include social security, retirement and pension expenses, as well as provisions for paid leave and bonuses.
- Deferred income corresponds to the advance measurement of grants for collaborative research projects. The decrease in this item reflects the fact that grants are received in line with the progress of the corresponding projects.
- Fixed asset suppliers mainly cover the purchase of Trizell's rights to Ovasave of which the initial €6 million cost was subject to a first payment of €2 million upon signature of the termination agreement on December 2, 2015. The €4 million balance was contractually payable on the issue of invoices due on December 2, 2017 for €2 million and December 2, 2018 for the remaining €2 million. As the invoice from Trizell maturing on December 2, 2017 was only received by the Company in 2018, this payment could only be paid in the first quarter of 2018.

Debts related to finance leases with a maturity not exceeding one year are reported as current.

At December 31, 2017, provisions for expenses were solely for retirement benefits of €4 thousand, compared to €7 thousand at December 31, 2016

9.4 Alternative performance indicators

The Company does not consider using alternative performance indicators (APIs) as defined in the AMF's position DOC-2015-12.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

10. LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

See also Notes 9 and 10 to the financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS standards in paragraph 20.1.5 of the *Document de Référence*.

10.1 Information on equity, liquidity and sources of funding

As at December 31, 2017, cash and cash equivalents held by the Company were €4.9 million versus €3.5 million as at December 31, 2016 after partial pre-financing of the 2017 research tax credit in the amount of €1.4 million. Cash and cash equivalents include cash and short-term financial instruments held by the Company, which consist of open-ended money market funds (*SICAV monétaire*). This cash and these marketable securities are used to finance the Company's activities.

Since its creation, the Company has financed its growth by strengthening its equity capital through successive capital increases, and by obtaining public grants for innovation and research tax credit payments.

The breakdown of net financial debt is as follows:

In thousands of euros	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Short-term bank deposits	305	474
Open-ended money market funds (SICAV)	4,604	3,008
Total cash and cash equivalents	4,910	3,482
Current financial liabilities	(1,881)	(1,587)
Non-current financial liabilities	(1,481)	(3,700)
Total financial debt	(3,362)	(5,288)
Net financial cash / (debt)	1,547	(1,805)

10.1.1 Equity financing

The table below summarizes the capital increases by value until the date of the *Document de Référence*.

Period	Gross amount raised (in million of euros)	Operations
2001-2004	0.3	Incorporation of the Company and fundraising from the founders, minority shareholders and INSERM
2004-2007	10.6	Successive share issues marking equity investments by financial investors in 2004 (Auriga Partners, Seventure, CDC Entreprises, CDC Innovation and AXA Private Equity) for €10.5 million and the raising of €0.1 million from minority shareholders and INSERM
2008-2009	10.0	Successive share issues (Auriga Partners, Seventure, CDC Entreprises, CDC Innovation and AXA Private Equity) whose second tranche was only 87% subscribed, that is, €9.8 million, and the raising of €0.2 million from minority shareholders
2010	3.5	Funds raised from existing financial investors (Auriga Partners, Seventure and CDC Entreprises)
2012-2013	12.4	Conversion of the notes issued in 2011 and 2012 (see Note 5.11.2 of paragraph 20.1) for a total of €2.9 million, share issue for a total amount of €6.5 million (Auriga Partners, Seventure et CDC Entreprises) in 2012 and exercise of BSA Tranche 2 warrants for a total amount of €3 million in 2013
2014	21.2	Issue and conversion of €3.5 million notes; Initial public offering for €16.2 million gross; Additional equity round of €1.5 million gross.
2015	7.9	Funds raised by private placement of €7.9 million gross from mostly international and healthcare investors.
2016-2017	5.0	Issue and conversion of €5.0 million notes (see Note 11.3 of section 20.1.5 of the <i>Document de Référence</i>)
2017	11.1	Funds raised by capital increase with shareholders' preferential subscription rights, by issuance of shares with warrants attached
Total	82.0	

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

10.1.2 Government grants for innovation

The Company receives or has received a variety of grants and subsidies to finance some of its projects and accelerate its development.

In 2015, France's Joint Inter-Ministerial Fund (*Fonds Unique Interministériel*, FUI) awarded a subsidy of €1.3 million to the TRUST project (TRegs in Uveitis Study), overseen by a consortium led by the Company and dedicated to the process development and clinical development of Col-Treg for the treatment of autoimmune uveitis. The portion of the subsidy granted to the Company amounts to €0.8 million. The Company received €253 thousands in 2016 in connection with this subsidy, of which €143 thousands were recognized as income in 2017.

The Company did not receive other significant cash in 2017 in connection with government grants for innovation.

10.1.3 Financing from research tax credits

The Company has received research tax credits since its incorporation.

The 2016 research tax credit was received on October 2017 in the amount of €2,794 thousand.

Since 2016, the Company has been assigning its Research Tax Credit (RTC) to Predirec Innovation 2020, a mutual securitization fund. In exchange, the Company benefits, subject to it meeting prior contractual conditions, from pre-financing lines for its RTC.

In the first half of 2017, cancellation of the sale of the 2016 RTC was requested by the Company which, after having repaid Predirec, had been able to secure the return of the guarantee deductions and all of its 2016 RTC.

At December 31, 2017, the 2017 RTC assigned appears under other receivables for €1.9 million. It was partially pre-financed in the amount of €1.4 million (see Note 11.4 of paragraph 20.1.5 of the *Document de Référence*). Its reimbursement is expected current 2018.

10.1.4 Debt financing

The Company did not contract any bank loans for its financing, nor did it have any variable rate debt.

Excluding finance leases, the Company's financial debts consist of zero-interest innovation loans (*Prêt à Taux Zéro Innovation - PTZI*), convertible notes (OCA) and the pre-financing of research tax credit receivables (*Crédit d'Impôt Recherche (CIR) - RTC*).

Details of loans and financial payables are presented in Note 11 of paragraph 20.1.5 of the *Document de Référence*. The following table shows the simplified schedule of repayments as at December 31, 2017 after discounting the liability.

In thousands of euros	Gross amount	one year at most	Over one year and 5 year at most	Over 5 years
Zero Interest Innovation Loan	1,499	338	1,161	-
Convertible notes	-	-	-	-
RTC pre-financing	1,450	1,450	-	-
Total loans and financial payables	2,948	1,788	1,161	-

Since December 31, 2017, the Company has also obtained the following financing:

- Zero-interest innovation loan: a zero-interest innovation loan of €1.2 million gross was obtained as part of preclinical development and non-clinical pharmaceutical development of a CAR-Treg targeting HLA-A2 for the prevention of chronic rejection after organ transplantation. This loan is repayable over seven and a half years, with a repayment deferral of two and a half years.
- Optional financing line via OCABSA: 30 convertible notes (OCA) were exercised on the request of the Company as part of the optional financing line with Yorkville and amended on October 2017 (see paragraph 21.1.4.4.2 of the *Document de Référence*). The Company then issued 30 OCA to Yorkville for a total nominal amount of €3 million, from which 250,00 share subscription warrants (BSA) were detached with a strike price of €3.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

10.1.5 Finance leases

The Company subscribed several finance leases contracts, concerning exclusively laboratory equipment. These contracts are concluded for a period of 5 years. The accounting methods of these contracts are described in Note 2.4.1 of paragraph 20.1.5 of the *Document de Référence*.

10.1.6 Off-balance sheet commitments

Off-balance sheet commitments are described in Note 22 of paragraph 20.1.5 of the *Document de Référence*.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

10.2 Cash flows

The cash flow statement for the past two financial years is as follows:

In thousands of euros	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Net profit / (loss)	(10,911)	(13,570)
Eliminations of items with no impact on cash and cash equivalents	-	-
Elimination of depreciation, amortization and provisions	272	(326)
Share-based payment	1,099	649
Financial expenses arising from bonds	262	732
Other eliminations with no impact on cash and cash equivalents	4	36
OPERATING CASH FLOW	(9,274)	(12,479)
Change - non-current	19	230
Other eliminations of non-current items with no impact on cash and cash equivalents	28	244
Change in other non-current liabilities	(9)	(14)
Change - current	(497)	1,815
Change in trade receivables	4	-
Change in other current assets	(344)	2,294
Change in trade payables	(19)	(714)
Change in other current liabilities (excluding fixed asset suppliers)	(138)	235
CHANGE IN WORKING CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS	(478)	2,044
Net cash from operating activities	(9,752)	(10,435)
Acquisition of intangible assets	(32)	(7)
Change in intangible assets supplier account	38	39
Other eliminations of intangible items with no impact on cash and cash equivalents	(38)	(39)
Acquisition of property, plant and equipment	(164)	(330)
Sale of property, plant and equipment	39	97
Change in property, plant and equipment supplier account	116	(4)
Acquisition of non-current financial assets	(87)	(225)
Sale of non-current financial assets	-	8
Finance leases payments	(55)	-
Net cash from investing activities	(183)	(460)
Capital increases or contributions	10,084	270
Receipts from loans	-	4,900
Repayments of loans	(170)	-
Research tax credit pre-financing	1,450	-
Financial expenses on finance leases	(2)	-
Net cash from financing activities	11,362	5,170
NET CASH FLOWS	1,427	(5,725)
OPENING CASH	3,483	9,208
CLOSING CASH	4,910	3,482

10.2.1 Cash flows from operating activities

Cash flow used in operating activities for the financial years ended December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 amounted to respectively €9.8 million and €10.4 million.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Research and development expenses for 2017 mainly come from:

- programs to develop manufacturing processes, in particular for the development of a first CAR-Treg manufacturing process;
- the preclinical development for the various CAR-Treg programs, conducted internally or under research and development agreements.

The net cash flows from operating activities of the Company relate primarily to:

- the net loss of €10.9 million in 2017, which increased mainly due to:
 - the permanent stoppage in 2016 of the Phase IIb clinical trial on Ovasave, and therefore of the activities subcontracted to the CROs (Contract Research Organizations) and CMO (Contract Manufacturing Organization);
 - the presence in the first half of 2016 of non-recurring legal advice expenses, notably in the field of partnership agreements, research, development and licensing agreements signed over this period; and
 - the strict controls on spending, particularly on travel expenses.
- Other non-cash items restated in net income:
 - depreciation, amortization and reversals of provisions for 2017 in the amount of - €272 thousand;
 - the expense for share-based payments as per IFRS 2 of €1,099 thousand in 2017.
 - The recognition at fair value through profit or loss of notes convertible into shares, for €262 thousand in 2017 (see Note 11.3 of paragraph 20.1.5 of the *Document de Référence*).
- The change in working capital requirements, which resulted primarily from:
 - The pre-financing of the RTC. In the first half of 2017, cancellation of the sale of the 2016 RTC was requested by the Company which, after having repaid Predirec, had been able to secure the return of the guarantee deductions and all of its 2016 RTC. At December 31, 2017, the 2017 RTC assigned appears under other receivables for €1.9 million. It was partially pre-financed in the amount of €1.4 million (see Note 11.4 of paragraph 20.1.5 of the *Document de Référence*).
 - the decrease in trade receivables, mainly related to the stoppage of CATS29 clinical study, and more particularly the operations subcontracted to the CROs and CMOs.

10.2.2 Cash flows from investing activities

Cash flows used in investing activities amounted, for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, to respectively €0.2 million and €0.5 million.

The main investments in 2017 were:

- purchase of laboratory equipment for manufacturing process development programs; most of these investments were in the form of finance leases (see Note 26.2 of paragraph 20.1.5 of the *Document de Référence*);
- reorganization work, underway at December 31, 2017, with the dual aim of grouping the two existing sites into the head office premises, and the creation of level 2 laboratories for *in vivo* developments of the CAR-Treg platform.

10.2.3 Cash flows from financing activities

Cash flows for financing activities were €11.4 million as at December 31, 2017 after allocating the costs of the capital increase, amounting to €1.1 million. These cash flows mainly correspond to the capital

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

increase through the issue of 5,549,300 new shares with warrants attached (“ABSA”) in February 2017, and to the partial pre-financing of the 2017 research tax credit.

All these elements show a cash burn excluding capital operations of €8.7 million in 2017 (compared to €10.9 million in 2016).

10.3 Information on borrowing terms and the funding structure

See Note 11 of the notes to the financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS, in paragraph 20.1.5 of the *Document de Référence*.

10.4 Restriction on the use of capital

None.

10.5 Future sources of financing required

Since its creation, the Company has financed its growth by strengthening its equity through successive capital increases, and by obtaining public grants for innovation and research tax credit payments.

As at March 31, 2018, cash and cash equivalents amounted to €3.6 million, after pre-financing of the 2017 research tax credit for €1.9 million and drawing down of the first two monthly tranches of the amended financing program of notes convertible into shares with share subscription warrants (OCABSA) for a nominal amount of €3 million. Given the growth plan and the operational spending incurred, this cash position associated with the use of the balance of the aforementioned notes financing line will enable the Company to continue in business until February 2019. Additional financial resources will therefore be necessary.

At the same time, the Company is actively working to implement long-term refinancing, either through a strategic partnership and/or an equity offering depending on market conditions. The Company may at any time halt its monthly issuances of OCABSA tranches, if necessary. However, even without such long-term refinancing, the OCABSA program can finance the Company's business through the beginning of 2019 and will enable it to file, expected in the fourth quarter of 2018, a regulatory application in order to start the first clinical study with TX200 (see paragraph 4.7 of the *Document de Référence*).

In the future, the Company will continue to have substantial financing requirements for developing its technology, continuing its preclinical and clinical development programs, equipping its R&D facility and, eventually, producing and marketing its products. It is therefore possible that the Company will be unable to finance its growth from operating cash flows, which would lead it to seek other sources of funding, particularly through new capital increases.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

11. RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT, PATENTS, LICENSES, TRADE NAMES AND DOMAIN NAMES

11.1 Innovation policy

The Company carries out its activities in the field of biotechnology development, and more precisely, in the field of new drug development, where it focuses its innovation policy.

Since its creation, the vast majority of Company resources have been devoted to research and development (“R&D”) permitting it to have its own products platforms, based on antigen-specific Treg cells, which offers a novel approach to customized cellular immunotherapy for the treatment of autoimmune and inflammatory diseases as well as transplantation-related inflammatory disorders.

In addition to its historical platform of naturally antigen-specific Treg cells, the Company has been concentrating its research efforts on its platform of genetically-modified Treg cells (CAR-Tregs) since 2016, in which the antigenic specificity is introduced by genetic engineering to add a so-called chimeric receptor. This new platform is in line with the Company's goal of developing new products able to deliver their immunomodulant action independently of the antigenic presentation via the molecules of the major histocompatibility complex (MHC) and to express, on their surface, chimeric antigenic receptors (CAR).

The inventions developed and owned by the Company are based on its know-how in the field of type-1 regulatory T cells. They involve the use of cell isolation and culture techniques that in some cases make use of only ordinary tools and methods, such as isolation by immuno-affinity or by cell sorting, as well as the culture of T regulatory cells in the presence of growth factors and antibody activators. The Company has developed isolation protocols, transduction protocols, culture conditions, and expansion protocols, specific to the products, which constitute proprietary know-how. It may not be desirable to file a patent application (which would be published) for some of these techniques. Procedures to protect the confidentiality of this know-how are in place. Thus, the Company ensures that all researchers and partners must enter into a confidentiality agreement with the Company. In addition, and whenever possible, the know-how in question is fragmented among different people in order to optimize the protection of secrets.

In the years to come, the Company will continue its R&D work on the protocol of identifying, obtaining and expanding genetically-modified regulatory T cells, as well as on the mechanisms of action in order to broaden the scope of its industrial property portfolio.

The Company has for several months accelerated its policy of collaborative innovation by contractually securing access to existing and future intellectual property related to regulatory T lymphocytes and resulting from several academic institutes.

Before marketing authorizations are granted, the Company writes off R&D costs in compliance with existing accounting rules (IAS 38). These expenses mainly comprise salaries and fees paid to partners working on R&D for the Company

11.2 Patents and patent applications

11.2.1 Policy of protection of intellectual property

The Company considers that patents, patent applications and other intellectual property rights are of crucial importance in the Company's line of business. The Company conducts case-by-case examinations of the necessity of submitting patent applications to protect certain technical processes, innovative candidate products and certain medical treatment methods. It can also be authorized to use rights (under the terms of the license agreement) or acquire rights over patents, patent applications or other intellectual property rights which are of interest to it and/or its sectors of activity such as the field of cellular therapy in general, the field of Treg cells in particular, or the sector of autoimmune and inflammatory diseases treatment, which belong to third parties, academic or industry partners.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

The Company has a policy of protection of intellectual property under which any research result is examined from the patentability and innovation point of view, in partnership with a firm of industrial intellectual property lawyers, to determine the benefit or otherwise of a patent application to protect this result.

The Company has decided to protect its basic technologies and product candidates by numerous patent applications, while looking to protect some of its key products used for the production of cells and in proprietary research programs by placing them in the category of exclusive know-how. The Company has significantly reinforced and repositioned its portfolio (see table 11.2.3.1 of the *Document de Référence*) since its industrial property protection policy was set up.

The Company's portfolio of patents, patent applications, trademarks and trademark applications are managed in-house with the help of outside intellectual property lawyers.

As at the date of the *Document de Référence*, the Company's portfolio of patents and patent applications comprises 9 patent families with at least one published patent or patent application. The Company thus holds 170 registered patents. Of these 9 patent families, the Company is the owner (2), co-owner (3), exclusive licensee (3) or has an exclusive license option (1). The portfolio described herein does not include inventions that gave rise to (but remain confidential to date) or which could result in the filing of new patent applications. These patent families become public and will therefore be communicated by the Company upon publication of the first patent or patent application.

11.2.2 Ownership of rights over patents and patent applications comprising the Company's portfolio

Patents and patent applications of the PTXC1 and PTXC5 families have resulted from work with the INSERM and are jointly owned with this research institute.

Patents or patent applications of the PTXC11 family have resulted from work with the University of Montpellier and the Regional University Hospital Center of Montpellier, and are jointly owned with these bodies.

The PTXC8 and PTXC9 patent families have been filed in the Company's name alone.

11.2.3 Nature and scope of patents filed on behalf of the Company alone or in co-ownership with another entity

Through its development, the Company is continuing to create new technological inventions and to protect these innovations by filing new patent applications in Europe, in the United-States and in many countries abroad. The Company regularly assesses its portfolio of patents to ensure that the Company's projects are protected in the best possible way and to continue a policy of abandoning patents and patent applications so that no resources are allotted to patent applications and patents which no longer protect the Company's products or processes.

11.2.3.1 Disclosed patent families

The PTXC1 family (WO2005/000344), entitled "*Method for identification of Tr1 lymphocytes regulators by the presence and over expression of specific molecules and application thereof*", concerns processes for the identification, quantification and enrichment of type 1 regulatory T cells by the presence of surface markers CD4, CD18 and/or CD11a, and CD49b, and possibly by the over-expression of genes coding for CD4, PSGL-1, PECAM-1 and alphaV/beta3 molecules.

The PTXC5 family (WO2007/010406), entitled "*Obtention of food or auto-antigen specific Tr1 cells from a leukocyte or PBMC population*", deals with a method for obtaining type 1 regulatory T cells *in vitro* that are specific to one dietary allergen or an auto-antigen. This method enables the production of type 1 Treg cells specific to an antigen selected for the pathology to treat. This is the method currently used for the ASTRiA platform.

The PTXC8 family (WO2009/050283), entitled "*Compositions for treating multiple sclerosis*", describes type 1 regulatory T cells specific for an antigen involved in multiple sclerosis, e.g. MBP or MOG, as well as their use to treat this pathology.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

The PTXC9 family (WO2009/068575), entitled "*Compositions for treating an intestinal inflammatory condition*", involves a composition including at least one population of type 1 regulatory T cells specific for a dietary antigen in many foods consumed by humans to treat inflammatory intestinal diseases such as Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, food allergies or food intolerances, for example to milk proteins or coeliac disease.

The PTXC11 family (WO2009/132941), entitled "*Compositions for treating an arthritic condition*", describes a composition containing at least one population of type 1 regulatory T cells specific for a joint-related antigen, e.g. collagen II, and the use of this composition to treat arthritic disorders.

Family	Applicant	Priority date* ¹	Expiry date* ²	Status* ³
PTXC1	TXCELL INSERM	06/24/2003	2024	Granted in France, the United States, Europe (and validated in the following countries: Austria, Belgium, Switzerland, Germany, Denmark, Spain, Finland, France, England, Ireland, Italy, the Netherlands, Sweden), Australia, Canada and Japan
PTXC5	TXCELL INSERM	07/01/2005	2026	Granted in the United States, Japan, Australia and in Europe (and validated in the following countries: Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Switzerland, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Germany, Denmark, Estonia, Spain, Finland, France, Greece, Hungary, England, Ireland, Iceland, Italy, Lithuania, Lichtenstein, Luxembourg, Latvia, Monaco, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Sweden, Slovenia, Slovakia, Turkey)
PTXC8	TXCELL	10/17/2007	2028	Granted in Australia, Canada, China, Russia, the United-States and in Europe (and validated in the following countries: Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Switzerland, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Germany, Denmark, Estonia, Spain, Finland, France, England, Greece, Croatia, Hungary, Ireland, Iceland, Italy, Lichtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Latvia, Monaco, Malta, the Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Sweden, Slovenia, Slovakia, Turkey) Being examined in the United States
PTXC9	TXCELL	11/26/2007	2028	Granted in Australia, Canada, the United States, Russia and Japan Being examined in Brazil and China

* Terms defined below are used in this table and subsequent tables in this section

¹ The patent's priority date is the date on which the first filing was made. Subject to being granted, patents are granted for a period of 20 years from their respective filing dates (i.e. the date of filing of the corresponding national, European or international application, it being noted that European patent applications and international patent applications must be made within a period of 12 months following the filing date of the priority patent application), it being noted that when products are registered (i.e. marketing authorizations have been obtained) the patent protection period can be prolonged by 6 months to 5 years, at most, depending on the case.

² The expiration date corresponds to the 20 years running from the date the granted patent was filed. This expiry date can be prolonged by obtaining an extension to the patent's term in the United States, for example, or by obtaining an additional patent certificate.

³ Being examined: the patent application is currently being examined by the Patents Offices.

Notification of grant: the Patents Offices have given notice that they intend to grant a patent.

Granted: patent granted after examination of the company's application in a country/region by the competent authority in that country/region

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

PTXC11	TXCELL University of Montpellier Regional University Hospital Center of Montpellier	04/28/2008	2029	<p>Granted in Australia, Korea, Russia and in Europe (and validated in the following countries: Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Switzerland, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Germany, Denmark, Estonia, Spain, Finland, France, England, Greece, Croatia, Hungary, Ireland, Iceland, Italy, Lichtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Latvia, Monaco, Malta, the Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Sweden, Slovenia, Slovakia, Turkey)</p> <p>Being examined in the United States, Canada and China</p>
--------	---	------------	------	--

11.2.3.2 New patent applications

During the period covered by the *Document de Référence*, the Company continued to create new technological inventions related to its genetically-modified Treg cells platform, which gave rise to (but remain confidential to date) or which could result in the filing of new patent applications. The Company thus identified and/or works on 7 confidential patent families which are to date excluded from its portfolio of patents.

11.2.3.3 Abandoned patents and patent applications

During the period covered by the *Document de Référence*, certain patents and patent applications were abandoned by the Company because they were no longer of interest to the Company or covered technologies which at the time were no longer used by the Company.

11.2.4 Disputes

As at the date of the *Document de Référence* and to the best knowledge of the Company, its intellectual property was not subject to any litigation, nor had any infringement been reported.

11.2.5 Patents currently used

As at the date of the *Document de Référence*, no patent in the Company's patent portfolio is being used.

11.2.6 Scope of patent protection

Before 2005, priority filing (i.e. the first filing starting a 12-month priority period and confirmed by a subsequent application, generally an international patent application, within this 12 month period) was performed in the form of a French patent application. Since 2005, all priority applications are European and/or American.

The Company's patent applications are then extended internationally (international "PCT" application-- Patent Cooperation Treaty) within a maximum period of 12 months.

The geographic coverage adopted for national or regional phases depends on the Company's strategy. In general, patents systematically include Europe and the United States, and generally Australia, Canada and Japan. Entries into national or regional phases in China, Korea, Russia, Brazil, Chile, India, Indonesia, Mexico, New Zealand and South Africa are also considered, on a case-by-case basis, depending on the strategic importance of the patent family in question.

11.3 Contracts covering joint work, research, external services and licenses granted or conceded to the Company

11.3.1 License contract conceded by INSERM to the Company

Following joint work between INSERM and the Company between July 1999 and November 2004, patent applications were submitted for the PTXC1 and PTXC5 families. The PTXC1 and PTXC5 patent families are jointly owned by the Company and INSERM.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

In the license contract of January 30, 2006 (as amended on December 9, 2013), the INSERM granted the Company an exclusive worldwide license to use its share of property of these PTXC1 and PTXC5 patent families.

Information on the contract is provided in paragraph 22.1 of the *Document de Référence*.

11.3.2 Exclusive joint ownership and license agreement for the PTXC11 family

The Company is currently negotiating with the Regional University Hospital Center of Montpellier to sign the joint ownership and exclusive license agreement for the family of PTXC11 patent applications.

11.3.3 Agreement to terminate the collaboration, option, development and license agreement signed with Ferring International Center and transferred to Trizell Holding SA

On December 2, 2015, the Company and Trizell entered into an agreement terminating the "Collaboration, option, development and license agreement" and the "Development agreement" signed by them. In this agreement Trizell waived its option to obtain an exclusive worldwide license for the development, manufacture and marketing of Ovasave to treat inflammatory bowel diseases (IBD), among which Crohn's disease. Trizell also transferred to the Company intellectual property rights which it and Ferring could hold over Ovasave. In return, the Company undertook to pay Trizell, over several years, certain sums either as fixed payments or as part of the revenues generated by the products initially covered by the collaboration, option, development and license agreement.

Information on the contract is provided in paragraph 22.2 of the *Document de Référence*.

11.3.4 Exclusive license agreement with Yeda Research and Development Co. Ltd.

On June 21, 2016, the Company exercised its option, held under the exclusive option agreement of June 2015, and signed an exclusive worldwide license agreement for a broadly-based patent family covering all genetically-modified Tregs and their use for the treatment of autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. This patent comes from the laboratory of Professor Zelig Eshhar at the Weizmann Institute of Science. Professor Eshhar is considered globally as the pioneer of the CAR (Chimeric Antigen Receptor) approach.

This patent is granted in Europe (and validated in the following countries: Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Switzerland, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Croatia, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Lichtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Latvia, Monaco, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Sweden, Slovenia, Slovakia and Turkey). Four oppositions to this European patent were filed with the European Patent Office within the opposition period, which expired on April 6, 2017.

This patent application is furthermore under consideration in the United States.

Information on the contract is provided in paragraph 22.3 of the *Document de Référence*.

11.3.5 Collaboration agreement with the University Hospital of Schleswig-Holstein, Campus Lübeck

On May 30, 2016, the Company signed a strategic collaboration agreement with the University Hospital of Schleswig-Holstein, Campus Lübeck, (the « University »), on which depends the Lübeck Institute of Experimental Dermatology, « LIED »), for the development of CAR-Tregs in bullous pemphigoid, a rare skin disease. The Company has all rights to the programs and products that will be generated under this collaboration agreement.

Information on the contract is provided in paragraph 22.4 of the *Document de Référence*.

11.3.6 Collaboration agreement with University of British-Columbia

On October 17, 2016, the Company signed a strategic collaboration agreement with the University of British Columbia (UBC) in Vancouver, Canada, for the development of CAR-Tregs in solid organ

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

transplantation. The Company has been granted an exclusive option on the rights to the programs and products that will be generated under this collaboration agreement.

Information on the contract is provided in paragraph 22.5 of the *Document de Référence*.

11.3.7 Exclusive licence agreement with the *Centre pour la Recherche en Transplantation et en Immunologie de Nantes*

On December 8, 2016, the Company announced the signing of an exclusive worldwide license agreement covering two patent families filed by the *Centre pour la Recherche en Transplantation et en Immunologie* (“Center for Transplantation and Immunology Research”) (CRTI, Nantes, France). PCT filing for these two patent families were completed in 2016 and national/regional phase entries were made during the first quarter of 2018. These patents cover a new type of regulatory T lymphocytes bearing the CD8 marker, as opposed to traditional Tregs bearing the CD4 marker (type 1 Tregs or CD4+ FoxP3+ Tregs). In particular, these CD8+ Tregs are non-cytotoxic and possess a unique and highly immunosuppressive mechanism of action. This mechanism is mediated by the release of anti-inflammatory and tolerogenic cytokines. These CD8+ Tregs could thus offer a different and complementary approach to treat inflammatory disorders, including autoimmunity and transplant rejection. In addition, these patents also cover the use of CAR-Treg cells made from these CD8+ Tregs.

With effect from January 31, 2017, the Company signed a collaboration agreement with the CRTI for the development of CAR-Tregs manufactured from CD8 + Tregs in the transplantation of solid organs and multiple sclerosis. The Company has obtained an exclusive option on the rights related to the programs and products that will be generated under this collaboration agreement

Information on the contract is provided in paragraph 22.6 of the *Document de Référence*.

11.4 Other intellectual property aspects

The Company also has a license option on a patent family at the Ospedale San Raffaele (OSR) in Milan.

The Company owns three domain names (www.txcell.fr; www.txcell.com; www.txcell-finance.com), to provide public access to its website.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

12. TRENDS

12.1 Recent changes since closing of financial year 2017

On January 26, 2018, the 1,150,000 stock option subscription warrants under the PACEO® optional equity line financing with Société Générale expired.

On February 2, 2018, the Company received a zero-interest loan from Bpifrance in the gross amount of €1.2 million as part of preclinical development and non-clinical pharmaceutical development of a CAR-Treg targeting HLA-A2 for the prevention of chronic rejection after organ transplantation.

From January 1 to February 26, 2018, 14,678 BSA warrants issued as a result of the capital increase with preferential subscription rights of February 2017 had been exercised, resulting in the issue of a total of 11,008 new shares for a total nominal amount of €2,201.60 and a total issue premium of €26,418.48. On February 26, 2018, the 5,528,978 remaining listed BSA warrants from the issue as a result of the capital increase of February 2017 expired.

On February 26, 2018, the Company drew down a gross amount of €1.8 million in convertible notes, resulting in the issue of 18 convertible notes each with a par value of €100 thousands and from which 150,000 BSA warrants were detached with a subscription price of €3.

On March 14, 2018, the Company announced its annual financial results 2017 showing a position of cash and cash equivalents of €4.9 million (after partial pre-financing of the 2017 research tax credit for €1.4 million) and a net loss of €10.9 million. It also recalled the main developments of the year 2017 and presented its main objectives for the year 2018 (described in paragraph 12.2 below).

On March 26, 2018, the Company drew down a gross amount of €1.2 million in convertible notes, resulting in the issue of 12 convertible notes each with a par value of €100 thousands and from which 100,000 BSA warrants were detached with a subscription price of €3.

On April 25, 2018, the Company published its revenue for the first quarter of 2018 and reported its cash position as at March 31, 2018. As at March 31, 2018, cash and cash equivalents amounted to €3.6 million, after pre-financing of the 2017 research tax credit for €1.9 million and drawing down of the first two monthly tranches of convertible notes with warrants in its finance program as renegotiated with Yorkville for a nominal amount of €3 million. As expected, TxCell did not generate revenue in the first quarter of 2018.

12.2 Perspectives

TxCell maintains its goal of being the first ever company to start clinical development with a CAR-Treg program. To achieve this goal, the Company has set the following objectives for 2018:

- File a first CTA and/or IND for its lead CAR-Treg product candidate targeting transplantation (prevention of chronic rejection after organ transplantation).
- Generate additional proof-of-concept data with its CAR-Treg programs in autoimmunity and inflammation.
- Secure long-term financing solution, such as a strategic partnership and/or an equity offering, depending on market conditions.

12.3 Know trends, uncertainties, demand or commitments or events that could reasonably have a notable effect on Company perspectives

In the short term, the Company does not anticipate generating revenues without the signing of a collaboration and/or licensing agreement, which is part of its strategic objectives. The company also believes that it will continue to benefit from subsidies, mainly French and European, as well as the research tax credit to support its operation. Its expenditure should consist mainly of research and development costs, overhead costs and payments to third parties with which it is bound by collaborative research, option or licensing contracts.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Its short-term financing needs will mainly depend on:

- the advancement of its proprietary programs that could have a significant impact on its research and development expenditures;
- its work on industrial process development, which could generate significant investments; and
- its ability to sign collaboration and licensing agreements on its programs and/or products with other companies in its sector.

In order to deal with this, the Company benefits of the balance of the OCABSA financing program entered into with Yorkville in June 2016 and amended in October 2017 (see paragraph 21.1.4.4.2 of the *Document de Référence*). This financing takes the form of monthly drawdowns at the discretion of the Company, for a total gross amount of €15 million maximum.

The Company is also actively working to implement long-term refinancing, either through a strategic partnership and/or an equity offering depending on market conditions. The Company may at any time halt its monthly issuances of OCABSA tranches, if necessary. However, even without such long-term refinancing, the OCABSA program can finance the Company's business through the beginning of 2019 and will enable it to file, expected in the fourth quarter of 2018, a regulatory application in order to start its first clinical study in the prevention of chronic rejection after organ transplantation.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

13. PROFIT FORECASTS AND ESTIMATES

The Company does not intend to make any profit forecasts or estimates.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

14. ADMINISTRATIVE, MANAGEMENT, SUPERVISORY AND EXECUTIVE BODIES

The Company is a French limited liability company (*société anonyme*) with a board of directors (*conseil d'administration*). During the meeting held on September 6, 2013, the board of directors chose to separate the functions of chairman of the board and Chief Executive Officer (*directeur général*).

A brief description of the main provisions of the Company's bylaws and its special committees' internal regulations can be found in paragraph 21.2 and in the board of directors' report on corporate governance, internal control and risk management set out in paragraph 16.3 of the *Document de Référence*, respectively.

14.1 Executive officers and members of the board of directors

14.1.1 Executive officers

The Company is a French limited liability company (*société anonyme*) with a board of directors, the roles and responsibilities of which are described in the bylaws and summarized in paragraphs 21.2.2 and 16.3 of the *Document de Référence*.

The Company is managed by Mr. Stéphane Boissel as Chief Executive Officer.

As at the date of the *Document de Référence*, the list of executive officers is as follows:

Name	Office	Date of first appointment or most recent renewal, term of office	Main functions within the Company
Stéphane Boissel	Chief Executive Officer (not a member of the board of directors)	<u>First appointment as Chief Executive Officer:</u> April 27, 2015 <u>Term of office:</u> following the general meeting convened to vote on the financial statements for the financial year ending on December 31, 2020	Chief Executive Officer

The board of directors of March 12, 2018 has renewed the term of CEO of Stéphane Boissel for a period of three years until the ordinary general meeting which will vote on the financial statements for the financial year ending on December 31, 2020.

The business address of the Chief Executive Officer is the head office of the Company.

The Chief Executive Officer's expertise and experience in management results from his previous positions as employee and/or executive officer (see paragraph 14.1.5 of the *Document de Référence*).

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

14.1.2 Members of the board of directors

At the date of the *Document de Référence*, the Company's board of directors is composed of the following members:

Name	Office	Date of first appointment or most recent renewal, term of office	Main functions within the Company
François Meyer	Chairman of the board of directors	<u>First appointment to the board:</u> September 28, 2012 <u>Term of office as a member of the board of directors:</u> following the general meeting convened to vote on the financial statements for the financial year ending on December 31, 2017 <u>First appointment as chairman of the board of directors:</u> September 28, 2012	Head of Research
Auriga Partners represented by Bernard Daugeras	Director	<u>First appointment:</u> September 28, 2012 <u>Term of office:</u> following the general meeting convened to vote on the financial statements for the financial year ending on December 31, 2017	None
Bpifrance Investissement represented by Marie-Laure Garrigues	Director	<u>First appointment:</u> September 28, 2012 <u>Term of office:</u> following the general meeting convened to vote on the financial statements for the financial year ending on December 31, 2017	None
Bpifrance Participations represented by Thibaut Roulon	Director	<u>First appointment:</u> May 26, 2015 <u>Term of office:</u> following the general meeting convened to vote on the financial statements for the financial year ending on December 31, 2020	None
Marie-Yvonne Landel Meunier	Independent director	<u>First appointment:</u> March 7, 2014 <u>Term of office:</u> following the general meeting convened to vote on the financial statements for the financial year ending on December 31, 2019	None
David Horn Solomon	Independent director	<u>First appointment:</u> March 30, 2015 <u>Term of office:</u> following the general meeting convened to vote on the financial statements for the financial year ending on December 31, 2017	None

The expertise and experience in management of the people listed above result from their previous positions as employees and/or executive officers (see paragraph 14.1.3. of the *Document de Référence*).

The board of directors appointed Mr. Laurent Arthaud and Mr. Laurent Higuere as observers (*censeurs*) on March 7, 2014 and May 22, 2014, respectively, for six-year terms, which expire following the general meeting convened to vote on the financial statements of the financial year ending December 31, 2019. In accordance with the Company's bylaws, these appointments were ratified by the combined ordinary and extraordinary shareholders' meeting held on May 26, 2015.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

14.1.3 Other corporate offices

Other corporate offices currently held by the Chief Executive Officer

Management	Other corporate offices currently held outside the Company	
	Type of office	Company
Stéphane Boissel	Chairman of the board of directors	Elsalys Biotech SA
	Chairman	SAS Cottages Participations

Other corporate offices currently held by the members of the board of directors

Director	Other corporate offices currently held outside the Company	
	Type of office	Company
François Meyer		None
Auriga Partners represented by Bernard Dauger	<i>Bernard Dauger as representative of Auriga Partners</i>	
	Member of the board of directors Member of the board of directors Member of the board of directors Member of the supervisory board Member of the supervisory board	Domain Therapeutics Isocell Population Genetics Firalis Theranexus
Auriga Partners represented by Bernard Dauger	<i>Offices held by Bernard Dauger in his own name</i>	
	Member of the board of directors Member of the board of directors Member of the board of directors Member of the management board	CNRS Fondation IHU Strasbourg Chronocam Auriga Partners
Bpifrance Investissement represented by Marie-Laure Garrigues	<i>Marie-Laure Garrigues as representative of Bpifrance Investissement</i>	
	Member of the board of directors Member of the board of directors Member of the board of directors	EOS Imaging Uromems Medtech
Bpifrance Investissement represented by Marie-Laure Garrigues	<i>Offices held by Marie-Laure Garrigues in her own name</i>	
		None
Bpifrance Participations represented by Thibaut Roulon	<i>Thibaut Roulon as representative of Bpifrance Participations</i>	
		None
Bpifrance Participations represented by Thibaut Roulon	<i>Thibaut Roulon as representative of Bpifrance Investissement</i>	
	Member of the board of directors Member of the supervisory board Observer	Biom'Up Step Pharma Gensight Biologics
Bpifrance Participations represented by Thibaut Roulon	<i>Offices held by Thibaut Roulon in his own name</i>	
	Member of the board of directors Observer	Advicenne Pharma Poxel
Marie-Yvonne Landel Meunier	Member of the board of directors and chairman of the audit committee	Cellnovo
	Member of the board of directors and chairman of the audit committee	Safe orthopedics
	Member of the board of directors	Transgene
David Horn Solomon	Managing Partner	Sund Capital ApS
	CEO and member of the board of directors	Akari Therapeutics

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Corporate offices held by the Chief Executive Officer over the five previous financial years, now expired:

Management	Corporate offices held over the five previous financial years, now expired	
	Type of office	Company
Stéphane Boissel	Chief Executive Officer	Genclis
	Member of the board of directors	Genclis
	Member of the board of directors	Transgene Inc.
	Member of the board of directors	Transgene BioPharmaceutical Technology

Corporate offices held by the members the board of directors over the five previous financial years, now expired:

Director	Corporate offices held over the five previous financial years, now expired	
	Type of office	Company
François Meyer	Member of the supervisory board	Unisure BV
	Chairman of the scientific board	FNR Luxembourg
Auriga Partners represented by Bernard Daugeras	<i>Bernard Daugeras as representative of Auriga Partners</i>	
	Member of the management board	Bioalliance
	Member of the board of directors	Median Technologies
	Member of the supervisory board	Supersonic Imagine
	<i>Offices held by Bernard Daugeras in his own name</i>	
	Member of the supervisory board	Inserm Transfert
Bpifrance Investissement represented by Marie-Laure Garrigues	<i>Marie-Laure Garrigues as representative of Bpifrance Investissement</i>	
	Member of the board of directors	Cytheris
	<i>Offices held by Marie-Laure Garrigues in her own name</i>	
	Manager	Bio Thema Consulting
Bpifrance Participations represented by Thibaut Roulon	<i>Thibaut Roulon as representative of Bpifrance Participations</i>	None
	<i>Thibaut Roulon as representative of Bpifrance Participations</i>	None
	<i>Offices held by Thibaut Roulon in his own name</i>	
	Member of the board of directors	Gamamabs Pharma
	Member of the board of directors	Sensorion
Marie-Yvonne Landel Meunier	Member of the board of directors and treasurer	Hepatochem
David Horn Solomon	President and Chief Executive Officer	Bionor
	President and Chief Executive Officer	Zealand Pharma
	Member of the board of directors	Onxeo
	Member of the board of directors	Promosome

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

14.1.4 Representations relating to the executive officers, the members of the board of directors and the observers

None of the mentioned persons have any family ties among each other.

During the last five years, none of these persons:

- have been convicted for fraud;
- have been associated to a bankruptcy, receivership or liquidation, as executive officer or member of a governing body;
- have been prohibited from managing a company; or
- have been the subject of any allegations or official public sanctions by statutory or regulatory authorities.

14.1.5 Biographies of the chairman of the board of directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the members of the board of directors and the Observers.

François Meyer, chairman of the board of directors, was previously chairman and Chief Executive Officer of the Company from 2011 to 2013. From 2010 to 2014, he was also a member of the supervisory board of uniQure NV, a Dutch gene therapy company (AMX and NASDAQ). From 2006 to 2010, he was a member of the board of the Luxembourg National Research Fund, and was president of its scientific board from 2010 to 2014. From 1996 to 2006, François was successively senior vice president of research world-wide at Rhône Poulenc Rorer, senior vice president R&D at d'Aventis Pharma France and Chief Executive Officer of Gencell, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Aventis. From 1993 to 1996, he held various management positions at Sandoz within R&D, in particular, he was global head of the gene and cell therapy business. François started his career in Industry in 1980 by creating and integrating the first molecular biology department of Ciba-Geigy, which led to the first biotechnology products coming from the pharmaceutical industry.

From 1993 to 1996, he has been a member of boards of directors and scientific boards for a number of biotechnology companies specialized in gene and cell therapy, including Introgen Therapeutics, Inc., Gene Therapy, Inc., Systemix, Inc., and Biotransplant, Inc.

François holds a Ph.D. in Molecular Biology from the University of Zurich in 1978 and a diploma in chemistry from the Swiss Federal Institute of Technology in Zurich in 1972. In 2014, he got awarded *Grand Officier de l'ordre du Mérite du Grand-Duché de Luxembourg* for his contributions to the development of Research in Luxembourg.

Stéphane Boissel, Chief Executive Officer, holds a degree in management and finance from the French universities of Lyon (IAE) and Paris-Dauphine. He also holds an MBA from the University of Chicago, United States of America. Stéphane has solid experience in the fields of both investment banking and immunotherapy. At the beginning of his career, from 1990 to 2002, Stéphane worked for PwC and then for the Lazard investment bank, primarily as a principal investor in France, Singapore, and Hong Kong. He then became a member of the Innate Pharma SA team from 2002 to 2010, first as a Chief Financial Officer, and then as a Deputy Chief Executive Officer. From 2010 to 2014, he served as Deputy Chief Executive Officer of Transgene. He oversaw several public offerings and private placements and negotiated several international agreements while he was at Transgene and Innate Pharma. He was also a member of the board of directors of Erytech Pharma SA between 2005 and 2010. In 2014, Stéphane served as Chief Executive Officer of Genclis, a molecular diagnostic company, prior to becoming the Chief Executive Officer of the Company in April 2015. Stéphane is also the non-executive chairman of the board of directors of Elsalys Biotech SA.

Bernard Daugeras, permanent representative of Auriga Partners, member of the board of directors, is co-founder and member of the management board of Auriga Partners. He is a specialist of life sciences. Bernard has engineered a number of investments such as Onxeo (formerly BioAlliance Pharma) (Euronext Paris: ONXEO), NicOx (Euronext Paris: COX) and SuperSonic Imagine (Euronext Paris: SSI), and is a member of the French Academy of Technologies.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Researcher in particle physics at the University of Orsay, the University of California at Berkeley and the CNRS (the French national scientific research center), Bernard held a number of senior posts in the French Ministry of Industry and Research, including being responsible for relations between research and businesses and for promoting technology transfer. As such, he participated in establishing the industrial research agreement system (*conventions industrielles de formation par la recherche – CIFRE*). In 1986 he was part of the creation of Innolion, the Crédit Lyonnais's venture capital structure, before joining Finovelec in 1990.

Bernard is a graduate of the Ecole Polytechnique and holds a PhD from the University of Orsay.

Marie-Laure Garrigues, permanent representative of Bpifrance Investissement, member of the board of directors, is the director of investments for Bpifrance Investissement (formerly CDC Entreprises) since 2008. Previously, she founded Bio-Thema Consulting in 2002, and carried out consulting missions in the biotechnologies sector. She has been member of the boards of directors of Faust Pharmaceuticals, BioAlliance Pharma, GeneSystems, Palumed, Fournitures Hospitalières, Proteus and Ingen Biosciences, and was appointed chairman of the management board of Pherecydes Pharma in 2007. Between 1986 and 2002, she directed the R&D and marketing teams at Sanofi Diagnostics Pasteur before working as director of the microbiology division of Bio-Rad laboratories, a Californian company that manufactures diagnostic products. Between 2012 and 2014, she was observer of the Company.

Marie-Laure Garrigues is a pharmacist and a former hospital intern in medical biology. She holds a postgraduate diploma (DEA) in microbiology from the University of Paris V.

Thibaut Roulon, permanent representative of Bpifrance Participations, member of the board of directors, graduated in engineering from the Ecole Centrale de Paris and holds a doctorate from the University Pierre and Marie Curie. He began his career as a researcher in a U.S. biotechnology company developing anticancer immunotherapies.

In 2005, he joined Bioam Gestion, a venture capital firm investing in the field of life sciences. In 2010, Bioam was acquired by Bpifrance Investments (formerly CDC Entreprises), a subsidiary of Caisse des Dépôts in charge of investments in small and medium-sized enterprises (*petites et moyennes entreprises - PME*s) and mid-tier enterprises (*entreprises de taille intermédiaire – ETI*s). He is responsible for investments in companies specialized in life sciences (seed or venture capital, listed companies).

Marie-Yvonne Landel-Meunier, independent member of the board of directors, moved to Boston in 1990 and founded Marie Landel & Associates, a company whose focus is worksharing financial management and whose clients - French and European companies essentially working in the high-tech and biotech sectors – are based throughout the U.S. The firm is a member of the Constantin network.

Marie-Yvonne graduated from the European Business School in 1975 and then qualified as an independent accountant (*expert-comptable*) in 1989.

David Horn Solomon, independent member of the board of directors, obtained his doctorate in medical science from the Cornell University Graduate School of Medical Science of New York in 1991. He was a member of the faculty of the College of Physicians and Surgeons at the University of Columbia (New York, NY, USA).

From 2003 to 2006, David headed healthcare investments for Carrot Capital Healthcare Ventures in New York. He has also held various management positions in biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies and medical systems, including Remedy Pharmaceuticals, Critical Diagnostics, and Vital Sensors. He thus acquired broad experience in listed companies in the fields of biotechnology, healthcare investment and pharmacological research. David then served as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Zealand Pharma A/S (NASDAQ CO: ZEAL) from 2008 to 2015, and as President and Chief Executive Officer of Bionor Pharma ASA (OSE: BIONOR and NASDAQ: BNRPF) from 2015 to 2016. He was a member of the boards of directors of Onxeo in Paris (Euronext Paris and NASDAQ OMX: ONXEO) and of Promosome in La Jolla, California (USA) until 2017.

Laurent Arthaud, observer, is a graduate of the Ecole Polytechnique and of the French National School of Statistics and Economic Administration. Laurent Arthaud was Vice-chairman of Aventis Capital, the capital investment subsidiary of the pharmaceutical group Aventis, and chairman of Pharmavent Partners, before joining Bpifrance Investissement (formerly CDC Entreprises) in 2006 as Deputy Chief

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Executive Officer in charge of new developments. In 2009, he took the head of all the life sciences activities of CDC Enterprises and became manager of the InnoBio investment fund. Since 2013, he has been managing the investment activities in Lifesciences, Cleantech and French Tech Acceleration of Bpifrance Investissement.

Laurent Higueret, observer, is an investment director in the Large Venture Fund team at Bpifrance, specializing in healthcare and life sciences investments. He is currently member of the board of directors of Biom'Up and formerly at Poxel. Laurent is responsible for Bpifrance's investments in Cerenis, DBV Technologies and MedDay. Before joining Bpifrance in 2014, he spent six years as an investment banker with BNP Paribas' Healthcare M&A Group. Laurent Higueret holds a PhD in Pharmacy from the University of Bordeaux and holds a Master Degree in Financial Engineering from the EM Lyon Business School.

The biographies of the members of senior management who are not executive officers are set out in paragraph 6.1.5.3 of the *Document de Référence*.

14.2 Conflicts of interest between members of the administrative and executive management bodies

The members of the board of directors and the Chief Executive Officer are all direct or indirect shareholders of the Company and/or hold securities that give access to the Company's capital (see paragraphs 18.1 and 21.1.4 of the *Document de Référence*). The observers are not shareholders and do not hold any instruments that give access to the capital of the Company.

The regulated agreements entered into by the Company are described in paragraph 19.3 "Statutory auditors' special report on regulated agreements"

The Company is not aware of any current or potential conflict of interest between the private interests and/or other duties of the members of the Company's administrative, management and executive management bodies, as listed in paragraph 14.1 above, and their duties to the Company.

As part of the investment by Bpifrance Participations, a Shareholders' Agreement was entered into on March 27, 2014 by and among Auriga Partners, Seventure Partners, Bpifrance Participations, Innobio, and Mr. François Meyer, Mr. Miguel Forte, Mr. Arnaud Foussat, Mr. Raphaël Flipo, Mr. Damian Marron and Mr. Eric Pottier (the "Shareholders' Agreement").

Following the resignation of Mr. Damian Marron from his positions as Chief Executive Officer and member of the board of directors of the Company on April 27, 2015, the parties to the Shareholders' Agreement entered into an addendum to the Shareholders' Agreement on May 6, 2015, under which they decided that Mr. Damian Marron is no longer subject to the rights and obligations of the Shareholders' Agreement.

Following the resignation of Mr. Eric Pottier from his position as Deputy Chief Executive Officer on February 2, 2016, the parties to the Shareholders' Agreement entered into an addendum to the Shareholders' Agreement on February 3, 2016, having the same purpose as the aforementioned addendum.

As part of the departure of Mr. Miguel Forte of the Company and the termination of his duties as director of operations with effect from November 30, 2016, the parties to the Shareholders' Agreement entered into an addendum to the Shareholders' Agreement on November 16, 2016, having the same purpose as the aforementioned addendum.

The key commitments of this Shareholders' Agreement include:

- A commitment to hold shares:

Messrs. François Meyer, Arnaud Foussat and Raphaël Flipo (the "Managers") have committed towards the other parties to the Shareholders' Agreement to hold the Shares (as this term is defined by the Shareholders' Agreement) that they hold or will come to hold directly or indirectly, as follows: (i) 100% of their Shares for two years from the date of the first listing of the Company's shares, (ii) 75% of their

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Shares during the one year period that follows the preceding period, and (iii) 50% of their Shares during the one year period that follows the preceding period.

Under the terms of the Shareholders' Agreement, Innobio and the investment funds managed by Auriga Partners and Seventure Partners (the "Funds") and Bpifrance Participations also undertook to hold their Shares for a certain period of time, this commitment having expired as at the date of the *Document de Référence*.

- Orderly disposal procedure, this commitment having expired as at the date of the *Document de Référence*.
- The appointment of a member to the board of directors upon proposal by Bpifrance Participations and that this member serves on at least one of the special committees of the board of directors.
- Bpifrance Participations may request the appointment of an observer to the board of directors.

The Shareholders' Agreement has been entered into for a ten-year period, given that it can be terminated in the event that Bpifrance Participations sells more than half of its investment in the Company.

The Shareholders' Agreement is not intended by the parties, and the parties do not intend to act in concert.

To the best of the Company's knowledge, no other agreements or contracts whatsoever have been entered into with shareholders, clients, suppliers, or any other party under which any of the Company's executive officers or members of the board have been appointed.

To the best of the Company's knowledge, as at the date of the *Document de Référence*, no other restrictions accepted by the persons listed in paragraph 14.1. "Executive officers and members of the board of directors" concerning the transfer of their interest in the Company's capital exist.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

15. COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS

15.1 Compensation of the corporate officers

The information in this chapter has been prepared with reference to the Corporate Governance Code for Midcap and Smallcap Companies published in September 2016 by MiddleNext and approved as a reference document by the AMF (the “MiddleNext Code”). The tables included in the AMF recommendation no. 2014-14 are set out below.

The Company is a French limited liability company (*société anonyme*) with a board of directors (*conseil d’administration*). At the meeting held on September 6, 2013, the board of directors opted to separate the functions of Chairman of the board and Chief Executive Officer. Readers are advised to refer to the additional information provided below each table.

- **Table 1:** Summary of compensation, stock options and shares allocated to each executive corporate officer

In thousands of euros Name	2017 financial year	2016 financial year
François Meyer – Chairman of the board of directors		
Compensation for the financial year (1)	341	118
Value of multiannual variable compensation allocated during the financial year	-	-
Value of options and warrants allocated during the financial year as per method used in the financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS (2) (3)	63	46
Value of free shares allocated during the financial year (3)	-	-
Total	404	163
Stéphane Boissel – Chief Executive Officer		
Compensation for the financial year (1)	397	381
Value of multiannual variable compensation allocated during the financial year	-	-
Value of options and warrants allocated during the financial year as per method used in the financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS (2) (3)	-	-
Value of free shares allocated during the financial year (3)	136	164
Total	533	546
Eric Pottier – Deputy Chief Executive Officer (4)		
Compensation for the financial year (1)	-	93
Value of multiannual variable compensation allocated during the financial year	-	-
Value of options and warrants allocated during the financial year as per method used in the financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS (2) (3)	-	-
Value of free shares allocated during the financial year (3)	-	-
Total	-	93
Total	937	801

(1) See Table 2.

(2) See Table 4.

(3) The valuation of the warrants, stock options and free shares awarded during the financial year, according to the method used in IFRS accounting, corresponds to the probability-weighted value of the awarded plans after a non-transferability discount. In the financial statements presented in paragraph 20.1 of the *Document de Référence*, these charges are spread over the vesting periods of the warrants, the stock options and the free shares.

(4) Mr. Eric Pottier resigned as Deputy Chief Executive Officer of the Company with effect as from February 2, 2016.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

• **Table 2** Summary of compensation allocated to each executive corporate officer

The following tables presents the compensation allocated to the executive corporate officers for the past two financial years, and the actual compensation received during the same periods:

In thousands of euros Name	2017 financial year		2016 financial year	
	Amount due ⁽¹⁾	Amount paid ⁽²⁾	Amount due ⁽¹⁾	Amount paid ⁽²⁾
François Meyer – Chairman of the board of directors				
Fixed compensation (3)	260	260	107	107
Variable compensation (4)	54	10	10	-
Exceptional compensation (5)	27	-	-	-
Director's attendance fees	-	-	-	-
Benefits in kind	-	-	-	-
Total	341	270	118	107
Stéphane Boissel – Chief Executive Officer				
Fixed compensation (6)	301	301	275	275
Variable compensation (7)	81	93	93	17
Exceptional compensation	-	-	-	-
Director's attendance fees	-	-	-	-
Benefits in kind (8)	15	15	14	14
Total	397	409	381	305
Eric Pottier – Deputy Chief Executive Officer (9)				
Fixed compensation	-	-	43	43
Variable compensation	-	-	-	-
Exceptional compensation	-	-	49	49
Director's attendance fees	-	-	-	-
Benefits in kind	-	-	0	0
Total	-	-	93	93
Total	738	679	592	505

(1) For the financial year. The variable compensation owed for one financial year is paid in the next financial year.

(2) During the financial year.

(3) The board of directors' meeting held on September 6, 2013 set Mr. François Meyer's gross annual compensation at €60,000, covering his functions as Chairman, as well as his general management support function. The board of directors' meeting held on February 10, 2015 revalued and revised the apportionment of François Meyer's compensation to make a distinction between his compensation as Chairman of the board of directors (€60,000 gross per year) and the compensation for his specific mission (€24,000 gross per year) effective February 1, 2015. The board of directors of September 21, 2016 reviewed Mr. François Meyer's specific mission of assistance to the executive management team, and decided to entrust him with the specific mission of "Head of Research" to manage the entire research division of the Company and its programs. As part of this assignment, François Meyer's fixed remuneration was increased, with effect as from August 1, 2016, from 24,000 euros gross annual to 80,000 euros gross annual, plus an annual variable compensation of 30% of said specific remuneration, subject to the achievement of corporate objectives set annually by the board of directors. At its meeting on March 8, 2017, the board of directors, acting on the recommendation of the nomination and compensation committee and in light of the skills and involvement required by his position, raised the fixed annual compensation paid to Mr. François Meyer to €200,000 as from January 1, 2017, it being specified that the additional 30% in variable compensation will ultimately be based on the Company objectives for 70% and on François Meyer's individual objectives for 30%, as set by the board of directors on an annual basis.

(4) At its meeting of March 8, 2017, the board of directors, on the proposal of the nomination and compensation committee, decided to set the variable compensation paid to Mr. François Meyer at €10,275 for the 2016 fiscal year in consideration of the achievement of corporate and individual objectives. At its meeting of March 12, 2018, the board of directors, on the proposal of the nomination and compensation

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

committee, decided to set the variable compensation paid to Mr. François Meyer at €53,550 for the 2017 fiscal year in consideration of the achievement of corporate and individual objectives.

- (5) The board of directors at its meeting of March 12, 2018 decided, on the proposal of the nomination and compensation committee, to pay François Meyer a gross exceptional premium of €27,450 in consideration of the Company's scientific progress made in 2017 under his research leadership. This remuneration will be subject to the approval of the next general meeting of shareholders.
- (6) The Company entered into a management agreement with Stéphane Boissel following his appointment as the Company's CEO by the board of directors on April 27, 2015, with a view to determining the main terms and conditions of his duties as CEO. This agreement has been amended on September 21, 2016, and the signature of such amendment was authorized by the board of directors of the same day. This contract provides in particular that Stéphane Boissel will receive (i) a yearly fixed compensation of €275 thousand euros, (ii) a variable compensation that may not exceed 30% of the said fixed compensation, based on the achievement of objectives set annually by the Company's board of directors, and (iii) in-kind benefits consisting of the payment of business travel, expense, an unemployment insurance policy for executives, and supplementary social security, healthcare and retirement protection. This management agreement also provides for an increase in the fixed salary of the Chief Executive Officer of the Company subject to the achievement of a performance condition related to the refinancing of the Company. On the recommendation of the nomination and compensation committee, the board of directors, by decision dated March 8, 2017, has considered that the said performance condition was met, and so decided to increase Stéphane Boissel's gross fixed annual compensation to €300,000 as from January 1, 2017.
- (7) The board of directors, at its meeting of March 8, 2017, on the proposal of the nomination and compensation committee, set the amount of the variable compensation supplement paid to Stéphane Boissel in respect of 2015 at €66,000, following the completion of the various capital transactions carried out in 2015, 2016 and 2017, in accordance with the management agreement amended on September 21, 2016, duly authorized by the board of directors on the same day, and his variable compensation for 2016 to €26,813. At its meeting of March 12, 2018, the board of directors, on the proposal of the nomination and compensation committee, decided to set the variable compensation paid to Stéphane Boissel at €81,000 for the 2017 fiscal year in consideration of the achievement of corporate and individual objectives.
- (8) Mr. Stéphane Boissel's benefits in kind are, pursuant to the management agreement entered into with the Company on April 27, 2015, the provision of a vehicle and unemployment insurance.
- (9) Mr. Eric Pottier resigned as Deputy Chief Executive Officer of the Company with effect as from February 2, 2016.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

- **Table 3:** Directors' attendance fees and other compensation received by non-executive corporate officers

In thousands of euros Nom	2017 financial year		2016 financial year	
	Amount due ⁽¹⁾	Amount paid ⁽²⁾	Amount due ⁽¹⁾	Amount paid ⁽²⁾
Bernard Daugeras – Director				
Director's attendance fees	-	-	-	-
Other compensation	-	-	-	-
Total	-	-	-	-
Marie-Laure Garrigues – Director				
Director's attendance fees	-	-	-	-
Other compensation	-	-	-	-
Total	-	-	-	-
Thibaut Roulon – Director				
Director's attendance fees	-	-	-	-
Other compensation	-	-	-	-
Total	-	-	-	-
Marie Yvonne Landel Meunier – Independent Director				
Director's attendance fees (3)	35	35	35	35
Other compensation (4)	13	-	-	-
Total	48	35	35	35
David Horn Solomon – Independent Director				
Director's attendance fees (3)	35	35	35	35
Other compensation (4)	11	-	-	-
Total	46	35	35	35
Laurent Arthaud – Observer				
Director's attendance fees	-	-	-	-
Other compensation	-	-	-	-
Total	-	-	-	-
Laurent Higuere – Observer				
Director's attendance fees	-	-	-	-
Other compensation	-	-	-	-
Total	-	-	-	-
Total	94	70	70	70

- (1) For the financial year. Director's attendance fees owed for one financial year are paid in the next financial year.
- (2) During the financial year.
- (3) On March 30, 2015 the board of directors set the directors' attendance fees to be paid to Marie-Yvonne Landel-Meunier and David Horn Solomon at a maximum of €35 thousand per year starting from 2015, depending on their attendance and the time actually spent on their duties. After reviewing these two criteria for 2016, the board of directors on January 22, 2018 voted to award these two directors the maximum director's fee.
- (4) Other compensation refers to the valuation of the warrants awarded during the year, according to the method used in IFRS accounting, corresponds to the probability-weighted value of the awarded plan after a non-transferability discount. In the financial statements given in paragraph 20.1 of the *Document de Référence*, these charges are spread over the vesting periods of the warrants.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

- **Table 4:** Warrants and stock options (subscription or purchase) allocated to each executive corporate officer during the financial year

Name	Plan	Date of grant	Value of warrants and stock options as per method used in the financial statements published in accordance with IFRS (in thousands of euros)	Number of warrants and stock options allocated	Warrant issue price (€)	Subscription price per share (€)	Expiry date
François Meyer – Chairman of the board of directors	BSA 07-17 *	07/20/2017	63	274,040	0.1	1.96	07/20/2027
TOTAL			63	274,040			

* The board of directors on July 20, 2017 allocated 274,040 BSA warrants to François Meyer, on the condition precedent that he waives all rights and shares under BSA 03-14 warrants granted to him. Having noted that the condition precedent had been met, the BSA 07-17 warrants were fully subscribed by François Meyer. The BSA 07-17 warrants may be exercised according to the following schedule: 50% of the BSA warrants can be exercised immediately, and the balance as of January 1, 2019, subject to performance conditions. All of the BSA warrants may be exercised provided that, on the exercise date, the beneficiary meets one of the following criteria: (i) is a member or observer of the board of directors of the Company or of one of its subsidiaries, or (ii) is bound by a services or consultancy contract to the Company or to one of its subsidiaries, or (iii) is a member of any committee created by the board of directors.

- **Table 5:** Warrants and stock options (subscription or purchase) exercised by each executive corporate officer during the financial year

None.

- **Table 6:** Free shares granted during the year to each corporate officer

Free shares allocated by the shareholders' meeting during the year to each corporate officer by the Company or any company of the group	Plan	Date of grant	Number of shares allocated during the year	Value of free shares as per method used in the financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS (in thousands of euros)	Date of share acquisition	End date of retention period	Performance conditions
Stéphane Boissel – Chief Executive Officer	AGA 2017	03/08/2017	80,000	136	(1)	(2)	(1)
TOTAL			80,000	136			

- (1) The AGA 2017 granted to Stéphane Boissel will be definitively acquired, subject to attendance condition and excluding change of control case, at the end of a period of one year from their allocation by the board of directors (see paragraph 21.1.4.3 of the *Document de Référence* for more details).
- (2) The AGA 2017 attributed to Stéphane Boissel are subject to a one-year holding period from the date of acquisition, i.e. until March 8, 2019.

- **Table 7:** Free shares that became available during the year

Please refer to the table in paragraph 21.1.4.3 of the *Document de Référence*.

- **Table 8:** Past awards of warrants and stock options (purchase or subscription)

Please refer to the tables in paragraphs 21.1.4.1 and 21.1.4.2 of the *Document de Référence*.

- **Table 9:** Stock options (subscription or purchase) allocated to the top ten beneficiary employees who are not corporate officers, and options exercised by them

None.

- **Table 10:** Past awards of free shares

Please refer to the table in paragraph 21.1.4.3 of the *Document de Référence*.

- **Table 11:** Details of compensation and other benefits granted to executive corporate officers

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Executive corporate officers	Contract of employment		Supplementary pension plan		Compensation or benefits that will or may be paid if the officer leaves office or changes office		Payments under non-competition clause	
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
François Meyer Chairman of the board of directors		X		X		X		X
<i>Start of office:</i>	By decision of the shareholders' meeting held on September 28, 2012, member for a six-year term of office to expire following the general meeting convened to vote on the financial statements for the financial year ending on December 31, 2017							
<i>Term of office:</i>	By decision of the board of directors on September 6, 2013, Chairman of the board of directors (separation of the functions of Chairman and Chief Executive Officer) Following the general meeting convened to vote on the financial statements for the financial year ending on December 31, 2017							
Stéphane Boissel Chief Executive Officer		X	(1)		(2)		(3)	
<i>Start of office:</i>	By decision of the board of directors on April 27, 2015							
<i>Term of office (4):</i>	Following the general meeting convened to vote on the financial statements for the financial year ending on December 31, 2020							

- (1) In accordance with the management contract signed on April 27, 2015 (see paragraph 16.2 of the *Document de Référence*), the Company has implemented an Article 83-type supplemental pension policy effective April 1, 2016, for Mr. Stéphane Boissel, as for all employees of the Company.
- (2) The board of directors of the Company, by a resolution dated March 12, 2018, decided to award and set the conditions for severance payment to Stéphane Boissel, Chief Executive Officer (see paragraph 19.2.1 of the *Document de Référence*).
- (3) Stéphane Boissel is obliged to comply with a non-competition clause until 12 months have passed after the expiration of his term of office as Chief Executive Officer. In consideration for this clause he will receive, for as long as it is in effect, a monthly compensation equal to 40% of his last monthly gross fixed compensation.
- (4) The board of directors of March 12, 2018 has renewed the term of CEO of Stéphane Boissel for a period of three years until the ordinary general meeting which will vote on the financial statements for the financial year ending on December 31, 2020.

15.2 Provisions for the payment of pensions, retirement benefits and other benefits to corporate officers

The Company has not recorded any provision for the payment of pensions, retirement benefits and other benefits to members of the board of directors and executive officers.

The Company has subscribed to directors and officers insurance from AIG. This policy covers all the de facto and de jure executive officers of the Company and its subsidiaries within a limit of €5 million, worldwide, with the exception of claims relating to professional misconduct committed in subsidiaries located in common law countries (see paragraph 4.8 of the *Document de Référence*).

The Company has subscribed to an unemployment insurance policy for executives (*Garantie Sociale des Chefs dirigeants d'entreprise - GSC*) for Stéphane Boissel, effective August 1, 2015.

15.3 Free shares, warrants and stock options allocated to corporate officers

A detailed description of each of the above-mentioned plans can be found in paragraph 21.1.4 of the *Document de Référence*. The figures correspond to the total number of shares that can be subscribed following the exercise, or as appropriate the acquisition, of all the rights or securities giving access to the Company's share capital.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

16. FUNCTIONING OF ADMINISTRATIVE AND MANAGEMENT BODIES

16.1 Management of the Company

The Company is a French limited liability company (*société anonyme*) with a board of directors, whose operation is described in the bylaws, which are available on the Company's website: www.txcell.com.

The Company's board of directors is chaired by Mr. François Meyer as Chairman of the board of directors.

The Company is managed by Mr. Stéphane Boissel as Chief Executive Officer.

Powers of the Chief Executive Officer

The powers of the Chief Executive Officer are described in Article 14 of the Company's bylaws. The Chief Executive Officer is vested with the broadest powers to act in the Company's name in all circumstances. He exercises his authority within the limits of the Company's purpose and subject to the authority expressly granted by law to the general shareholders' meetings and to the board of directors.

In addition, the shareholders agreement dated on March 27, 2014 provides that the following major decisions require prior consent by the board of directors:

- actions likely to affect the Company's strategy, its capital, its financial structure or the scope of its activity;
- approval or alteration of the Company's business plan and adoption of the annual budget;
- merger, spin-off, partial asset transfer or any similar or equivalent operation, dissolution, liquidation, management lease or sale of business assets, or the transfer of critical assets, with respect to both the Company and its subsidiaries;
- acquisitions or disposals, equity investments or sale of equity in other entities, or joint-ventures, for an amount greater than €1 million each or a combined amount greater than €5 million; any exchanges of property or securities as part of an acquisition or disposal;
- investments or disinvestments (in the form of capital expenditures or operating expenditures), commitments or de-commitments, acquisitions or disposals of assets not in the annual budget and for an amount greater than €5 million each including credit facilities and leasing agreements; any decision by the Company or one of its subsidiaries that might put the Company or its subsidiary in default under the financing subscribed by the Company or its subsidiaries;
- offering sureties, endorsements or guarantees on the property of the Company or its subsidiaries, granting any off-balance sheet commitment outside the normal course of business;
- agreements establishing or altering the main terms and conditions of any agreement related to strategic partnerships;
- sale or transfer of intellectual property rights and R&D results, as well as any license associated therewith, outside the normal course of business or not anticipated in the annual budget;
- implementing and conducting significant disputes and transactions related to such disputes;
- amending the rules concerning the composition of the board of directors or the voting on issues brought before the board of directors;
- changing the important decisions made as to the above;
- recruiting facility managers or department managers employed by the Company or one of its subsidiaries categorized in group XI as defined in amendment no. 1 to the national collective agreement of the pharmaceutical industry of April 6, 1956 entitled "*Accord du 11 mars 1997 relatif aux classifications et aux salaires*";
- any signing, amending and/or terminating by the Company or one of its subsidiaries of an agreement directly or indirectly concluded with an affiliate, shareholder, member of the board of

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

directors, a director and/or any other officer of the Company or one of its subsidiaries, (including any regulated agreement as defined by the French commercial code (*code de commerce*));

- convening the general shareholders' meeting or proposing any resolution to that body.

16.2 Agreements entered into between managers and the Company, and other tasks assigned to the managers by the Company

Agreement entered into with Stéphane Boissel, CEO

The Company entered into a management agreement with Stéphane Boissel following his appointment as the Company's Chief Executive Officer by the board of directors on April 27, 2015, with a view to determining the main terms and conditions of his duties as Chief Executive Officer. The board of directors, at a meeting held on April 27, 2015 authorized the signature of said management agreement. This agreement was approved by the general combined shareholders' meeting held on April 21, 2016. As consideration for his duties, Mr. Stéphane Boissel receives (i) a yearly fixed compensation, (ii) a variable compensation based on the achievement of objectives set annually by the Company's board of directors, and (iii) in-kind benefits consisting of the payment of business travels, an unemployment insurance policy for managers (*Garantie Sociale des Chefs et dirigeants d'entreprise - GSC*), and an "Article 83" type supplementary social security, healthcare and retirement protection. This supplemental pension was implemented as of April 1, 2016 for Stéphane Boissel, as it was for all employees of the Company.

This management agreement has been modified by an amendment dated September 21, 2016, duly authorized by the board of directors on the same day, in order to modify the performance conditions to which are subject the first third of free shares and the variable compensation of Stéphane Boissel, in order to align them with the Company's new strategy endorsed by the board of directors on the same day. The board of directors of March 8, 2017 has observed that the performance conditions set out in Mr. Stéphane Boissel's management agreement have been duly fulfilled and has therefore granted Stéphane Boissel 80,000 free shares AGA 2017 (see paragraph 21.1.4.3 of the *Document de Référence*), and raised its annual gross fixed remuneration at 300.000 euros as from January 1, 2017.

This management agreement has been modified by an amendment dated March 12, 2018, duly authorized by the board of directors on the same day, in order to award and set the terms for severance payment to Stéphane Boissel (see paragraph 19.2.1 of the *Document de Référence*).

Agreements entered into with François Meyer, chairman of the board of directors

On September 6, 2013, the Company's board of directors entrusted Mr. François Meyer with a specific mission covering a certain number of specific topics (assistance in the development of the Company, giving access to his professional network, regular visits to the Company's facilities, and pursuing negotiations related to a pharmaceutical partnership). The board decided that from October 1, 2013 François Meyer would receive an annual compensation of €60,000 gross annual for this specific mission and his duty as chairman of the board.

The meeting held by the board of directors on February 10, 2015 re-evaluated and reviewed the allocation of the compensation to be received by Mr. François Meyer as of February 1, 2015 in order to make a clear distinction between the sums received for his duties as Chairman of the board of directors (€60.000 gross annual) and the sums received as part of his specific mission (€24.000 gross annual). This modification was approved by the general combined shareholders' meeting held on April 21, 2016. On February 3, 2016, the board of directors modified the terms of this specific mission in order to exclude the pursuit of negotiations related to the pharmaceutical partnership, the latter having been terminated. Subject to this modification, the board approved the continuation of this specific mission for 2016.

The board of directors of September 21, 2016 amended the terms of the specific mission of François Meyer, to entrust him with the specific mission of Head of Research, consisting in leading the entire research division of the Company and the programs that are conducted. In this context, the board of directors has set the remuneration for this specific mission at 80,000 euros gross annual as of August 1,

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

2016, plus an annual variable compensation of 30% of the specific remuneration subject to the achievement of objectives of the Company, set annually by the board of directors, plus outlays upon provision of proper evidence. The board of directors of March 8, 2017, upon recommendation of the nomination and compensation committee, re-evaluated the annual compensation of François Meyer for his specific mission of "Head of Research" to 200,000 euros gross annual, with effect as from January 1, 2017, in consideration for the knowledge and effort required to achieve this mission. The same board decided in consideration for the nature of this specific mission, that the variable remuneration would finally be based for 70% on the Company objectives, and for 30% on individual objectives of François Meyer, set annually by the board of directors.

The board of directors at its meeting of March 12, 2018, on the proposal of the nomination and compensation committee, amended the terms and conditions of the variable remuneration of this specific mission of "Head of Research" and fixed, effective January 1, 2018, the variable gross remuneration of François Meyer at a maximum lump sum of 90,000 euros, based on 70% on Corporate objectives and 30% on the individual objectives of François Meyer, fixed annually by the board of directors.

None of the other officers have entered into any contracts with the Company.

16.3 Operation of the board of directors and of the special committees

16.3.1 The board of directors

The composition and information relating to the members of the management bodies are developed in chapter 14 and paragraph 21.2 of the *Document de Référence*.

The members of the board of directors may be remunerated through the allocation of attendance fees allocated on the basis of their assiduousness the board of directors' meetings and their involvement in special committees.

The board of directors meeting held on March 30, 2015 set the maximum amount of attendance fees to be allocated to Marie-Yvonne Landel-Meunier and to David Horn Solomon at €35,000 per year, starting from the financial year 2015, depending on their attendance and on the time actually dedicated to their duties. On January 22, 2018, after reviewing these two criteria, the board of directors decided to allocate to both members of the board, for the financial year 2017, the maximum amount of attendance fees.

The Company's bylaws and the board of directors' internal regulations are also available on the Company's website: www.txcell.com.

The internal regulations include, in particular, the rules of conduct and obligations of the members of the Company's board of directors. Each member of the board of directors undertakes to maintain his independence of analysis, judgment and action and to actively participate in the work of the board. He informs the board of directors of conflict of interest situations that he may encounter. Furthermore, these regulations recall the rules relating to the dissemination and use of privileged information in force and specify that its members must abstain from engaging in transactions on securities of the Company when they hold privileged information. Each member of the board of directors is bound to report to the Company and to the AMF all transactions that he carries out, directly or indirectly, on the Company's securities.

The board of directors believes that it has two independent members as defined by the MiddleNext Code, Ms. Marie-Yvonne Landel-Meunier and Mr. David Horn Solomon, inasmuch as each of these individuals:

- are not employees or officers of the Company or not employees or officers of a company in its group, nor have they been for the past five years;
- are not a major customer, supplier or bank of the Company, or a company in its group, or one for which the Company or its group represents a significant proportion of its business, and have not been such during the last two years;
- are not major shareholders of the Company;

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

- do not hold a significant percentage of voting rights;
- have no proximity or close family ties with any officer or major shareholder; and
- have not been statutory auditors of the Company during the past six years.

The number of meetings of the board of directors takes into account the different events concerning the Company's life. Hence, the members of the board are convened as regularly as the interest of the Company dictates.

It is reminded that at the date of the *Document de Référence*, the board of directors comprises of two observers (*censeurs*). The observers are convened to the meetings of the board of directors under the same conditions as the board members and benefit, to this end, of a right to information prior to the meetings of the board under the same conditions as the board members. They attend the board of directors' meetings and take part in the deliberations without having any voting rights (see paragraph 21.2.2.2 of the *Document de Référence* related to the statutory provisions regarding the observers).

16.3.2 Special committees

The board of directors has internal regulations with regard to its audit committee and its nomination and compensation committee.

The composition of the board and the committees as at the date of the *Document de Référence* is set out in the following table, details of which are described in the following paragraphs:

Name	Corporate office	Main functions within the Company	Independent director	Date of first appointment	Term of office	Audit committee	Nomination and compensation committee
François Meyer	Chairman of the board of directors	Head of Research	No	09/28/2012	Following the general meeting convened to vote on the financial statements for the financial year ending on December 31, 2017		
Auriga Partners represented by Bernard Daugeras	Director	None	No	09/28/2012	Following the general meeting convened to vote on the financial statements for the financial year ending on December 31, 2017		Member
Bpifrance Investissement represented by Marie-Laure Garrigues	Director	None	No	09/28/2012	Following the general meeting convened to vote on the financial statements for the financial year ending on December 31, 2017		Member
Bpifrance Participations represented by Thibaut Roulon	Director	None	No	05/26/2015	Following the general meeting convened to vote on the financial statements for the financial year ending on December 31, 2020	Member	
Marie-Yvonne Landel Meunier	Independent director	None	Yes	03/07/2014	Following the general meeting convened to vote on the financial statements for the financial year ending on December 31, 2019	Chairman	
David Horn Solomon	Independent director	None	Yes	03/30/2015	Following the general meeting convened to vote on the financial statements for the financial year ending on December 31, 2017		Chairman

16.3.2.1 Audit committee

The board of directors of January 23, 2017 approved the draft amendments to the audit committee's internal regulations. These amended internal regulations have been adopted by the audit committee on March 3, 2017. The main terms of the audit committee's internal regulations are described below.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

16.3.2.1.1 Composition

The audit committee is composed, if possible, of two members appointed by the board of directors on the basis of recommendations by the nomination and compensation committee. Members of the audit committee are chosen from amongst the board of directors, with the exception of those who hold an executive management position. At least one member of the committee must be an independent member with specific financial or accounting expertise, and all the members must have a minimum understanding of financial and accounting matters.

It is emphasized that none of the members of the board of directors who also holds a management position within the Company can sit on the audit committee.

As at the date of the *Document de Référence*, the audit committee is composed of:

- Marie-Yvonne Landel-Meunier, as chairman of the committee; and
- Bpifrance Participations, represented by Thibaut Roulon.

It is stated that Marie-Yvonne Landel-Meunier, an independent member, has specific financial and accounting expertise.

16.3.2.1.2 Assignments

The audit committee's assignments include, in particular:

- monitoring the process for preparing the financial information;
- monitoring the effectiveness of the internal control and risk management systems;
- monitoring the legally required audit of the annual financial statements by the statutory auditors;
- issuing a recommendation concerning the statutory auditors to be proposed for appointment at the general shareholders' meeting, and reviewing the terms of their compensation;
- monitoring the independence of the statutory auditors;
- examining the conditions under which derivatives are used;
- regularly reviewing major disputes; and
- generally, providing advice and issuing appropriate recommendations in connection with any of the above matters.

16.3.2.1.3 Operation

By amending the internal regulation of the audit committee (see paragraph 16.3.2.1 of the *Document de Référence*), and in accordance with Recommendation R 5 of the Corporate Governance Code for Midcap and Smallcap Companies as published in September 2016 by MiddleNext, no minimum frequency is set for meetings of the committee, but the frequency and duration of meetings should allow for a thorough examination of the issues to be addressed in order to meet the audit committee's mission.

The audit committee meets, with the statutory auditors if the committee chairman considers it necessary, in accordance with a schedule determined by the committee chairman, in order to examine, inter alia, the annual financial statements, half yearly financial statements and, if applicable, quarterly financial statements, on the basis of an agenda drawn up by the committee chairman and sent to the members of the audit committee at least seven days before the date of the meeting. It will, in any event, meet to examine the annual financial statements before the board of directors is convened to approve them. It will also meet whenever requested by its chairman, by two of its members or by the Chairman of the Company's board of directors.

The audit committee may interview any of the members of the Company's board of directors, and may organize any internal or external audit covering any topic that it considers being within the scope of its assignment. In that case, the chairman of the audit committee will inform the board of directors in advance. The audit committee is in particular entitled to interview any person involved in the preparation of the financial statements or their verification (Chief Executive Officer, senior financial managers).

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

The audit committee interviews the statutory auditors. It may interview them without any Company representatives being present.

16.3.2.1.4 Reports

The chairman of the audit committee will ensure that reports presented to the board of directors on the committee's work are sufficiently detailed to ensure the board is fully informed, thus facilitating its deliberations.

The annual report will contain a presentation of the committee's work over the past financial year.

If, in the course of its work, the audit committee detects any material risk which, in its opinion, is not being dealt with adequately, the committee chairman will immediately inform the Chairman of the board of directors.

16.3.2.2 Nomination and compensation committee

The board of directors of January 23, 2017 approved the draft amendments to the nomination and compensation committee's internal regulations. These amended internal regulations have been adopted by the nomination and compensation committee of February 15, 2017 and March 8, 2017. The main terms of the audit committee's internal regulations are described below.

By means of a decision of the board of directors dated March 7, 2014 the Company has set up a nomination and compensation committee. The members of this committee have defined how the committee operates in internal regulations that were approved by the board of directors on the same day. The main terms of the nomination and compensation committee's internal regulations are described below.

16.3.2.2.1 Composition

If possible, the nomination and compensation committee is composed of at least two members of the board of directors, designated by the board. As far as possible, independent board members will make up the majority of its members.

It is stated that none of the members of the board of directors who also hold an executive management position within the Company can sit on the nomination and compensation committee.

As at the date of the *Document de Référence*, the nomination and compensation committee is composed of:

- David Horn Solomon, as chairman of the committee;
- Bpifrance Investissement, represented by Marie-Laure Garrigues; and
- Auriga Partners, represented by Bernard Daugeras.

16.3.2.2.2 Assignments

The nomination and compensation committee's assignments include, in particular:

- with regard to appointments:
 - presenting recommendations to the board of directors concerning the composition of the board of directors and its committees;
 - proposing to the board of directors once a year a list of its members who qualify as "independent members" in accordance with the criteria defined by the MiddleNext; Code
 - setting up a succession plan for the Company's officers and assisting the board of directors in the selection and assessment of the members of the board of directors;
 - preparing a list of individuals whose appointment to the board of directors can be recommended; and
 - preparing a list of individuals whose appointment to one of the board's committees can be recommended.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

- with regard to compensation:
 - examining the main objectives proposed by the executive management in connection with the compensation of Company managers who are not officers, including free share and stock option plans;
 - examining the compensation of Company managers who are not officers, including free share and stock option plans, retirement and benefits schemes and other benefits in kind;
 - presenting recommendations and proposals to the board of directors concerning:
 - officers' compensation, retirement and benefits schemes, benefits in kind and other pecuniary rights, including when they leave office. The committee proposes amounts and compensation structures, including in particular the rules for calculating variable compensation taking into consideration the Company's strategy, objectives and results, as well as market practices, and
 - free share plans, stock option plans and any other similar incentive scheme including, in particular, specific allocations by name to the officers eligible for this type of scheme,
 - examining the total amount of attendance fees and their system of allocation amongst board members, as well as the terms of reimbursement of any expenses incurred by members of the board of directors;
 - preparing and presenting any reports required, when appropriate, by the board of directors' internal regulations; and
 - preparing any recommendations concerning compensation that the board of directors may ask it to present.

Generally, the nomination and compensation committee provides advice and issues appropriate recommendations in connection with any of the above matters.

16.3.2.2.3 Operation

By amending the internal regulation of the nomination and compensation committee (see paragraph 16.3.2.2 of the *Document de Référence*), and in accordance with Recommendation R 5 of the Corporate Governance Code for Midcap and Smallcap Companies as published in September 2016 by MiddleNext, no minimum frequency is set for meetings of the committee, but the frequency and duration of meetings should allow for a thorough examination of the issues to be addressed in order to meet the nomination and compensation committee's mission.

The nomination and compensation committee meets in accordance with a schedule determined by the committee chairman and on the basis of an agenda drawn up by the committee chairman and sent to the members of the nomination and compensation committee at least seven days before the date of the meeting. It will also meet whenever requested by its chairman, by two of its members or by the Chairman of the board of directors.

Members of the board of directors who are not managers and who are not members of the nomination and compensation committee may attend any of its meetings.

If the Chairman of the Company's board of directors is not a member of the committee, he may be invited to attend committee meetings. The committee will invite him to present his proposals. He will not be entitled to vote and will neither take part, nor assist, in any discussion concerning his own situation.

The nomination and compensation committee can submit a request to the Chairman of the board of directors that it be assisted by any of the Company's senior managers whose skills and expertise might facilitate the discussion of any matters on the agenda. The chairman of the nomination and compensation committee or the chairman of the session will draw to the attention of any person attending a committee meeting the confidentiality obligations arising from their attendance.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

16.3.2.2.4 Reports

The chairman of the nomination and compensation committee will ensure that reports presented to the board of directors on the committee's work are sufficiently detailed to ensure the board is fully informed, thus facilitating its deliberations.

The annual report will contain a presentation of the committee's work over the past financial year.

The nomination and compensation committee *inter alia* reviews the Company's draft report on the compensation of managers.

16.4 Corporate governance

For the sake of transparency and information to the public and in order to comply with the requirements of Article L. 225-37 of the French commercial code (*code de commerce*), the Company adopted the MiddleNext Code as its reference code.

The following table lists the various recommendations of the MiddleNext Code and specifies those with which the Company is or is not in compliance at the date of the *Document de Référence*.

MiddleNext Code Recommendations	Conformity	Non-conformity
II. Supervisory authority		
R 1 Ethics of the members of the board	X	
R 2 Conflicts of interest	X	
R 3 Composition of the board - Presence of independent members	X	
R 4 Information provided to members of the board	X	
R 5 Meetings of the board and the committees	X	
R 6 Implementation of committees	X	
R 7 Implementation of the board internal regulations	X	
R 8 Selection of directors	X	
R 9 Terms of office of the members of the board	X	
R 10 Compensation of the member of the board of directors	X	
R 11 Implementation of an assessment process of the board's work	X	
R 12 Relationship with shareholders	X	
III. Executive authority		
R 13 Definition and transparency of the compensation of executive corporate officers	X	
R 14 Succession plan of corporate officers	X	
R 15 Corporate officers with employment contracts	X	
R 16 Severance pay	X (1)	
R 17 Supplemental pension plans	X	
R 18 Stock options and allocation of free shares	X	
R 19 Review of vigilance points	X	

- (1) The board of directors of the Company, by deliberation dated March 12, 2018, decided to award and set the conditions for severance payment to Stéphane Boissel, Chief Executive Officer (see paragraph 19.2.1 of the *Document de Référence*). The amount of this allowance is in accordance with recommendation number 16 of the MiddleNext Code.

16.5 Internal control

As required by the provisions Article 222-9 of the AMF's general regulation (*règlement general*) and in accordance with Article L. 225-100 of the French commercial code (*code de commerce*), the internal control and risk management procedures existing within the Company are presented in the annual management report set out in APPENDIX 2 of chapter 26 of the *Document de Référence*.

At the date of the *Document de Référence*, the Company has internal control procedures as described in the report prepared by the Chairman of the board of directors on corporate governance, internal control and risk management.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

17. EMPLOYEES

17.1 Human Resources

17.1.1 Number of employees and breakdown

The Company's employed workforce has changed as follows at the end of each period presented:

Category	03/31/2018	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
VP	5	5	7
Directors	6	5	5
Mmanagers and scientists	14	13	14
Technicians and workers	21	22	19
Headcount at end of period	46	45	45

The change in headcount is mostly the result of the restructuring of clinical teams following the Company's strategic review, offset by reinforcements to the research team, with in particular the creation of two new teams specializing in process development and cell engineering.

17.1.2 Staff representatives

As at the date of the *Document de Référence*, the Company's employees are represented by two principal employee representatives and two alternate representatives, elected on April 7, 2015.

The Company believes that it maintains a good relationship with its employees, including with its employee representatives.

17.2 Equity interests and stock options held by corporate officers

Please refer to paragraph 21.1.4 of the *Document de Référence*.

17.3 Company shares held by employees

To the best knowledge of the Company, employees (excluding corporate officers), hold 94,032 shares of the Company at the date of the *Document de Référence*. The employees do however, hold 124,709 stock options, which may give rise to the issue of 131,445 shares (see paragraph 21.1.4.1 of the *Document de Référence*) and 153,760 free shares, which may give rise to the issue of 160,350 shares (see paragraph 21.1.4.3 of the *Document de Référence*) representing in total approximately 1.43% of the Company's share capital on a fully diluted basis.

17.4 Incentive and profit-sharing agreements

None.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

18. MAIN SHAREHOLDERS

18.1 Capital ownership and voting rights

The following table presents the ownership of the Company's equity and voting rights as at the date of the *Document de Référence*, based on the information available:

Shareholder	Situation as at the date of the <i>Document de Référence</i> , on an undiluted basis		Situation as at the date of the <i>Document de Référence</i> , on a fully diluted basis (1)					
	Number of shares	% of capital and voting rights (1)	Number of shares to be issued upon exercise of stock options (2)	Number of shares to be issued upon exercise of warrants (2)	Number of shares to be issued upon vesting of free shares (2)	Number of shares upon conversion of convertible notes issued and unconverted (2) (3)	Number of shares after exercise of warrants and stock options, vesting of free shares and conversion of convertible notes	% of capital and voting rights after exercise of warrants and stock options, vesting of free shares and conversion of convertible notes (1)
Auriga Ventures II FCPR	4,162,619	18.97%	-	-	-	-	4,162,619	15.43%
Total Auriga Partners	4,162,619	18.97%	-	-	-	-	4,162,619	15.43%
BIOAM FCPR	295,688	1.35%	-	-	-	-	295,688	1.10%
BIOAM 1 B FCPR	147,810	0.67%	-	-	-	-	147,810	0.55%
Innobio FCPR	3,793,835	17.29%	-	-	-	-	3,793,835	14.06%
Total Bpifrance Investissement	4,237,333	19.31%	-	-	-	-	4,237,333	15.70%
Large Venture	2,488,290	11.34%	-	-	-	-	2,488,290	9.22%
Total Bpifrance Participations	2,488,290	11.34%	-	-	-	-	2,488,290	9.22%
Sub-total Bpifrance	6,725,623	30.65%	-	-	-	-	6,725,623	24.92%
Other shareholders holding less than 5%	10,678,188	48.67%	216,455	-	-	-	10,894,643	40.37%
Marie Yvonne Landel Meunier	-	0.00%	-	41,080	-	-	41,080	0.15%
David Horn Solomon	-	0.00%	-	41,080	-	-	41,080	0.15%
Meyer François	115,251	0.53%	-	537,540	-	-	652,791	2.42%
Stéphane Boissel	165,700	0.76%	316,200	-	105,400	-	587,300	2.18%
Total corporate officers	280,951	1.28%	316,200	619,700	105,400	-	1,322,251	4.90%
Total Scientific Advisory Board	-	0.00%	-	52,160	-	-	52,160	0.19%
Total employees	94,032	0.43%	131,445	-	160,350	-	385,827	1.43%
Convertible notes with warrants financing	-	0.00%	-	941,153	-	2,500,000	3,441,153	12.75%
TOTAL	21,941,413	100.00%	664,100	1,613,013	265,750	2,500,000	26,984,276	100.00%

- (1) At the date of the *Document de Référence* there are no existing shares with double voting rights. Only treasury shares held as part of the liquidity contract have no voting rights. Given the number of treasury shares, the difference between share capital and voting rights is considered not material and is not shown in this table.
- (2) The figures appearing in the column "Number of shares to be issued upon exercise of stock options", "Number of shares to be issued upon exercise of warrants", "Number of shares to be issued upon vesting of free shares" and "Number of shares upon conversion of convertible notes issued and unconverted" are given on a fully-diluted basis, i.e. assuming that every outstanding stock option and warrants is exercised, every free shares have been vested and every outstanding convertible note has been converted.
- (3) Number of shares that may be issued upon conversion of every convertible note outstanding and unconverted at the date of the *Document de Référence*, based on 95% of the lowest daily volume weighted average price prior to March 12, 2018, i.e. 1.20 euro per share.

The evolution of the share capital and voting rights over the last two years is presented in paragraph 21.1.7.2 of the *Document de Référence*.

During the 2017 financial year the Company received the following declarations that ownership thresholds had been crossed:

- On February 28, 2017, the company CVI Investments, Inc.¹, declared it had exceeded on February 24, 2017 the 5% threshold of capital and voting rights in the Company as a result of the subscription of shares to a capital increase of the Company, and that it held 1,042,041 shares in the Company, representing the same number of voting rights. In addition, CVI Investments, Inc. reported holding 1,042,041 listed warrants;
- On March 1, 2017, Auriga Partners, acting on behalf of the Auriga Ventures II venture capital mutual investment fund (*Fonds Communs de Placement à Risques – FCPR*) that it manages, declared it had fallen on February 24, 2017, below the 25% threshold of capital and voting rights

¹ Controlled by Heights Capital Management, Inc., acting as "discretionary investment manager"

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

in the Company as a result of the Company's capital increase and that on behalf of such fund it held 4,162,619 shares in the Company, representing the same number of voting rights;

- On March 2, 2017, Seventure Partners, acting on behalf of funds that it manages, declared it had fallen on February 24, 2017, below the 5% threshold of capital and voting rights in the Company as a result of the Company's capital increase and that on behalf of such fund it held 903,340 shares in the Company, representing the same number of voting rights;
- On March 27, 2017, the company CVI Investments, Inc., declared it had fallen on February 24, 2017, below the 5% threshold of capital and voting rights in the Company as a result of a sale on the market, and that it held 966,961 shares.
- On July 6, 2017, Bpifrance and the *Caisse des dépôts et consignations (CDC)*, through the company Bpifrance Participations and the company Bpifrance Investissement, the latter acting on behalf of funds that it manages, declared they had fallen below the threshold of 1/3 of the capital and voting rights of the Company, as a result of the Company's capital increase, and specified to hold indirectly 6 725 623 shares in the Company, representing the same number of voting rights;
- On October 4, 2017, Auriga Partners, acting on behalf of the Auriga Ventures II venture capital mutual investment fund (*Fonds Communs de Placement à Risques – FCPR*) that it manages, declared it had fallen on October 3, 2017, below the 20% threshold of capital and voting rights in the Company as a result of the Company's capital increase and that on behalf of such fund it held 4,162,619 shares in the Company, representing the same number of voting rights;

Since December 31, 2017 until the date of the *Document de Référence*, the Company has not received any declaration that ownership thresholds had been crossed.

During the 2017 financial year the Company received the following transaction reports from management members:

- On January 17, 2017, François Meyer, chairman of the board of directors, declared having subscribed 200,000 BSA 09-16 warrants at a subscription price of 0.18 euro, which may result in the issue of 200,000 shares at an exercise price of 3.59 euros, including a par value of 0.20 euro;
- On March 1, 2017, Stéphane Boissel, CEO, declared having subscribed 13,000 shares with warrants attached on February 24, 2017 in connexion with the capital increase with shareholders' preferential subscription rights;
- On February 20, 2017, the company Bpifrance Investissement, acting on behalf of the Bioam 1B, Bioam and Innobio funds that it manages, declared having sold 2,820,409 preferential subscription rights for a global amount of 3 euros;
- On February 20, 2017, the company Bpifrance Participations declared having sold 362,902 preferential subscription rights for a global amount of 1 euro;
- On March 1, 2017, the company Bpifrance Investissement, acting on behalf of the Bioam 1B, Bioam and Innobio funds that it manages, declared having subscribed to 691,119 shares with warrants attached on February 24, 2017 in connexion with the capital increase with shareholders' preferential subscription rights;
- On March 1, 2017, the company Bpifrance Participations declared having subscribed to 1,036,678 shares with warrants attached on February 24, 2017 in connexion with the capital increase with shareholders' preferential subscription rights.

Since December 31, 2017 until the date of the *Document de Référence*, the Company has not received any transaction reports from management members.

To the Company's knowledge there is no other significant difference in the allocation of capital and voting rights as at the date of the *Document de Référence*.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

18.2 Major shareholders not represented on the board of directors

None.

18.3 Major shareholders represented on the board of directors

As at the date of the *Document de Référence*, Auriga Partners, Bpifrance Participations and Bpifrance Investissement each own over 5% of the capital and are represented on the board of directors.

18.4 Voting rights held by main shareholders

As at the date of the *Document de Référence*, all shares in the Company are ordinary shares. There are no double voting rights.

The Company's treasury stock comprises shares held in connection with a liquidity contract. These shares confer no voting rights.

18.5 Control of the Company

As at the date of the *Document de Référence*, there is no controlling shareholder as defined by Article L. 233-3 of the French commercial code (*code de commerce*).

The Company has not implemented any measures to prevent any abusive exercise of control.

18.6 Shareholders' agreements and concerted actions

A shareholders' agreement was entered into on March 27, 2014 among Auriga Partners, Seventure Partners, Bpifrance Participations, Innobio, Mr. François Meyer, Mr. Miguel Forte, Mr. Arnaud Foussat, Mr. Raphaël Flippe, Mr. Damian Marron and Mr. Eric Pottier (the "Shareholders' Agreement").

Following the resignation of Damian Marron from his positions as Chief Executive Officer and member of the board of directors of the Company on April 27, 2015, the parties to the Shareholders' Agreement entered into an addendum to the Shareholders' Agreement on May 6, 2015, pursuant to which they decided that Mr. Damian Marron is no longer subject to the rights and obligations of the Shareholders' Agreement.

Following the resignation of Eric Pottier from his position as Deputy Chief Executive Officer of the Company on February 2, 2016, the parties to the Shareholders' Agreement entered into an addendum to the Shareholders' Agreement on February 3, 2016, having the same purpose as the aforementioned addendum.

As part of the departure of Mr. Miguel Forte of the Company and the termination of his duties as director of operations with effect from November 30, 2016, the parties to the Shareholders' Agreement entered into an addendum to the Shareholders' Agreement on November 16, 2016, having the same purpose as the aforementioned addendum.

This agreement does not provide for any concerted, or group, action. The details of the Shareholders' Agreement are spelled out in paragraph 14.2 of the *Document de Référence*.

Bpifrance Participations and Bpifrance Investissement, both controlled by Bpifrance S.A., have both declared that they are acting in concert with each other with regard to the Company in terms of (i) investments in the Company by the Innobio and Bioam funds managed by Bpifrance Investissement and (ii) the investment in the Company held by Bpifrance Participations and managed by Bpifrance Investissement. At the date of the *Document de Référence* Bpifrance Investissement and Bpifrance Participations hold in total 30.65% of the Company's equity through the funds that they manage.

To the Company's best knowledge, there are no other shareholders acting in concert.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

18.7 Agreements that could result in a change of control

To the Company's best knowledge, no agreements exist that could result in a change of control in the Company.

18.8 Pledges of Company shares

None.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

19. RELATED PARTIES TRANSACTIONS

19.1 Intra-group agreements

None.

19.2 Related parties transactions

All the agreements with related parties presented below are mentioned in paragraph 16.2 of the *Document de Référence* and in the statutory auditors' special report presented in paragraph 19.3 of the *Document de Référence*.

19.2.1 Agreements concluded with Stéphane Boissel, CEO

The board of directors of the Company has authorized the signature of a management contract between the Company and Mr. Stéphane Boissel, including the implementation of an Article 83-type supplementary pension (see paragraph 16.2 of the *Document de Référence*).

The board of directors of the Company, at its meeting dated March 12, 2018, decided to award and set the terms for severance payment to Stéphane Boissel, Chief Executive Officer.

Stéphane Boissel will have the right to receive severance payment in the event of:

- (i) termination or non-renewal of his term of office as Chief Executive Officer within twelve months of a Change of Control, for any reason other than serious misconduct or other than gross negligence (*faute lourde*) in the meaning of the jurisprudence of the labor division of the French Supreme Court (*chambre sociale de la cour de cassation*)
- (ii) resignation, within twelve months of a Change of Control, (a) for good cause (either due to a significant reduction in duties and responsibilities, a reduction in compensation (including fixed compensation, benefits in kind, target variable compensation, or severance compensation), or a change in his work location to another country, in every case without his or her consent) or (b) following a significant disagreement with the board of directors on the Strategy carried out by the executive management.

The amount of severance payment of the person concerned will be determined by the board of directors in the following way:

- Maximum severance payment will be equal to 12 months of the gross fixed compensation (the "Maximum Amount")
- The severance payment will be conditioned upon, and its amount will be adjusted based on the arithmetical average of the rate of achievement by Stéphane Boissel of the performance criteria used to determine his variable compensation for the two closed fiscal years preceding the day he is terminated or resigned. If the average is:
 - strictly lower than 50%, no severance compensation will be paid out,
 - higher than or equal to 50%, the member in question will receive a severance payment to an amount equal to 100% of the Maximum Amount.

The severance payment will include any dismissal indemnity provided by applicable laws and any applicable collective, but not those relating to a possible non-competition clause. However, in the event that the amount to which the person concerned is entitled in respect of his severance payment and non-competition benefits would exceed twice the amount of the fixed and target variable remuneration (assuming, as regards the variable compensation, that the objectives will be fully achieved) of the person concerned during the year in which his resignation, revocation, non-renewal or dismissal occurs, the amount of his severance payment would be reduced in such a way that its amount, coupled with that of non-competition benefits, does not exceed the abovementioned ceiling. Notwithstanding the above, for

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

the avoidance of doubt, the severance payment shall not be less than any mandatory dismissal indemnity provided by applicable laws or any applicable collective.

It should be noted, insofar as necessary, that no severance compensation will be owed in the event that the term of office of the member in question is reached or non-renewed, or that the member in question resigns from his duties as corporate officer, while remaining an employee of the Company or of a potential subsidiary of the Company, without a significant reduction in his duties, responsibilities, or compensation (including his fixed compensation, benefits in kind, target variable compensation, or severance compensation) nor subject to a transfer of his work location to another country.

This severance payment shall be, pursuant to the provisions of article L. 225-42-1 of the Commercial Code, subject to the approval of the general meeting of shareholders.

19.2.2 Agreement concluded with François Meyer, chairman of the board of directors

The board of directors of the Company entrusted Mr. François Meyer with a specific mission, in addition to his position as chairman of the board of directors (see paragraph 16.2 of the *Document de Référence*).

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

19.3 Statutory auditors' special report on regulated agreements

Audit Conseil Expertise S.A.S.
Member of PKF International

ERNST & YOUNG Audit

This is a free translation into English of a report issued in French and it is provided solely for the convenience of English-speaking users.

This report should be read in conjunction with, and construed in accordance with, French law and professional standards applicable in France.

TxCeLL

General meeting of shareholders to approve the financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2017

Statutory auditors' report on related party agreements and commitments

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

AUDIT CONSEIL EXPERTISE S.A.S.
Member of PKF International

ERNST & YOUNG Audit

TxCell

General meeting of shareholders to approve the financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2016

Statutory auditors' report on related party agreements and commitments

To the general meeting of the company TxCell,

In our capacity as statutory auditors of your company, we hereby report on certain related party agreements and commitments.

We are required to inform you, on the basis of the information provided to us, of the terms, the conditions and the reasons for the company's interest of those agreements and commitments indicated to us, or that we may have identified in the performance of our engagement. We are not required to comment as to whether they are beneficial or appropriate or to ascertain the existence of any such agreements and commitments. It is your responsibility, in accordance with article R. 225-31 of the French commercial code (*Code de commerce*), to evaluate the benefits resulting from these agreements and commitments prior to their approval.

In addition, we are required, where applicable, to inform you in accordance with article R. 225-31 of the French commercial code (*Code de commerce*) concerning the implementation, during the year, of the agreements and commitments already approved by the general meeting of shareholders.

We performed those procedures which we considered necessary to comply with professional guidance issued by the national auditing body (*Compagnie nationale des commissaires aux comptes*) relating to this type of engagement. These procedures consisted in verifying that the information provided to us is consistent with the documentation from which it has been extracted.

Agreements and commitments submitted for approval by the general meeting of shareholders

■ Agreements and commitments authorized and concluded in the last financial year

We hereby inform you that we have not been advised of any related party agreements and commitments authorized during the past financial year to be submitted for the approval of the general meeting in accordance with the provisions of Article L. 225-38 of the French Commercial Code (*Code de commerce*)

■ Agreements and commitments authorized and concluded since the closing

We have been notified of the following agreements and commitments, authorized and concluded since the end of the previous financial year, which have been the subject of the prior authorization of your board of directors.

With Stéphane Boissel, CEO of your company

Nature and purpose

The board of directors of the Company, at its meeting dated March 12, 2018, decided to award and set the terms for severance payment to Stéphane Boissel, Chief Executive Officer.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Stéphane Boissel will have the right to receive severance payment in the event of:

- (i) termination or non-renewal of his term of office as Chief Executive Officer within twelve months of a Change of Control, for any reason other than serious misconduct or other than gross negligence (*faute lourde*) in the meaning of the jurisprudence of the labor division of the French Supreme Court (*chambre sociale de la cour de cassation*)
- (ii) resignation, within twelve months of a Change of Control, (a) for good cause (either due to a significant reduction in duties and responsibilities, a reduction in compensation (including fixed compensation, benefits in kind, target variable compensation, or severance compensation), or a change in his work location to another country, in every case without his or her consent) or (b) following a significant disagreement with the board of directors on the Strategy carried out by the executive management.

Conditions

The amount of severance payment of the person concerned will be determined by the board of directors in the following way:

- Maximum severance payment will be equal to 12 months of the gross fixed compensation (the “Maximum Amount”)
- The severance payment will be conditioned upon, and its amount will be adjusted based on the arithmetical average of the rate of achievement by Stéphane Boissel of the performance criteria used to determine its variable compensation for the two closed fiscal years preceding the day he is terminated or resigned. If the average is:
 - strictly lower than 50%, no severance compensation will be paid out,
 - higher than or equal to 50%, the member in question will receive a severance payment in an amount equal to 100% of the Maximum Amount.

The severance payment will include any dismissal indemnity provided by applicable laws and any applicable collective, but not those relating to a possible non-competition clause. However, in the event that the amount to which the person concerned is entitled in respect of his severance payment and non-competition benefits would exceed twice the amount of the fixed and target variable remuneration (assuming, as regards the variable compensation, that the objectives will be fully achieved) of the person concerned during the year in which his resignation, revocation, non-renewal or dismissal occurs, the amount of his severance payment would be reduced in such a way that its amount, coupled with that of non-competition benefits, does not exceed the abovementioned ceiling. Notwithstanding the above, for the avoidance of doubt, the severance payment shall not be less than any mandatory dismissal indemnity provided by applicable laws or any applicable collective.

It should be noted, insofar as necessary, that no severance compensation will be owed in the event that the term of office of the member in question is terminated or non-renewed, or that the member in question resigns from his duties as corporate officer, while remaining an employee of the Company or of a Group Company, without a significant reduction in his duties, responsibilities, or compensation (including his fixed compensation, benefits in kind, target variable compensation, or severance compensation) nor subject to a transfer of his work location to another country.

This severance payment shall be, pursuant to the provisions of article L. 225-42-1 of the Commercial Code, subject to the approval of the general meeting of shareholders.

Reasons for the Convention's interest for the Company

Your board of directors has motivated this convention in the following way:

“The board of directors considers that these undertakings are likely to encourage Stéphane Boissel to be completely involved in its duties to the benefit of the Company and to ensure its loyalty in the service of the Company, and furthermore, these undertakings appear as a counterpart to the dedication expected in the performance of its duties as Chief Executive Officer”.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Agreements and commitments already approved by the general meeting of shareholders

In accordance with article R. 225-30 of the French commercial code (*Code de commerce*), we have been advised that the implementation of the following agreements and commitments which were already approved by the general meeting of shareholders in prior years continued during the year.

With Stéphane Boissel, CEO of your company

Nature and purpose

Management agreement

On April 27, 2015 the board of directors, following the appointment of Stéphane Boissel as CEO of the company, authorized the signing of the aforementioned management contract, including in particular the implementation of a supplementary pension as mentioned in article 83 of the French commercial code. This supplementary pension has been signed yet by your company, thus no impact was noticed in 2015. This supplementary pension is effective from April 1, 2016, for Mr. Stéphane Boissel, as well as for all the employees of your company.

This agreement was approved by the ordinary and extraordinary shareholders' meeting of April 21, 2016.

February 23, 2017 board of directors reviewed the regulated agreements, the effect of which continues to exist over time and after examination, confirmed the continuation of this regulated agreement.

Conditions

In this regard, the amount of the expenses booked during the year ended December 31, 2017 amounts to €11,219.15 for Mr. Stéphane Boissel

With François Meyer, chairman of the board of directors

Nature and purpose

Specific assistance mission to the head office

On September 6, 2013 the board of directors gave to François Meyer “considering his history within your company and his knowledge of this company and the market on which it operates” a special assistance mission to the head office concerning specific fields:

The February 10, 2015 board of directors reviewed the allocation of François Meyer’s pay in order to proceed, effective February 1, 2015, in a distinction between the sums received in conformity with his function as chairman of the board of directors, of an annual gross amount of €60,000, and the sums received in conformity with his specific mission, for an annual gross amount of €24,000, more outlays providing evidence.

The February 3, 2016 board of directors reviewed the regulated agreements, the effect of which continues to exist over time and after examination, confirmed the continuation of this regulated agreement After modification of the specific fields of the specific assistance mission, as follows:

- assistance to the CEO under the manufacturing process development and its industrialization, under the strategic development of your company, in particular concerning the choices of therapeutic indications, and also under the technological platforms development;
- providing his professional relationships network, particularly in order to formalize relationships with pharmaceutical labs or potential investors;
- regular visits of the Sophia sites, and of all other sites where your company could develop its activities, in order to be informed of the current achievements realized.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Conditions

The September 21, 2016 board of directors redefined François Meyer's specific mission to entrust him with the "Head of Research" mission of managing the entire research division of your company. The same board of directors reviewed the terms and conditions of François Meyer's remuneration and decided that, in addition to his remuneration for his duties as chairman of the board of directors, François Meyer will receive, for this specific mission, effective August 1, 2016, a fixed annual remuneration of €80,000 gross, plus a variable remuneration of 30% of the said specific remuneration, depending on the achievement of corporate objectives set annually by the board of directors, more outlays providing evidence.

The board of directors of March 8, 2017, re-evaluated and revised the annual compensation of François Meyer for his specific mission of "Head of Research" and fixed, effective January 1, 2017, the compensation for this specific mission to a gross annual amount of 200,000 euros, plus a variable gross amount of 30% of the said fixed remuneration based at 70% on Corporate objectives and 30% on the individual objectives of François Meyer, fixed annually by the board of directors.

In this regard, the amount of the expenses booked during the year ended 31 December 2017 amounts to €210,275 excluding employer's contributions.

Marseille and Paris-La Défense, March 28, 2018

The statutory auditors
French original signed by

AUDIT CONSEIL EXPERTISE S.A.S
Member of PKF International

ERNST & YOUNG Audit

Guy Castinel

Cédric Garcia

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

20. FINANCIAL INFORMATION ON THE ISSUER'S ASSETS, FINANCIAL POSITION AND RESULTS

Only the annual audited accounts prepared in accordance with French GAAP have any legal value. These are included in Appendix 1 of chapter 26 of the *Document de Référence*.

20.1 Historical financial information

20.1.1 Statement of financial position

20.1.1.1 Assets

Assets (in thousands of euros)	Note	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Intangible assets	3	5,935	5,911
Property, plant and equipment	4	625	736
Other property, plant and equipment under lease purchase agreement	4	416	63
Financial assets	5	278	322
Total non-current assets		7,254	7,031
Trade receivables	6	-	4
Other current assets	7	2,620	2,277
Cash and cash equivalents	9	4,910	3,482
Total current assets		7,530	5,763
Total assets		14,784	12,794

20.1.1.2 Liabilities

Liabilities (in thousands of euros)	Note	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Share capital	10	4,363	2,775
Issue premiums		33,905	32,724
Reserves		(22,187)	(20,737)
Net profit / (loss) for the year		(10,911)	(13,570)
Total shareholders' equity		5,170	1,192
Financial debt - non current	11	1,161	3,650
Debts related to finance leases - non-current	11	321	51
Other non-current liabilities	12	-	9
Total non-current liabilities		1,481	3,709
Financial debt - current	11	1,788	1,575
Trade and other payables	14	874	893
Other current liabilities	14	5,374	5,358
Debts related to finance leases - current	11	93	12
Provisions - current	13	4	55
Other current financial liabilities		-	-
Total current liabilities		8,133	7,893
Total liabilities		14,784	12,794

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

20.1.2 Statement of net income and comprehensive income

Statement of net income (in thousands of euros)	Note	12/31/2017	12/31/2016 *
Revenue	15	-	-
Other income	15	2,234	2,948
Revenue and other income		2,234	2,948
Research and development expenses	17	(8,462)	(11,098)
General and administrative expenses	17	(3,173)	(3,897)
Expenses related to share-based payments	18	(1,099)	(649)
Current operating profit / (loss)		(10,500)	(12,697)
Other operating expenses	19	-	(954)
Other operating income	19	-	867
Operating profit / (loss)		(10,500)	(12,783)
Income from cash and cash equivalents	20	0	3
Cost of gross financial debt	20	(96)	(21)
Cost of net financial debt		(96)	(18)
Other financial income	20	6	23
Other financial expenses	20	(322)	(792)
Net profit / (loss) before tax		(10,911)	(13,570)
Income taxes	21	-	-
Net profit / (loss)		(10,911)	(13,570)
Basic earnings per share (in €)	24	(0.52)	(1.04)

** During the 2017 financial year, the Company fine-tuned the allocation of expenses by destination. The statement of net income at December 31, 2016 is presented using the same analytical distribution method as the 2017 financial statements to enable comparisons between periods (see Note 17).*

Items of other comprehensive income:

Net profit / (loss) (in thousands of euros)	Note	(10,911)	(13,570)
<i>Non-recyclable elements in income statement:</i>			
Revaluations of net liabilities arising from defined benefit schemes	13	5	17
Items of other comprehensive income		5	17
Comprehensive income		(10,906)	(13,554)

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

20.1.3 Statement of changes in equity

In thousands of euros	NUMBER OF SHARES	CAPITAL	SHARE PREMIUMS	RESERVES AND RETAINED EARNINGS	OTHER ITEMS OF COMPREHE NSIVE INCOME	INCOME	TOTAL
12/31/2015	12,887,326	2,577	29,885	(9,581)	5	(11,297)	11,589
Allocation of net profit / (loss) for the previous period				(11,297)		11,297	0
Subscription of BSA PACEO warrants			0				0
H1 2016 - Exercise of BSA 04-11 warrants	115,251	23	294				317
Subscription of BSA 05-16 warrants			8				8
Subscription of BSA 09-16 warrants			38				38
Capital increase by conversion of debt	77,689	16	209				225
Conversion of convertible notes	792,986	159	1,541				1,700
Allocation of unamortized redemption premiums on the date of conversion			(26)				(26)
Allocation of capital increase costs			(93)				(93)
Expenses arising from share-based payments			649				649
Liquidity Contract - Treasury shares			(49)				(49)
Actuarial gains and losses					17		17
Fair value of convertible notes			387				387
Reserves for allocation of free shares			(120)	120			0
Net profit / (loss) for the period						(13,570)	(13,570)
12/31/2016	13,873,252	2,775	32,724	(20,759)	22	(13,570)	1,192
Allocation of net profit / (loss) for the previous period			(12,140)	(1,431)		13,570	0
Exercise of listed warrants	4,233	1	10				11
Subscription of BSA 03-17 warrants			32				32
Vesting of free shares	120,372	24	0				24
Capital increase through the issue of new shares with warrants	5,549,300	1,110	9,989				11,099
Conversion of convertible notes	2,266,150	453	2,847				3,300
Allocation of unamortized redemption premiums on the date of conversion			(14)				(14)
Allocation of capital increase costs			(1,057)				(1,057)
Expenses related to share-based payments			1,099				1,099
Liquidity Contract - Treasury shares			(131)				(131)
Actuarial gains and losses					5		5
Fair value of convertible notes			546				546
Reserves for allocation of free shares				(24)			(24)
Net profit / (loss) for the period						(10,911)	(10,911)
12/31/2017	21,813,307	4,363	33,905	(22,214)	27	(10,911)	5,170

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

20.1.4 Statement of cash flows

In thousands of euros	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Net profit / (loss)	(10,911)	(13,570)
Eliminations of items with no impact on cash and cash equivalents	-	-
Elimination of depreciation, amortization and provisions	272	(326)
Share-based payment	1,099	649
Financial expenses arising from bonds	262	732
Other eliminations with no impact on cash and cash equivalents	4	36
OPERATING CASH FLOW	(9,274)	(12,479)
Change - non-current	19	230
Other eliminations of non-current items with no impact on cash and cash equivalents	28	244
Change in other non-current liabilities	(9)	(14)
Change - current	(497)	1,815
Change in trade receivables	4	-
Change in other current assets	(344)	2,294
Change in trade payables	(19)	(714)
Change in other current liabilities (excluding fixed asset suppliers)	(138)	235
CHANGE IN WORKING CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS	(478)	2,044
Net cash from operating activities	(9,752)	(10,435)
Acquisition of intangible assets	(32)	(7)
Change in intangible assets supplier account	38	39
Other eliminations of intangible items with no impact on cash and cash equivalents	(38)	(39)
Acquisition of property, plant and equipment	(164)	(330)
Sale of property, plant and equipment	39	97
Change in property, plant and equipment supplier account	116	(4)
Acquisition of non-current financial assets	(87)	(225)
Sale of non-current financial assets	-	8
Finance leases payments	(55)	-
Net cash from investing activities	(183)	(460)
Capital increases or contributions	10,084	270
Receipts from loans	-	4,900
Repayments of loans	(170)	-
Research tax credit pre-financing	1,450	-
Financial expenses on finance leases	(2)	-
Net cash from financing activities	11,362	5,170
NET CASH FLOWS	1,427	(5,725)
OPENING CASH	3,483	9,208
CLOSING CASH	4,910	3,482

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

20.1.5 Notes to the financial statements

Note 1 : The Company

TxCell (the "**Company**") is a listed biotechnology company which develops innovative personalized cellular immunotherapies for the treatment of severe inflammatory and autoimmune diseases with high unmet medical need. TxCell targets graft rejections, as well as various autoimmune diseases (T-cell or B-cell), including multiple sclerosis, renal lupus and bullous pemphigoid.

Significant events during the period

On February 22, 2017, the Company announced the completion of its capital increase through the issue of 5,549,300 new shares with warrants attached (ABSA), for a gross amount of €11.1 million, which may be supplemented by a gross amount of €10.8 million if all of the warrants issued in this way are exercised by February 26, 2018. This capital increase should enable the Company to finance its CAR-Treg research programs, manufacturing process development programs and its current and corporate expenses for 2017.

On May 2, 2017, the Company announced the signature of a strategic collaboration agreement with the French Center for Research in Transplantation and Immunology (CRTI), a research unit affiliated to both Inserm and to the Nantes University. The collaboration covers the development of CD8+ CAR-Treg cells, a new subset of regulatory T cells over which TxCell acquired the rights at the end of 2016, and will focus on the treatment of graft rejection following transplantation and autoimmune diseases, particularly multiple sclerosis.

On June 19, 2017, the Company announced the selection of Lentigen Technology, Inc. (LTI) as Contract Manufacturing Organization (CMO) for the GMP manufacturing, of its HLA-A2 CAR lentiviral vector. This vector will be used to manufacture TxCell CAR-Tregs for its first clinical study targeting graft rejection following solid organ transplantation (lung and/or kidney).

On September 21, 2017, in the course of publishing its half yearly results, the Company announced that it had completed the optimization of its ASTrIA manufacturing process. The Company stated that was now intending to reduce its investments in the ASTrIA platform and focus fully, using the ASTrIA expertise and intellectual property, on developing high-potential programs generated by the ENTrIA platform, making way ultimately for a single genetically-modified Tregs platform.

On September 26, 2017, the Company published the positive preclinical proof-of-concept results obtained with proprietary CAR-Tregs (CAR-Tregs HLA-A2) in a graft-versus-host disease (GvHD) model.

On October 25, 2017, the Company announced the signature of an amendment with Yorkville Advisors Global LP modifying the financing agreement through the issuance of convertible notes ("OCA") with share subscription warrants ("BSA") (together, "OCABSA"), which was entered into on June 17, 2016, to reduce its cost and dilutive impact for shareholders and meet the Company's future cash needs, even if the listed share warrants (BSA) issued in February 2017 had not been fully exercised before February 26, 2018.

On December 18, 2017, the Company announced that it had completed the development of its first manufacturing process for its proprietary CAR-Treg technology, and that it was in the process of finalizing the selection of its CMO to which said process will be transferred in 2018 with a view to manufacturing clinical batches of the HLA-A2 CAR-Treg product candidate for the Company's first clinical study targeting solid organ graft rejection.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Note 2 : Accounting principles and methods

The financial statements are presented in thousands of euros.

Figures have been rounded up or down when calculating certain financial items and other information contained in the financial statements. Consequently, the totals given in certain tables may not be the exact sum of the figures that precede them.

Note 2.1 : Basis of preparation of the financial statements

These financial statements were approved on March 12, 2018 by the board of directors and are not submitted to the shareholders' meeting for approval.

The accounting principles used to prepare the 2017 annual financial statements comply with the IFRS standards and interpretations as adopted by the European Union. They are available on the European Commission's website: https://ec.europa.eu/info/business-economy-euro/company-reporting-and-auditing/company-reporting/financial-reporting_en.

The accounting principles used are identical to those used to prepare the financial statements for the financial year ended December 31, 2016, with the exception of the application of the following new standards and amendments to rules and interpretations which are mandatory as of January 1, 2017:

- the amendment to IAS 7 "Disclosure Initiative";
- the amendment to IAS 12: "Recognition of Deferred Tax Assets for Unrealized Losses"
- the annual improvements of the IFRS: 2014-2016 cycle.

The application of these amendments and standards had no significant impact on the financial statements.

Furthermore, the Company decided not to proceed with the early application of new standards, amendments, revisions and interpretations if their application was compulsory after December 31, 2017, irrespective of whether they have been adopted by the European Union. Management is currently assessing the impacts of the first application of these new texts.

Principle of preparation of the financial statements

The financial statements have been prepared on a historical-cost basis, with the exception of financial assets and liabilities, which are measured at fair value, in accordance with the IFRS provisions. The categories concerned are mentioned in the following notes.

Use of judgments and estimates

Preparing the financial statements in accordance with IFRS requires the formulation of estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts and disclosures contained therein. Actual results may turn out to be significantly different from these estimates, depending on the different conditions and assumptions used, and where such differences are material, sensitivity analysis may be carried out as applicable. The main judgments and estimates are described below:

- valuation of stock option subscription plans, warrants, free shares and notes convertible into shares (see Notes 2.9 and 10.3);
- recognition of deferred taxes on loss carryforwards (see Notes 2.15 and 21);
- valuation of provisions for risks and charges (see Notes 2.11.1 and 13);
- valuation of rights locked in under the license acquired (see Note 3).

Note 2.2 : Going-concern principle

The going-concern principle was adopted in light of the following factors:

- the Company's historical loss-making position is the result of the innovative nature of its products, which require several years of research and development;

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

- at December 31, 2017, the Company had €4.9 million in cash, after partial pre-financing of the 2017 Research Tax Credit (RTC) in the amount of €1.4 million, i.e. a monthly cash consumption of less than €1 million, excluding capital transactions. It also secured a zero-interest innovation loan of €1.2 million, which was received in February 2018;
- the Company has a OCABSA financing program in place with Yorkville, which was entered into in June 2016 and amended in October 2017 giving it, provided that certain contractual conditions⁵⁸ are met on the date the financial statements are approved, monthly drawdowns to cover its projected monthly cash requirements. These drawdowns may be for a nominal amount of up to €1.8 million for the first tranche, then up to €1.2 million for subsequent tranches, up to a maximum total of €15 million.

To date, the Company estimates, based on its growth plan, that it is not exposed to any short-term liquidity risk (12 months).

Note 2.3 : Intangible assets

In accordance with IAS 38, acquired intangible assets are recognized at acquisition cost on the statement of financial position. Annual impairment tests are performed on intangible, non-amortizable assets and intangible assets in progress. The method currently used for this valuation is the discounted cash flow (DCF) method.

Note 2.3.1 : Research and development expenses

Research costs are systematically recognized as an expense.

In accordance with IAS 38, development costs are recognized in intangible assets only if the Company can demonstrate all of the following:

- the technical feasibility of completing the intangible asset so that it will be available for use or sale;
- its intention to complete the intangible asset and use or sell it;
- its ability use or sell the intangible asset;
- how the intangible asset will generate probable future economic benefits;
- the availability of adequate technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and to use or sell the intangible asset; and
- its ability to measure reliably the expenditure during its development.

Pursuant to this standard, the Company recognizes all its research and development costs as expenses. The Company considers that the technical feasibility of its development projects is not demonstrated until the required marketing authorizations are issued, which also corresponds to the time at which virtually all of the development costs have been incurred.

⁵⁸ The main contractual conditions are as follows:

- no material adverse changes occurred;
- the closing price of TxCell shares on the day before the Request is equal to or greater than 120% of the TxCell shares' par value, i.e. €0.24 (compared with €2.80 in the initial version of the contract);
- no cases of default or events which would be considered defaults if not remedied existed on the day of the Request; default means delisting TxCell shares and certain cases of change in Company control;
- the Company has a number of shares authorized and available equal to at least (i) twice the number of shares to be issued in the event of conversion of the convertible notes to be issued and in circulation (based on the conversion price applicable on the day of the Request) plus (ii) 1 time the number of shares to be issued upon exercise of the BSA warrants to be issued and in circulation.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Note 2.3.2 : Patents

Costs associated with filing currently valid patents, and incurred by the Company before those patents are secured, are recognized in expenses, consistent with the approach used for research and development costs.

Note 2.3.3 : Software

The costs of acquiring software licenses are recorded in assets, based on the costs incurred to acquire and use the software concerned.

Software is amortized on a straight-line basis over its estimated useful life. The following useful lives are applicable:

Nature of intangible asset	Duration
Software	3 years

The software amortization charge is recognized under results in the “Research and development expenses” or “General and administrative expenses” category depending on the nature of the assets held.

Note 2.3.4 : Other intangible assets

The acquisition costs of other intangible assets are recorded in assets when they can be measured reliably.

Other intangible assets are recognized as in progress up until the date when they satisfy the conditions to be commissioned.

Note 2.4 : Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment are recognized at acquisition cost. Costs arising from major renovation and improvement work are capitalized. Costs arising from repairs, maintenance and other renovation work are recognized as they are incurred.

Assets not yet put into service are recognized as assets in progress and are not depreciated. Once they have been put into service, property, plant and equipment are depreciated on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives.

The following useful lives are applicable:

Nature of property, plant and equipment	Duration
Fixtures and fittings on third-party land	10 years
Component : Major construction work	20 years
Component : Miscellaneous fixtures and fittings	5 to 8 years
Component : Plumbing	8 to 10 years
Component : Air conditioning	8 to 10 years
Component : Electricity	15 years
Laboratory fittings	4 to 5 years
Laboratory equipment	5 to 6 years
IT equipment	3 to 5 years
Office furniture	3 to 10 years

The property, plant and equipment amortization charge is recognized under results in the “Research and development expenses” or “General and administrative expenses” category depending on the nature of the assets held.

Note 2.4.1 : Finance leases

Leased property is capitalized at the purchase value as at the date of the lease. Each rent is broken down between the payable and the financial cost so as to determine a constant interest rate on the capital remaining due. The corresponding rental obligations, net of financial expenses, are reported as finance

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

leases liabilities. The part of the financial expense corresponding to the interest is reported under expense over the duration of the finance lease. Property, plant and equipment acquired under a finance lease is amortized over the duration of use. Royalties due in more than one year's time are reported as Debts related to finance leases - non-current; those due in under one year are reported as Debts related to finance leases - current.

Note 2.5: Financial assets

Financial assets include security deposits, a construction loan, other capitalized receivables and liquidities held under a liquidities contract.

Financial assets and liabilities are measured and recognized in accordance with IAS 39 "Financial Instruments": Recognition and Measurement.

Loans and receivables:

This category includes loans as well as deposits and guarantees recognized under non-current financial assets.

These are recognized initially at fair value and subsequently at amortized cost, calculated using the effective interest method. Short-term receivables with no stated interest rate are measured at the original invoice amount except where the application of an implied interest rate has a material effect. The effective interest rate matches the expected future cash inflows to the current net book value of the asset in order to determine its amortized cost.

Loans and receivables are monitored for objective indications of impairment. A financial asset is impaired when an impairment test establishes that its carrying amount is higher than its estimated recoverable amount. The resulting impairment loss is recognized in the income statement.

In accordance with the IAS 32 "Financial instruments", treasury shares held under a liquidity contract are deducted from equity and the losses and profits realized on the sale of a part of the shares are neutralized in the income statement.

Note 2.6: Recoverable value of non-current assets

Impairment testing takes place on tangible and intangible assets with a finite useful life if doubt is cast on the recoverability of their book value by an internal or external index.

Impairment tests are carried out at the close of the financial year on non-amortized assets (irrespective of whether there is an indication of an impairment loss). An impairment test involves comparing the asset's net carrying amount tested at its recoverable value. The test was carried out at cash-generating unit ("CGU") level, which is the smallest asset group and includes assets whose continued use generates cash inflows largely independent of those generated by other assets or asset groups. The concept of a CGU was assessed at the level of the Company taken as a whole.

Impairment is recognized up to the excess of the book value over the asset's recoverable value. The asset's recoverable value is the higher of the fair value less costs to sell and the value in use.

The fair value less exit costs is the amount which can be obtained from the sale of an asset via a transaction conducted under normal competitive conditions between well-informed, consenting parties, less exit costs.

The value in use is determined each year in accordance with IAS 36: it is the discounted value of the estimated future cash flows expected from the continued use of an asset and of its exit at the end of its useful life. The value in use is determined using cash flows estimated on the basis of five-year plans or budgets, with flows being further extrapolated by applying a constant or declining growth rate, and updated using the long-term market rates after tax which reflect market estimates of the time value of money and the risks specific to the assets. The residual value is determined using discounting to infinity from the last cash flows of the test (see Note 3).

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Note 2.7 : Cash, cash equivalents and other financial assets

Cash and cash equivalents consist of immediately available cash and short-term available-for-sale securities. Cash equivalents are held for the purpose of covering short-term liquidity requirements rather than for investment or other purposes. They can be readily converted to known amounts of cash and are not exposed to any material risk of impairment.

They are measured at fair value, and any changes in value are recorded in financial income and expense.

For the purposes of the statement of cash flows, net cash includes cash and cash equivalents as defined above.

Note 2.8 : Capital

Classification under shareholder's equity depends on the specific analysis of the features of each instrument issued. On the basis of this analysis, it was possible to classify shares as equity instruments.

Additional costs directly attributable to share issues or options are recognized in equity as deductions against the proceeds of those issues. Moreover, in the absence of clarification on IAS 32, the Company has chosen to recognize these costs by deducting them from shareholder's equity prior to the operation if a year-end takes place between the date the services were rendered and the transaction when the planned transaction is considered highly likely. If the transaction does not subsequently take place, these costs would be recorded under charges for the following financial year.

Note 2.9 : Share-based payments

The Company has implemented several equity-instrument payment plans in the form of share subscription options, share warrants (BSA) or free share awards to its employees, executive officers, members of the board of directors and members of the scientific advisory board (SAB).

In accordance with IFRS 2, the cost of equity-settled transactions is expensed against an increase in equity over the vesting period of the equity instruments in question.

The fair value of share warrants granted to employees is determined using Monte Carlo or Black & Scholes simulation techniques, as described in Note 18.

These models require the Company to use certain calculation assumptions which can differ for each plan, such as the expected volatility of the share, the price of the share used, the risk-free rate, the turnover rate, the non-transferability discount and the acquisition assumption for these plans if applicable.

Note 2.10 : Measurement and recognition of financial liabilities

Note 2.10.1 : Financial liabilities at amortized cost

Borrowings and other financial liabilities are measured initially at fair value and subsequently at amortized cost, calculated using the effective interest method.

Transaction costs directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of a financial liability are deducted from the value of said liability. These costs are then amortized on an actuarial basis over the life of the liability, using the effective interest method. The effective interest rate matches the expected future cash payments to the current net book value of the liability in order to determine its amortized cost.

Note 2.10.2 : Liabilities at fair value through the income statement

Liabilities at fair value through profit and loss are measured at fair value.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Note 2.10.3 : Fair value

The fair value of financial instruments traded on an active market, such as available-for-sale securities, is based on their market price at the reporting date. The market prices used for financial assets held by the Company are the market bid prices at the valuation date.

In line with the amendments to IFRS 7 “Financial instruments: disclosures”, the financial instruments are presented according to three categories based on a hierarchization of the methods used to determine the fair value:

- level 1: fair value determined based on the prices quoted on the asset markets for identical assets or liabilities;
- level 2: fair value determined based on the observable data for the asset or liability concerned, either directly or indirectly;
- level 3: fair value determined using measurement techniques based wholly or partially on non-observable data; an unobservable parameter is one whose value is derived from assumptions or correlations based neither on transaction prices observable on the markets for the same instrument on the valuation date, nor on observable market data available on the same date.

The nominal amount of current receivables and payables, less any impairment losses, is presumed to be close to the fair value of those items.

Note 2.11 : Provisions

Note 2.11.1 : Provisions for risks and charges

Provisions for risks and charges correspond to financial commitments arising from various risks and legal proceedings, of an uncertain maturity and amount, which the Company may face in the course of its business.

A provision is recognized where the Company has a legal or constructive obligation to a third party resulting from a past event where it is probable or certain that payment to said third party will arise from the obligation (with no equal or greater payment expected to be received from said third party), and where future payments can be reliably estimated.

The amount recognized as a provision is management's best estimate of the amount of the expense needed to settle the liability, discounted at the reporting date as applicable.

Note 2.11.2 : Retirement benefits

The Company's employees are entitled to statutory French retirement benefits:

- a lump sum paid by the Company upon their retirement (defined benefit scheme);
- a pension paid by the social security authorities and funded by employer and employee contributions (national defined contribution scheme).

The cost of retirement benefits in a defined benefit scheme is estimated using the projected unit credit method pursuant to revised IAS 19.

Under this method, the cost is recorded in the income statement in such a way as to spread it evenly over the employee's career at the Company. Past-service costs, however, are recognized immediately in expenses (increase in benefits allocated) or in income (decrease in benefits allocated) as soon as a new scheme is implemented or an existing one is modified. Actuarial gains or losses are recognized immediately and in full under equity in items of other comprehensive income.

Retirement obligations are measured at the present value of estimated future payments, using the market rate based on long-term investment grade corporate bonds with a duration equal to the estimated length of the scheme.

The Company's payments under defined contribution schemes are recorded as expenses in the income statement for the period to which they relate.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

More details on retirement obligations can be found in Note 13.

Note 2.12 : Revenue and other income

Note 2.12.1 : Revenue

Revenue which the Company is likely to generate can come from the signature of strategic partnerships and include various components, such as amounts payable upon entering into the agreement; amounts payable upon reaching certain predefined development, sales and production targets, as well as one-off payments to fund research and development costs; and royalties on future product sales.

Amounts payable upon signature of the contracts which are non-refundable are staggered over the estimated duration of the Company's involvement in future developments of the object of the contract.

The amounts which are payable upon reaching certain predefined development, sales and production targets, are the amounts received by partners when certain scientific, regulatory or sales milestones are reached. The Company recognizes this revenue when the milestone has passed and there is no risk of repaying these amounts.

License revenues are gradually recorded over the whole period of the agreement.

Note 2.12.2 : Other income

Other income is recognized in accordance with IAS 20:

Grants:

Since its creation, and on account of its innovative nature, the Company has received grants and aid from French national and local government aimed at funding its operations or specific recruitment drives.

Grants are recognized where there is a reasonable assurance that:

- the Company will meet the conditions of the grant; and
- the conditions of their receipt have been met.

Grants are recognized under other income (see Note 15) as the associated expenses are committed and independently of the receipts, in line with the principle of linking expenses to income.

Grants receivable either as compensation for expense or losses already incurred, or as immediate financial aid with no related future costs, are recognized in income in the year in which they become receivable.

Research tax credit:

The French government awards research tax credits to companies to encourage them to conduct technical and scientific research. Companies that can demonstrate expenditure meeting the required criteria are eligible for a tax credit that can be offset against corporate income tax in respect of the year in which the expenditure is incurred and the following three years, or refunded where applicable (i.e. where it exceeds the amount of corporate income tax payable). Since the Company has not paid any corporate income tax since its formation, every year it receives payment of the research tax credit relating to the previous year from the French Treasury.

These amounts are recognized in other income for the year in which the corresponding expenses are incurred.

Note 2.13 : Research and development contracts

Note 2.13.1 : Services contracts

Service contracts are recognized as they progress according to management's best estimate. Expenses can be estimated according to the period over which a service is provided or according to certain objective criteria, such as the number of patients recruited or the number of visits completed.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Any amounts payable upon the attainment of certain targets representing technical success milestones for the service provider are recorded as expenses when the milestone is reached.

Note 2.13.2 : Research and development agreements

Research agreements are recognized as they progress according to management's best estimates based on the information provided by external partners corroborated by internal analyses.

Development agreements can include various components, such as the amounts payable upon signature and amounts payable when certain growth targets are reached. When the concept of continued service can be determined, development agreements are recognized as they progress according to management's best estimates based on the contractual information provided by external partners corroborated by internal analyses.

Otherwise, the non-refundable amounts payable upon signature of the contracts are recorded immediately under income and the amounts payable upon attainment of certain targets representing scientific or regulatory milestones are recorded under expenses once the milestone has been reached.

Note 2.14 : Lease agreements

Finance leases within the meaning of IAS 17 are recorded under "Other property, plant and equipment under finance leases" upon signature, in exchange for a financial payable. Each year, amortization is allocated to the income statement, and the royalties paid are allocated to financial expenses at the rate stated in the contract to offset the financial payable on the balance sheet (see Note 2.4.1 for more details).

Lease agreements where a significant portion of the risks and benefits is retained by the lessor are classed as operating leases. Net of any incentive, payments under an operating lease are recognized in expenses in the income statement on a straight-line basis over the duration of the lease.

Note 2.15 : Income tax

The Company is subject to corporate income tax in France in connection with its activities.

Deferred taxes are recognized using the comprehensive allocation and liability methods, for all timing differences arising from the difference between the tax base and accounting base of assets and liabilities shown in the financial statements. The main timing differences relate to tax loss carryforwards. Deferred taxes are calculated based on the tax rates enshrined in law at the reporting date.

Deferred tax assets mainly corresponding to tax loss carryforwards are recognized only to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profits will be available. The Company must use its judgment to determine the probability that future taxable profits will be available.

Note 2.16 : Industry information

The Company considers that it operates in a single aggregate segment: the conduct of research and development for pharmaceutical products with a view to future commercialization.

The whole of the Company's research and development activity is located in France. All the Company's tangible assets are located in France. The main operational decision-makers measure the Company's performance in terms of the cash burn rate of its activities. This is why the Company's management believes it is not appropriate to break its internal reports down into separate business segments.

Note 2.17 : Items of other comprehensive income

Any components of income and expense for the period that are recognized directly in equity are posted under items of other comprehensive income. This item, for the period presented, includes the impacts of changes in actuarial assumptions for provisions for retirement indemnities.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Note 3 : Intangible assets

Changes to intangible assets break down as follows:

In thousands of euros	01/01/2017	Increases	Decreases	12/31/2017
Acquisition cost				
Software	15	7	(3)	19
Intangible assets in progress	5,902	25	-	5,927
Gross intangible assets	5,917	32	(3)	5,946
Amortization				
Software	7	7	(3)	11
Amortization of intangible assets	7	7	(3)	11
Net total intangible assets	5,911	25	-	5,935

On December 2, 2015, the Company and Trizell concluded an agreement terminating their collaboration, development, option and license agreement on Ovasave. Under this agreement the Company recovered all Trizell's rights over Ovasave in return for paying amounts which could reach €15 million, €6 million of which is fixed and €9 million of which is conditional on the future revenues generated by Ovasave. In 2015, the acquisition costs, for these rights, for which the amount and maturity can be fixed definitely, were recognized as an asset, i.e. €6 million. These acquisition costs were discounted in accordance with IAS 38. The 10-year French Government bond rate (*taux OAT*) as at December 31, 2015 of 0.995% was used as the discount rate. The repurchase of these rights after discounting therefore totals €5.9 million. This intangible asset is recognized as in progress insofar as it has not satisfied the conditions for being put into service as at the date of this document.

The annual impairment test was performed on this asset on December 31, 2017, and found no impairment loss.

Sensitivity analysis

Among the assumptions used in the discounted cash-flow – DCF model, three have a particular impact on the valuation of the asset:

- the discount rate, set at 12.5%;
- the likelihood of success of the next clinical efficacy study, at 31.7%; and
- market share peak on the target market, at 50%.

Sensitivity tests have been carried out by varying each of these assumptions individually and collectively as follows:

- for the discount rate: +5%;
- for the likelihood of success of the next clinical efficacy study: -5%; and
- for market share peak: -25%.

These tests show that the deterioration presented above of each assumption individually or of all the assumptions together does not affect the value of the asset as regards its valuation at December 31, 2017.

During 2017, the Company entered into a global exclusive license agreement with the CRTI, a research unit affiliated to both Inserm and to the Nantes University, relating to two patent families covering a new type of regulatory T lymphocyte (Treg) carrying the CD8 marker. The acquisition cost of these rights, whose amount and maturity can be estimated with certainty, was recognized in assets at €25 thousand. This intangible asset is recognized as in progress insofar as it has not satisfied the conditions for being put into service as at the date of this document.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Note 4 : Property, plant and equipment

Changes to property, plant and equipment break down as follows:

In thousands of euros	01/01/2017	Increases	Decreases	12/31/2017
Acquisition cost				
Fixtures and fittings	844	22	(20)	846
Laboratory equipment	2,114	17	(166)	1,965
Office and IT equipment	306	18	(81)	242
Other property, plant and equipment in progress	-	107	-	107
Gross property, plant and equipment	3,263	164	(267)	3,160
Amortization				
Fixtures and fittings	709	40	(20)	729
Laboratory equipment	1,572	164	(125)	1,612
Office and IT equipment	247	29	(81)	195
Amortization of property, plant and equipment	2,528	233	(225)	2,535
Net total property, plant and equipment	736	(69)	(42)	625
Acquisition cost				
Other property, plant and equipment under a finance lease	63	409	-	472
Amortization				
Other property, plant and equipment under a finance lease	0	56	-	56
Net total property, plant and equipment under a finance lease	63	353	-	416

The main investments in 2017 were:

- purchase of laboratory equipment for manufacturing process development programs; most of these investments were in the form of finance leases (see Note 26.2);
- reorganization work, underway at December 31, 2017, with the dual aim of grouping the two existing sites into the head office premises, and the creation of level 2 laboratories for *in vivo* developments of the CAR-Treg platform.

The decrease in property, plant and equipment and amortizations are mainly the result of the sale and scrapping of laboratory and computer equipment which had not been used and had been largely depreciated.

Note 5 : Financial assets

In thousands of euros	01/01/2017	Increases	Decreases	12/31/2017
Loans	5	-	-	5
Deposits and guarantees	89	0	-	90
Other long-term receivables	172	278	(292)	159
Liquidity contract	55	100	(131)	24
Total non-current financial assets	322	379	(423)	278

Non-current financial assets include the following items:

- a €5 thousand tax free construction loan in 2011;
- security deposits for €90 thousand, mainly corresponding to commercial leases;
- other long-term receivables for €159 thousand, corresponding to the guarantee deductions in 2017 relating to the pre-financing of the Company's 2016 Research Tax Credit (see Note 7). The guarantee deductions are made up of the following:
 - an individual part to cover the individual risk inherent to the Company's debt, which is returned once one of the following events takes place, whichever happens first: (i) payment of the RTC by the French government (ii) the end of the tax inspection on said credit, potentially after any adjustments are allocated, or (iii) the end of the taxation limitation period for the credit concerned (December 31 of the third year after the year in which the RTC declaration was made),

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

- a collective portion to cover the collective risk of the receivables recorded in the portfolio of the pre-financing fund, returnable upon closure of the pre-financing fund, after any allocation shared between the sellers from any adjustments in excess of the individual deductions from the companies subject to adjustment;
- The cash balance of the liquidities contract in place with Kepler Cheuvreux since August 2016, for €24 thousand. In the first half of 2017, the Company made an additional contribution of €100 thousand to the liquidity contract. Under this liquidity contract, 99,318 treasury shares were recognized as a reduction in shareholders' equity at December 31, 2017 compared to 27,943 shares at December 31, 2016.

Note 6 : Trade receivables

Trade receivables are as follows:

In thousands of euros	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Trade receivables	-	4
Total Trade receivables	-	4

Note 7 : Other current assets

Other current assets break down as follows:

In thousands of euros	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Receivables from suppliers, advances and downpayments	8	3
Staff costs and related accounts	(0)	0
Grants receivable	2	94
Competitiveness and employment tax credit	53	47
VAT	168	157
Other receivables	1,997	1,215
Prepaid expenses	392	761
Total other current assets	2,620	2,277

- **Grants receivable**

The grant receivable shown on the balance sheet at December 31, 2016 was received in 2017.

- **Other receivables**

Since 2016, the Company has been assigning its Research Tax Credit to Predirec Innovation 2020, a mutual securitization fund. In exchange, the Company benefits, subject to it meeting prior contractual conditions, from pre-financing lines for its RTC.

In the first half of 2017, cancellation of the sale of the 2016 RTC was requested by the Company which, after having repaid Predirec, had been able to secure the return of the guarantee deductions and all of its 2016 RTC.

At December 31, 2017, the 2017 RTC assigned appears under other receivables for €1.9 million. It was partially pre-financed in the amount of €1.4 million (see Note 11.4).

Prepaid expenses

Prepaid expenses are mostly operating expenses. Of particular note is €142 thousand due to the staggering of research and development subcontracting agreements.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Note 8 : Financial instruments recorded on the balance sheet and their impact on net profit/(loss)

Accounting standards relating to financial instruments have been applied to the following items:

As of 12/31/2017 (in thousands of euros)	Note	Carrying amount	Fair value by result (1)	Loans and receivables	Liabilities at amortized cost
Financial assets	5	278	-	278	-
Trade receivables	6	-	-	-	-
Other current assets	7	2,620	-	2,620	-
Cash and cash equivalents	9	4,910	4,910	-	-
Total financial instrument assets		7,807	4,910	2,898	-
Financial debt - non current	11	1,161	-	-	1,161
Financial debt - current	11	1,788	-	-	1,788
Trade and other payables	14	874	-	-	874
Other current liabilities	14	5,374	-	-	5,374
Total financial instrument liabilities		9,196	-	-	9,196

(1) The fair value level of the instruments is presented in Note 8.1.

The financial instruments table to December 31, 2016 was as follows:

As of 12/31/2016 (in thousands of euros)	Note	Carrying amount	Fair value by result (1)	Loans and receivables	Liabilities at amortized cost
Financial assets	5	322	-	322	-
Trade receivables	6	4	-	4	-
Other current assets	7	2,277	-	2,277	-
Cash and cash equivalents	9	3,482	3,482	-	-
Total financial instrument assets		6,085	3,482	2,602	-
Financial debt - non current	11	3,650	2,164	-	1,486
Financial debt - current	11	1,575	1,406	-	169
Trade and other payables	14	893	-	-	893
Other current liabilities	14	5,358	-	-	5,358
Total financial instrument liabilities		11,475	3,570	-	7,905

Note 8.1 : Measurement of fair value

Note 8.1.1 : Levels of fair value

As of 12/31/2017 (in thousands of euros)	Fair value by result			Total
	Level 1 ⁽¹⁾	Level 2 ⁽²⁾	Level 3 ⁽³⁾	
Cash and cash equivalents	4,910	-	-	4,910
Total financial instrument assets at fair value	4,910	-	-	4,910
Financial debt - non current	-	-	-	-
Financial debt - current	-	-	-	-
Total financial instrument liabilities at fair value	-	-	-	-

- (1) Level 1: the fair value of the items at fair value through the income statement corresponds to the market value of these assets.
- (2) Level 2: the fair value of the items at fair value through the income statement corresponds to an average market value of these assets and liabilities.
- (3) Level 3: no assets or liabilities were measured at level 3 fair value.

Note 8.1.2 : Transfers between levels of fair value

There were no transfers of fair value measurement levels in 2017.

Note 9 : Cash and cash equivalents

"Cash and cash equivalents" consist of immediately available cash and short-term available-for-sale securities.

These deposits satisfy the cash and cash equivalents classification criteria described in Note 2.7.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Cash and cash equivalents break down as follows:

In thousands of euros	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Cash	305	474
Cash equivalents	4,604	3,008
Total cash and cash equivalents	4,910	3,482

Note 10 : Capital

Note 10.1 : Issued capital

At December 31, 2017, the share capital was €4,362,661.40. It is divided into 21,813,307 shares, subscribed and fully paid up, with a par value of €0.20.

This number does not include instruments convertible to Company equity which have not yet been exercised or acquired, as applicable.

The change in share capital over the period breaks down as follows:

Changes over the period (in thousands of euros)	Number of shares	Capital (in thousands of euros)	Par value (in euros)	Issue premium per share (in euros)
12/31/2016	13,873,252	2,775		
02/24/2017 - ABSA Capital increase	5,549,300	1,110	0.20	1.80
03/31/2017 - Exercise of listed warrants	1,956	0	0.20	2.40
04/30/2017 - Exercise of listed warrants	66	0	0.20	2.40
05/02/2017 - Acquisition d'actions gratuites	120,372	24	0.20	0.00
05/23/2017 - Conversion of convertible notes	299,401	60	0.20	1.47
05/31/2017 - Conversion of convertible notes	299,401	60	0.20	1.47
05/31/2017 - Exercise of listed warrants	15	0	0.20	2.40
06/14/2017 - Conversion of convertible notes	101,522	20	0.20	1.77
06/30/2017 - Exercise of listed warrants	729	0	0.20	2.40
07/31/2017 - Exercise of listed warrants	1,350	0	0.20	2.40
08/09/2017 - Conversion of convertible notes	62,111	12	0.20	1.41
08/09/2017 - Conversion of convertible notes	124,223	25	0.20	1.41
09/12/2017 - Conversion of convertible notes	129,870	26	0.20	1.34
09/26/2017 - Conversion of convertible notes	241,935	48	0.20	1.04
09/27/2017 - Conversion of convertible notes	241,935	48	0.20	1.04
10/09/2017 - Conversion of convertible notes	232,558	47	0.20	1.09
10/31/2017 - Exercise of listed warrants	111	0	0.20	2.40
11/30/2017 - Conversion of convertible notes	151,515	30	0.20	1.12
11/30/2017 - Exercise of listed warrants	3	0	0.20	2.40
12/27/2017 - Conversion of convertible notes	381,679	76	0.20	1.11
12/31/2017 - Exercise of listed warrants	3	0	0.20	2.40
12/31/2017	21,813,307	4,363		

The board of directors, at its meeting of January 20, 2017 decided on a capital increase with shareholders' preferential subscription rights, by issuance of 5,549,300 new shares with warrants attached (ABSA) at a unit price of €2.00 including the issue premium. This capital increase in the nominal amount of €1,109,860.00 (€11,098,860.00 including issue premiums) was noted by decision of the Chief Executive Officer, Stéphane Boissel, on February 24, 2017, the day of settlement and delivery of the new shares.

The board of directors, at its meeting of May 17, 2017 noted the vesting of 114,206 shares allocated free of charge to the Company's personnel on May 2, 2016. The same board therefore proceeded, on May 2, 2017 to the allocation of 120,372 new shares, a capital increase of €24,074.40 in par value, in view of the calculation adjustment determined by the board of directors on February 21, 2017 as a result of the capital increase with preferential subscription rights of February 2017.

During 2017, 5,644 BSA warrants issued as a result of the capital increase with preferential subscription rights of February 2017 were exercised, resulting in a total of 4,233 new shares being issued, for a total nominal amount of €846.60.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

During 2017, 33 convertible notes issued as a result of the optional equity financing line arranged with Yorkville were converted, resulting in the issue of 2,266,150 new shares for an overall nominal amount of €453,230.00.

Note 10.2 : Treasury shares

Pursuant to the liquidity contract with Kepler Cheuvreux in place since August 2016, the Company held 99,318 treasury shares at December 31, 2017, compared with 27,943 treasury shares at December 31, 2016. These treasury shares were recognized as a reduction in shareholders' equity in the financial statements established pursuant to IFRS standards, for a total amount of €276 thousand at December 31, 2017, compared to €145 thousand at December 31, 2016.

Note 10.3 : Securities convertible to equity

At December 31, 2017, securities convertible to Company equity broke down as follows:

Note 10.3.1 : Stock option subscription plans

Description of the plan	2014 T1 Options	2014 T2 Options	SB 2015 Options	2015 Options	TOTAL
Date of meeting	03/07/2014	03/07/2014	03/07/2014	03/07/2014	-
Date of the board of directors' decision	03/07/2014	03/07/2014	04/27/2015	04/27/2015	-
Total number of stock options authorized	2,400,000	2,400,000	2,400,000	2,400,000	-
Total number of stock options attributed	203,211	720,000	300,000	137,968	1,361,179
<i>including number of stock options for corporate officers</i>	-	<i>455,000</i>	<i>300,000</i>	<i>10,000</i>	<i>765,000</i>
Corporate officers in exercise concerned:					
Stéphane Boissel	-	-	300,000	-	300,000
Number of non-corporate-officer beneficiaries	20	30	-	64	-
Option exercise start date	(1)	(2)	(3)	(2)	-
Option expiry date	03/07/2024	03/07/2024	04/27/2025	04/27/2025	-
Subscription price	5.58 €	5.58 €	5.56 €	5.56 €	-
Exercise methods (4)	(1)	(2)	(3)	(2)	-
Total number of options subscribed	203,211	716,400	300,000	137,968	1,357,579
Stock options outstanding at December 31, 2016	153,043	341,001 (6)	300,000	64,154	858,198
Number of canceled or voided stock options during the period	65,261	115,733	-	35,155	216,149
Number of shares subscribed during the period	-	-	-	-	-
Stock options outstanding at December 31, 2017	87,782	225,268	300,000	28,999	642,049
Total number of shares that can be subscribed by exercising the stock options outstanding at December 31, 2017 (5)	92,523	237,433	316,200	30,565	676,721

- (1) All 2014 T1 Options are exercisable for a ten-year period, starting from their allocation by the board of directors. Should the beneficiary leave the Company he or she has, from the time he or she ceases to be an eligible beneficiary, six months to exercise the Options that would be exercisable at the date of leaving, after which the Options are void.
- (2) The 2014 T2 and the 2015 Options are exercisable by a third at the end of each year from their allocation by the board of directors, provided that the beneficiary is still an employee and/or corporate officer of the Company or one of its affiliates. Should the beneficiary leave the Company he or she has, from the time he or she ceases to be an eligible beneficiary, six months to exercise the Options that would be exercisable at the date of leaving, after which the Options are void.
- (3) The SB 2015 Options can be exercised by a third at the end of each year from their allocation by the board and are subject to performance conditions, the fulfillment of which will be established by the board of directors, provided that Stéphane Boissel remains a corporate officer of the Company or one of its affiliates. Should he leave the Company, Stéphane Boissel has, from the time he ceases to be an eligible beneficiary, six months to exercise the SB 2015 Options that would be exercisable at the date of leaving, after which the Options are void.
- (4) Notwithstanding the above, in case of a change of control of the Company, all Options will immediately become exercisable by the beneficiary before the completion of such change of control, and the board of directors will have the choice of deciding that any Option not exercised before the completion of such change of control will automatically be void.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

- (5) This number takes into account, where applicable, the par value adjustment decided by the board of directors on February 21, 2017 in connection with the capital increase of February 2017, for the protection of the interests of holders of warrants, stock options and free shares.

Note 10.3.2 : Warrants (“BSA”)

At December 31, 2017, the BSA share warrant plans allocated to the Company's employees and corporate officers and members of its Scientific Advisory Board (SAB) break down as follows:

Description of the plan	BSA 03-14	BSA 05-14	BSA 03-15	BSA 05-16	BSA 09-16	BSA 03-17	BSA 07-17	TOTAL
Date of meeting	03/07/2014	03/07/2014	03/07/2014	04/21/2016	04/21/2016	04/21/2016	04/27/2017	-
Date of the board of directors' decision	03/07/2014	05/22/2014	03/30/2015	05/02/2016	09/21/2016	03/08/2017	07/20/2017	-
Number of warrants authorized	2,400,000	2,400,000	2,400,000	500,000	500,000	500,000	500,000	-
Number of warrants issued	260,000	20,000	70,000	40,000	210,000	50,000	274,040	924,040
Number of warrants subscribed	260,000	20,000	70,000	30,000	210,000	50,000	274,040	914,040
<i>including those which can be subscribed by corporate officers</i>	260,000	20,000	70,000	-	200,000	50,000	274,040	874,040
Corporate officers in exercise concerned:								
François Meyer	260,000	-	50,000	-	200,000	-	274,040	784,040
Marie-Yvonne Landel Meunier	-	20,000	-	-	-	20,000	-	40,000
David Horn Solomon	-	-	20,000	-	-	20,000	-	40,000
Number of non-corporate-officer beneficiaries	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	-
Warrant exercise start date	(2)	(3)	(4) (5)	(6)	(7) (8)	(9)	(10)	-
Warrant expiry date	03/07/2024	05/22/2024	03/30/2025	05/02/2026	09/21/2026	03/08/2027	07/20/2027	-
Warrant issue price	0.28 €	0.30 €	0.30 €	0.28 €	0.18 €	0.09 €	0.10 €	-
Warrant strike price	5.58 €	5.94 €	5.97 €	5.57 €	3.59 €	1.84 €	1.96 €	-
Exercise methods (1)	(2)	(3)	(5) (6)	(6)	(7) (8)	(9)	(10)	-
Number of warrants outstanding at December 31, 2016	260,000	20,000	70,000	30,000	210,000	-	-	590,000
Number of shares subscribed during the period	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Number of warrants voided or canceled during the period	260,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	260,000
Number of warrants outstanding at December 31, 2017	-	20,000	70,000	30,000	210,000	50,000	274,040	654,040
Total number of shares that can be subscribed by exercising the warrants outstanding at December 31, 2017 (11)	-	21,080	73,780	31,620	221,340	50,000	274,040	671,860

- (1) In case of a change of control of the Company, all warrants allocated to any beneficiary will immediately become exercisable by such beneficiary before the completion of such change of control, and the board of directors will have the choice of deciding that any warrant not exercised before the completion of such change of control will automatically be void.
- (2) The BSA 03-14 warrants allocated to François Meyer were canceled following his formal waiver of his right to exercise them on August 15, 2017, due to the allocation of BSA 07-17 warrants.
- (3) The BSA 05-14 warrants allocated to Marie-Yvonne Landel-Meunier can be exercised by a third at the end of each year from their allocation by the board of directors, subject to the beneficiary's continuous presence on the board of directors over the vesting period.
- (4) The BSA 03-15 warrants allocated to David Horn Solomon can be exercised by a third at the end of each year from their allocation by the board of directors, subject to the beneficiary's continuous presence on the board of directors over the vesting period.
- (5) The BSA 03-15 warrants allocated to François Meyer can be exercised by a third at the end of each year from their allocation by the board of directors, provided he is Chairman of the board of directors on the exercise date.
- (6) The BSA 05-16 warrants have been allocated to the Scientific Advisory Board (SAB) members. The BSA 05-16 warrants may be exercised in full, provided that, on the date of exercise, the beneficiary meets one of the following criteria: (i) is a member or observer of the board of directors of the Company or of one of its subsidiaries, or (ii) is bound by a services or consultancy contract to the Company or to one of its subsidiaries, or (iii) is a member of one of the board's committees.
- (7) The BSA 09-16 warrants have been allocated to a member of the Company's Scientific Advisory Board (SAB). The BSA 09-16 warrants may be exercised in full, provided that, on the date of exercise, the beneficiary meets one of the following criteria: (i) is a member or observer of the board of directors of the Company or of one of its subsidiaries, or (ii) is bound by a services or consultancy contract to the Company or to one of its subsidiaries, or (iii) is a member of one of the board's committees.
- (8) The BSA 09-16 warrants allocated to François Meyer are exercisable on the following schedule: 100,000 BSA warrants on the first anniversary of their allocation, 50,000 BSA warrants on the second anniversary of their allocation, and 50,000 BSA warrants on the third anniversary of their allocation. The exercise of these BSA

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

warrants is fully subject to performance conditions, the meeting of which is to be decided by the board of directors, and provided that, on the exercise date, the beneficiary meets one of the following criteria: (i) is a member or observer of the board of directors of the Company or of one of its subsidiaries, or (ii) is bound by a services or consultancy contract to the Company or to one of its subsidiaries, or (iii) is a member of one of the board's committees.

- (9) The board of directors on March 8, 2017 allocated 50,000 BSA warrants. 10,000 were allocated to one of the Company's clinical boards, 20,000 to Marie-Yvonne Landel-Meunier and 20,000 to David Horn Solomon. The BSA 03-17 warrants may be exercised by third parties at the end of each year following their assignment by the board of directors, provided that, on the exercise date, the beneficiary meets one of the following criteria: (i) is a member or observer of the board of directors of the Company or of one of its subsidiaries, or (ii) is bound by a services or consultancy contract to the Company or to one of its subsidiaries, or (iii) is a member of one of the board's committees.
- (10) The board of directors on July 20, 2017 allocated 274,040 BSA warrants to François Meyer, on the condition precedent that he waives all rights and shares under BSA 03-14 warrants granted to him. Having noted that the condition precedent had been met, the BSA 07-17 warrants were fully subscribed by François Meyer. The BSA 07-17 warrants may be exercised according to the following schedule: 137,020 BSA warrants immediately, and 137,020 as of January 1, 2019. All of the BSA warrants may be exercised provided that, on the exercise date, the beneficiary meets one of the following criteria: (i) is a member or observer of the board of directors of the Company or of one of its subsidiaries, or (ii) is bound by a services or consultancy contract to the Company or to one of its subsidiaries, or (iii) is a member of one of the Board's committees. The exercise of the second half of the BSA warrants is dependent on performance conditions being met, as decided by the board of directors.
- (11) This number takes into account, where applicable, the par value adjustment decided by the board of directors on February 21, 2017 in connection with the capital increase of February 2017, for the protection of the interests of holders of warrants, stock options and free shares.

Note 10.3.3 : Free shares (AGA)

<u>Description of the plan</u>	<u>2016 AGA employees (without performance conditions)</u>	<u>2016 AGA employees (with performance conditions)</u>	<u>2016 AGA management (with performance conditions)</u>	<u>AGA 2017</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>
Date of meeting	04/21/2016	04/21/2016	04/21/2016	04/21/2016	-
Date of the board of directors' decision	05/02/2016	05/02/2016	05/02/2016	03/08/2017	-
Number of free shares authorized	750,000	750,000	750,000	750,000	-
Number of free shares allocated	130,000	320,000	150,000	137,000	737,000
<i>including those allocated to corporate officers</i>	-	-	150,000	80,000	230,000
Corporate officers in exercise concerned:					
Stéphane Boissel	-	-	150,000	80,000	230,000
Date of share acquisition (5)	(1)	(1)	(2)	(4)	-
End date of retention period	(3)	(3)	(3)	(4)	-
Free shares outstanding at December 31, 2016	92,650	200,000	150,000	-	442,650
Number of shares vested over the period	30,873	33,333	50,000	-	114,206
Number of voided or canceled free shares during the period	5,436	100,000	-	2,700	108,136
Free shares outstanding at December 31, 2017	56,341	66,667	100,000	134,300	357,308
Total number of shares that can be issued upon vesting of free shares (6)	59,385	70,267	105,400	134,300	369,352

- (1) The 2016 AGA employees are acquired by a third at the end of each year from their allocation by the board of directors, provided that the acquisition is subject to a condition of presence, and, for some employees, to performance conditions, linked to the realization of annual objectives by the beneficiary, as determined by the board of directors.
- (2) The 2016 AGA management are acquired by a third at the end of each year from their allocation by the board of directors, provided that the acquisition is subject to a condition of presence, and to performance conditions, linked to the realization of annual objectives by the beneficiary (i.e. financing, progress on research and development programs, signature of strategic partnerships), as determined by the board of directors.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

- (3) The first third of the allocated free shares is subject to a one-year holding period from the date of acquisition, i.e. until May 2, 2018. No holding period was set for the two other thirds, subject to the provisions applicable in case of a change of control as described in (5) below.
- (4) Following the recognition of the performance conditions set out in its management contract, the board of directors of March 8, 2017 has granted Stéphane Boissel with 80,000 free shares 2017 AGA, the acquisition of which will be definitive, subject to a presence condition, at the expiration of a period of one year from their allocation by the board of directors.

The same board of directors granted 57,000 2017 AGA to employees, of which 30,000 will be vested at the end of a period of one year from their allocation and 27,000 will be acquired by a third at the end of each year following their allocation, it being specified that the acquisition is subject to a presence condition.
- (5) In the event of a change in the Company's control, all AGAs allocated to a beneficiary will be immediately vested at one of these times, whichever happens the latest: (i) the 1st anniversary of the date of award (the attendance condition is then removed and the vesting period, plus a holding period which ends on the 2nd anniversary of the date of award and (ii) the date of the change in control (this date marks the end of the vesting period), potentially extended by a holding period which runs until the 2nd anniversary of the date of award.
- (6) This number takes into account, where applicable, the par value adjustment decided by the board of directors on February 21, 2017 in connection with the capital increase of February 24, 2017, for the protection of the interests of holders of warrants, stock options and free shares.

Note 10.3.4 : Other dilutive instruments

Note 10.3.4.1 : PACEO® optional equity line financing

On December 22, 2015 the Company announced that it had entered into an optional equity financing line (“PACEO®”) with Société Générale involving the issuance of up to 1,150,000 new shares over the 24 months following the subscription date of the warrants, using the delegation of authority granted to the board of directors under the 15th resolution of the combined general shareholders' meeting held on May 26, 2015.

On January 25, 2016 the Company obtained the AMF's visa on the prospectus required to set up the optional equity financing line (PACEO®) with Société Générale signed on December 22, 2015. On January 27, 2016, Société Générale therefore subscribed for 1,150,000 share warrants for an overall price of €115.

At December 31, 2017, none of this equity financing line had been drawn down; 1,150,000 share warrants thus remain outstanding.

Note 10.3.4.2 : OCA issue credit line with attached share warrants

The Company set up a reserved issue of 200 warrants giving access to notes convertible into shares with share subscription warrants attached (Warrants or OCABSA) to an investment fund managed by the US management company Yorkville Advisors Global LP (Yorkville), which fully subscribed them. These warrants, exercisable until August 3, 2019, require their bearer at the Company's request and provided that certain conditions are met, to subscribe for up to 200 notes convertible into shares (OCA), each with a par value of €100,000, for an overall nominal value of €20 million, to which up to €10 million may be added in the event that all of the attached share subscription warrants (BSA) are exercised. A prospectus regarding this operation was made available to the public and was approved by the AMF on July 27, 2016 (approval number 16-356).

In 2016, 50 Warrants were exercised on the request of the Company which then issued 50 OCA to Yorkville for a total nominal amount of €5 million, from which 686,350 BSA warrants were detached, which, if fully exercised, would generate an additional equity contribution of €2.5 million for the Company.

At December 31, 2017, the 50 OCA had been converted into shares and no BSA warrants had been exercised by Yorkville. The Company is under no obligation to draw on this line.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

On October 25, 2017, the Company also signed an amendment to the initial contract of June 17, 2016, modifying some conditions attached to the 150 Warrants not yet exercised, with a view to reducing any cost to the Company as well as the dilutive impact on its shareholders.

Note 10.3.4.2.1 : Notes convertible into shares (OCA)

At December 31, 2017, the features of the convertible notes (OCA) issued by the Company were as follows:

Description of the plan	OCA 08-16	OCA 11-16	TOTAL
Date of meeting	08/01/2016	08/01/2016	-
Date of the board of directors' decision	08/03/2016	11/03/2016	-
Number of convertible notes authorized	200	200	-
Number of convertible notes issued	30	20	50
Number of convertible notes subscribed	30	20	50
Total number of shares that can be subscribed: <i>including those which can be subscribed by corporate officers</i>	(1)	(1)	-
Number of non-corporate-officer beneficiaries	1	1	-
Nominal value of one convertible bond	100,000	100,000	-
Interest rate of convertible notes	(3)	(3)	-
Maturity date of convertible notes	10/03/2017	01/03/2018	-
Conversion methods	(1)	(1)	-
Total number of convertible notes converted as at December 31, 2016	17	-	17
Total number of convertible notes reimbursed as at December 31, 2016	-	-	-
Number of outstanding notes as at December 31, 2016	13	20	33
Total number of convertible notes converted over the period	13	20	33
Total number of convertible notes reimbursed during the period	-	-	-
Number of outstanding notes as at December 31, 2017	-	-	-

- (1) The OCA may be converted into new ordinary Company shares at the request of the bearer, at any time from their issue and for a period of 14 months as of this date (inclusive) or if the notes convertible into shares are not exercised on their maturity date, according to the conversion rate determined using the formula below:

$$N = V_n / P$$
, where:
 - a. "N" is the number of ordinary new TxCell shares to be issued upon conversion of an OCA;
 - b. "V_n" is the note which the OCA represents (par value of an OCA);
 - c. "P" is 93% of the lowest volume-weighted average daily price of TxCell shares (as published by Bloomberg) over the ten (10) trading days immediately prior to the date a notice of conversion for the OCA concerned is sent. Trading days on which the holder of the note convertible into shares sold TxCell shares shall not be included. However, P cannot be less than the par value of a TxCell share, i.e. €0.20 on the date of the discount.
- (2) Notes convertible into shares do not carry interest. However, in the event of default, each OCA in force shall bear interest equal to 15% per annum (redeemed in cash as of the occurrence of the default until the date (i) the default is remedied or (ii) the note convertible into shares is redeemed or converted).

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Note 10.3.4.2.2 :Share subscription warrants (BSA)

At December 31, 2017, the features of the BSA warrants detached from the OCA issued were as follows:

<u>Description of the plan</u>	<u>BSA OCA 08-16</u>	<u>BSA OCA 11-16</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>
Date of meeting	08/01/2016	08/01/2016	-
Date de décision du conseil d'administration	08/03/2016	11/03/2016	-
Number of warrants authorized	50,000,000	50,000,000	-
Number of warrants issued	349,650	336,700	686,350
Number of warrants subscribed	349,650	336,700	686,350
Total number of shares that can be subscribed:	349,650	336,700	686,350
<i>including those which can be subscribed by corporate officers</i>	-	-	-
Number of non-corporate-officer beneficiaries	1	1	-
Warrant exercise start date	08/03/2016	11/03/2016	-
Warrant expiry date	08/03/2021	11/03/2021	-
Warrant issue price	0.00 €	0.00 €	-
Warrant strike price	4.29 €	2.97 €	-
Exercise methods	(1)	(1)	-
Number of warrants outstanding at December 31, 2016	349,650	336,700	686,350
Number of shares subscribed during the period	-	-	-
Number of warrants voided or canceled during the period	-	-	-
Number of warrants outstanding at December 31, 2017	349,650	336,700	686,350
Total number of shares that can be subscribed by exercising the warrants outstanding at December 31, 2017	352,097	339,056	691,153

- (1) BSA OCA 08–16 and BSA OCA 11-16 are fully exercisable.
- (2) This number takes into account the par value adjustment decided by the board of directors on February 21, 2017 in connection with the capital increase of February 2017, for the protection of the interests of holders of warrants, stock options and free shares.

Note 10.3.4.3. Other share warrants

In connection with the capital increase of February 2017, 5,549,300 listed BSA warrants were detached from the new shares issued. At any time up to February 26, 2018 (included), 4 warrants will entitle holders to subscribe for 3 TxCell's new shares at a subscription price of €2.60 per new share.

At December 31, 2017, 5,644 BSA warrants had been exercised, resulting in the issue of 4,233 shares, representing a subscription for a total of €11,005.80 including the issue premium. 5,543,656 listed BSA warrants remained in circulation at December 31, 2017.

The impact of share-based payments on overall profit is described in Note 18.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Note 11 : Loans and financial payables

In thousands of euros	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Financial debt - non current	1,161	3,650
Debts related to finance leases - non-current	321	51
Total non current financial payables	1,481	3,700
Financial debt - current	1,788	1,575
Debts related to finance leases - current	93	12
Other current financial liabilities	-	-
Total current financial payables	1,881	1,587
Total financial payables	3,362	5,288

The table below shows the breakdown of financial payables by type and by maturity:

In thousands of euros	Gross amount	one year at most	Over one year and 5 year at most	Over 5 years
Zero Interest Innovation Loan	1,499	338	1,161	-
Convertible notes	-	-	-	-
RTC pre-financing	1,450	1,450	-	-
Total loans and financial payables	2,948	1,788	1,161	-
Finance leases	414	93	321	-
Debts related to finance leases	414	93	321	-
Total financial payables	3,362	1,881	1,481	-

Changes in loans and financial payables broke down as follows:

In thousands of euros	12/31/2016	Cash from financing activities		Cash from investing activities		Changes with no impact on cash				12/31/2017
		Increases	Decreases	Increases	Decreases	Acquisition	Exchange rate fluctuation	Change in fair value	Other changes with no impact on cash	
Zero Interest Innovation Loan	1,655	-	(170)	-	-	-	-	14	-	1,499
Convertible notes	3,570	-	-	-	-	-	-	(270)	(3,300)	-
RTC pre-financing	-	1,450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,450
Sub-total loans and financial payables	5,225	1,450	(170)	-	-	-	-	(256)	(3,300)	2,948
Finance leases	63	-	(2)	-	(55)	409	-	-	(0)	414
Sub-total debts related to finance leases	63	-	(2)	-	(55)	409	-	-	(0)	414
Total financial payables	5,288	1,450	(172)	-	(55)	409	-	(256)	(3,300)	3,362

Note 11.1 : Finance leases

Finance leases entered into by the Company are for laboratory equipment only. These contracts are concluded for a period of 5 years.

Note 11.2 : Zero-interest innovation loan

In 2014, the Company obtained a zero-interest innovation loan (*Prêt à Taux Zéro innovation* - PTZI) from Bpifrance Financement in the gross amount of €1.7 million. This sum was paid within the scope of the Phase IIb clinical trial for Ovasave, which started in December 2014. The zero-interest innovation loan is repayable over a period of eight years, with a deferred repayment of three years. The contract provides for several scenarios of early repayment, mainly relating to curtailment or suspension of the financed project without prior information from Bpifrance Financement or the occurrence of a major legal or financial event which has a significant impact on the Company's operations. The Company has notified Bpifrance Financement of the stoppage of the Phase IIb Ovasave clinical study. As at the date hereof, the Company was not aware of any early repayment request. In 2017, the Company repaid €170 thousand in accordance with the contractual repayment schedule.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

In accordance with Note 2.10, the repayment flows for the zero-interest innovation loan are discounted on the closing date. The 10-year French Government bond rate (*taux OAT*) at December 31, 2014 of 0.837% was used to discount these flows. The discounting proceeds are processed as a grant within the meaning of IAS 20 and linearized over the duration of the project to which the loan is attached. The impact of the accretion expense of the debt is recognized as a financial expense.

Note 11.3 : Note issue

In 2016, the Company issued 50 notes convertible into shares (OCA) to Yorkville (see Note 10.3.4.2) for a total nominal amount of €5 million. At December 31, 2017, the 50 OCA were converted by Yorkville, while 33 unconverted OCA remained at December 31, 2016 for a nominal amount of €3.3 million.

OCA do not bear interest: as such they are either converted or, failing this, reimbursed upon maturity at their par value. However, in the event of default, each OCA in force shall bear interest equal to 15% per annum (redeemed in cash as of the occurrence of the default until the date (i) the default is remedied or (ii) the OCA is redeemed or converted).

In accordance with IAS 32, OCA are financial instruments measured at fair value through the income statement.

At the time of issue, OCA are recognized at nominal (par) value. They are subscribed at 98% of par. The remaining 2% is recognized under other financial expenses.

At each conversion, the difference between the carrying amount of the OCA and their fair value, calculated using the average volume-weighted TxCell share price for the last ten trading days prior to the conversion, is recognized under other financial expenses.

OCA not converted at year-end are revalued at fair value through the income statement under other financial expenses, using the average volume-weighted TxCell share price for the last ten trading days prior to year-end. This is a level 2 measurement (see Note 8.1).

During the 2017 financial year, financial expenses relating to OCA of €262 thousand were reported.

Share subscription warrants (BSA) are recognized as zero, as the fair value of these instruments cannot be reliably measured given the very many criteria to be taken into account and their uncertainty.

Note 11.4 : Pre-financing of the Research Tax Credit

During the 2017 financial year, the Company secured partial pre-financing for its 2017 Research Tax Credit in the amount of €1.4 million.

Note 12 : Other non-current liabilities

At December 31, 2016, other non-current liabilities of over one year were for the staggering of the proceeds from the Zero Interest Innovation Loan.

Note 13 : Provisions

In thousands of euros	01/01/2017	Expenses	Reversals used	Reversals not used	12/31/2017
Provisions for risks	0	0	(0)	-	0
Provisions for expenses	55	0	(37)	(14)	4
Total current provisions	55	0	(37)	(14)	4

At December 31, 2017, provisions for expenses were solely for retirement benefits of €4 thousand, compared to €7 thousand at December 31, 2016. By applying the IAS 19 standard, the negative impact on income is €2 thousand for 2017. The actuarial differences relating to the variation in the discount rates and other assumptions are recognized as items of other comprehensive income (see Note 2.12.2), constituting income of €5 thousand at December 31, 2017. The assumptions used to calculate retirement indemnities for the Company's employees, defined in the collective bargaining agreement for the pharmaceutical industry, are as follows:

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Valuation date	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Retirement method	<i>For all employees:</i> voluntary departure at 67 years	<i>For all employees:</i> voluntary departure at 67 years
Rate of social security charges	49.00%	49.00%
Discount rate	1.017%	1.810%
	Indice Bloomberg : F66710Y IND Euros Composite Zéro coupon yield AA)	Indice Bloomberg : F66710Y IND Euros Composite Zéro coupon yield AA)
Life table	TGH05 - TGF05	TGH05 - TGF05
Rate of increase in salaries (inflation included)	1.5%	1.5%
Turnover rate	17.5%	14.0%

At December 31, 2016, provisions for expenses included €48 thousand in provisions for restructuring, to cover the residual cost expected in 2017 for restructuring following the Company's revised manufacturing strategy (2015) and clinical development strategy (2016). This provision was fully reversed over the year, including €10 thousand of unused reversal.

Note 14 : Trade payables and other current liabilities

Note 14.1 : Trade payables and related accounts

In thousands of euros	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Trade payables	874	893
Total	874	893

No discounting has been applied to this item, since none of the amounts in question were more than a year old at the end of each reporting period.

Note 14.2 : Other current liabilities

In thousands of euros	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Social security payables	1,168	1,028
Tax payables	24	40
Deferred income	13	276
Other payables	70	70
Fixed asset suppliers	4,098	3,944
Total other current liabilities	5,374	5,358

Social security payables mainly include social security, retirement and pension expenses, as well as provisions for paid leave and bonuses.

Deferred income corresponds to the advance measurement of grants for collaborative research projects. The decrease in this item reflects the fact that grants are received in line with the progress of the corresponding projects.

Fixed asset suppliers mainly covers the purchase of Trizell's rights to Ovasave of which the initial €6 million cost was subject to a first payment of €2 million upon signature of the termination agreement on December 2, 2015. The €4 million balance was contractually payable on the issue of invoices due on December 2, 2017 for €2 million and December 2, 2018 for the remaining €2 million. As the invoice from Trizell maturing on December 2, 2017 was only received by the Company in 2018, this payment could only be paid in the first quarter of 2018.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Note 15 : Revenue and other income

In thousands of euros	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Business revenue	-	-
Revenue	-	-
Grants	183	153
Research tax credit	1,945	2,794
Other income	106	0
Other income	2,234	2,948
Revenue and other income	2,234	2,948

As expected, the Company did not generate any revenue in 2017.

Other income mainly comprises:

- grants in the amount of €183 thousand;
- the 2017 Research Tax Credit of €1,945 thousand, compared to €2,794 thousand at December 31, 2016.

Note 16 : Staff costs

In thousands of euros	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Salaries	3,235	3,291
Social security expenses	1,479	1,524
Expenses related to share-based payments	1,099	649
Retirement benefits	2	2
Total staff costs	5,816	5,467

Changes to salaries and social security expenses are explained in Note 17 below.

Changes in the average headcount were as follows:

Category	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
VP	6	8
Directors	6	5
Managers and Scientists	14	16
Technicians and workers	20	19
Average headcount	45	49

The expenses relating to share-based payments are described in Note 18.

Note 17 : Breakdown of expenses by function

Note 17.1 : Research and development

Research and development expenses for 2017 mainly come from:

- programs to develop manufacturing processes, improve the ASTRiA process and develop a ENTRiA process;
- the ENTRiA CAR-Treg research programs, conducted internally or under research and development agreements, to generate preclinical proof-of-concept data.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Research and development expenses break down as follows:

R&D (in thousands of euros)	12/31/2017	12/31/2016 *	12/31/2016
Purchase of raw materials	1,464	1,114	1,114
Rent, fees and other expenses	3,465	6,124	5,515
Salaries and social security expenses	3,294	3,487	3,484
Depreciation, amortization and provisions	237	372	372
Retirement benefits	2	1	1
Total research and development expenses	8,462	11,098	10,486

** During the 2017 financial year, the Company fine-tuned the allocation of expenses by destination. This column shows expenses at December 31, 2016 using the same analytical distribution method as for the 2017 financial statements to enable comparisons between periods.*

The increase in "Raw materials and other supplies" is mainly due to the acceleration of the experiments necessary to develop the CAR-Treg platform: preclinical research and manufacturing process development programs.

The studies, scientific fees and other expenses item breaks down as follows:

In thousands of euros	12/31/2017	12/31/2016 *	12/31/2016
Cost of acquiring patents	471	781	781
Property leases	353	344	-
Fees and studies	1,872	3,923	3,923
Other	769	1,077	811
Total rent, fees and other expenses	3,465	6,124	5,515

** During the 2017 financial year, the Company fine-tuned the allocation of expenses by destination. This column shows expenses at December 31, 2016 using the same analytical distribution method as for the 2017 financial statements to enable comparisons between periods.*

The decrease in "Costs of acquiring patents" is due to the high level of expenses in 2016 relating to the issue costs for several Treg and CAR-Treg patents, combined with an in-depth review of the Company's intellectual property portfolio as part of its strategic realignment, which resulted in a reduction in the number of proprietary patent families.

The drop in "Fees and studies" is mainly due to the permanent stoppage in 2016 of the Phase IIb clinical trial on Ovasave, and therefore of the activities subcontracted to the CROs (Contract Research Organizations) and CMO (Contract Manufacturing Organization).

The fall in "Other R&D expenses" is mainly due to the strict controls on spending, particularly travel expenses.

The reduction in "Staff costs" is mostly the result of the restructuring of clinical and manufacturing teams following the Company's strategic review. However, the decrease was partially offset by reinforcements to the research team; two new teams specializing in process development and cell engineering were created.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Note 17.2 : General and administrative expenses

General and administrative expenses are presented as follows:

G&A (in thousands of euros)	12/31/2017	12/31/2016 *	12/31/2016
Rent, fees and other expenses	1,719	2,524	3,133
Salaries and social security expenses	1,420	1,329	1,332
Depreciation, amortization and provisions	33	43	43
Retirement benefits	0	1	1
Total general and administrative expenses	3,173	3,897	4,509

** During the 2017 financial year, the Company fine-tuned the allocation of expenses by destination. This column shows expenses at December 31, 2016 using the same analytical distribution method as for the 2017 financial statements to enable comparisons between periods.*

The leases, fees and other expenses item breaks down as follows:

In thousands of euros	12/31/2017	12/31/2016 *	12/31/2016
Property leases	39	38	382
Fees	701	1,494	1,494
Other	979	992	1,258
Total rent, fees and other expenses	1,719	2,524	3,133

** During the 2017 financial year, the Company fine-tuned the allocation of expenses by destination. This column shows expenses at December 31, 2016 using the same analytical distribution method as for the 2017 financial statements to enable comparisons between periods.*

The decrease in "Fees" is mainly due to the presence in the first half of 2016 of non-recurring legal advice expenses, notably in the field of partnership agreements, research, development and licensing agreements signed over this period.

Note 18 : Share-based payments

The Company allocated share warrants (BSA), share subscription options (Options) and free shares (AGA) to employees, executive officers, members of the board of directors and members of the Scientific Advisory Board (SAB).

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Note 18.1 : Conditions of allotment and exercise

The following table shows the number of free shares and options acquired and exercisable, whilst the details of the plans can be found in Note 10.3:

<u>No. of rights acquired and exercisable on</u>	<u>12/31/2017</u>	<u>06/30/2018</u>	<u>12/31/2018</u>	<u>06/30/2019</u>	<u>12/31/2019</u>	<u>06/30/2020</u>
Sub-total BSA	354,846	396,105	448,805	602,492	655,192	671,860
BSA 03-14	-	-	-	-	-	-
BSA 03-15	49,186	73,780	73,780	73,780	73,780	73,780
BSA 05-14	21,080	21,080	21,080	21,080	21,080	21,080
BSA 05-16	31,620	31,620	31,620	31,620	31,620	31,620
BSA 09-16 (1)	115,940	115,940	168,640	168,640	221,340	221,340
BSA 03-17	-	16,665	16,665	33,332	33,332	50,000
BSA 07-17	137,020	137,020	137,020	274,040	274,040	274,040
Sub-total Options	562,179	677,073	677,073	677,073	677,073	677,073
Options 2014 T1	92,523	92,523	92,523	92,523	92,523	92,523
Options 2014 T2	237,433	237,433	237,433	237,433	237,433	237,433
Options 2015	21,423	30,917	30,917	30,917	30,917	30,917
Options SB 2015 (1)	210,800	316,200	316,200	316,200	316,200	316,200
Sub-total AGA	-	234,819	234,819	360,851	360,851	369,352
AGA salariés 2016 (1)	-	64,821	64,821	129,652	129,652	129,652
AGA dirigeants 2016 (1)	-	52,700	52,700	105,400	105,400	105,400
AGA 2017	-	117,298	117,298	125,799	125,799	134,300
<u>Total</u>	917,025	1,307,997	1,360,697	1,640,416	1,693,116	1,718,285

(1) Some of these instruments are subject to performance conditions (see Note 10.3).

Note 18.2 : Fair value measurement of allotted equity instruments

The measurement methods used to determine the fair value of plans for instruments convertible to Company equity since 2014 are as follows:

- the share price on the allocation date is equal to the strike price;
- the risk free rate is determined from the average lifespan of the instruments, based on the borrowing rates of the GRFN index;
- volatility was determined on the basis of a sample of listed companies in the biotechnology sector, both at the date on which the instruments are subscribed and over a period equivalent to the life of the options;
- the price discount linked to the non-transferability of the share subscription options compared to equivalent options without transfer restrictions has been calculated using the “forward price” model at the estimated borrowing rate;
- the Black & Scholes model was used to measure the fair value of the plans for instruments convertible to Company equity.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

The parameters used to estimate and value the new share warrant plans and share subscription options are outlined below:

Description of the plan (in thousand of euros)	<u>BSA</u> <u>03-17</u>	<u>BSA</u> <u>07-17</u>
Date of award	03/08/2017	07/20/2017
Price on the allocation date (in €)	2.04 (1)	1.57 (1)
Strike price (in €)	1.84	1.96
Average maturity used	5.72	5.13
Average risk free rate used	-0.12%	-0.07%
Number of valued options	50,000	274,040
Volatility	45%	45%
Subscription price of plan	4,500	27,404
<u>Probabilized value of the plan</u> <u>before discount</u>	32	63
Non-transferability discount		
<u>Probabilized value of the plan</u>	32	63

(1) This price corresponds to the weighted average price on the actual subscription date by each beneficiary.

The parameters used to estimate and value the new free share allocation plans are as follows:

Description of the plan (in thousand of euros)	<u>AGA 2017</u>
Date of award	03/08/2017
Price on the allocation date (in €)	1.76
Vesting period	1 to 3 years
Free share value	1.76
Free share value after discount	(1)
Vesting hypothesis	100.00%
Number of valued instruments	137,000
<u>Probabilized value of the plan</u> <u>before discount</u>	225
Non-transferability discount	-
<u>Probabilized value of the plan</u>	225

(1) No non-transferability discount was applied to the AGAs; the value of the free share after discount is thus identical to the value of the free share.

The annual charges recognized are shown below:

Periods (in thousands of euros)	<u>Options</u> <u>2014 T2</u>	<u>BSA</u> <u>03-14</u>	<u>BSA</u> <u>05-14</u>	<u>BSA</u> <u>03-15</u>	<u>BSA</u> <u>05-16</u>	<u>BSA</u> <u>09-16</u>	<u>BSA</u> <u>03-17</u>	<u>BSA</u> <u>07-17</u>	<u>Options</u> <u>2015</u>	<u>Options</u> <u>SB 2015</u>	<u>AGA</u> <u>salariés</u> <u>2016</u>	<u>AGA</u> <u>dirigeants</u> <u>2016</u>	<u>AGA 2017</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>
12/31/2017	(11)	12	5	33	-	56	14	52	4	182	305	278	170	1,099
12/31/2016	(6)	14	6	42	16	7	-	-	11	169	298	91	-	649

Pursuant to IFRS 2, the expenses recognized take into account the adjustment of expenses on options which were not vested on the beneficiaries' departure date.

Note 19 : Other operating income and expenses

Other operating income and expenses reported in 2016 related to the monitoring of provisions for restructuring following the Company's manufacturing strategy review (2015) and clinical development review (2016).

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Note 20 : Financial income and expenses

Financial income and expense (in thousands of euros)	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Foreign exchange gains	6	23
Sub-total other financial income	6	23
Gains on cash and cash equivalents	0	0
Interest on cash and cash equivalents	-	3
Sub-total income from cash and cash equivalents	0	3
Total financial income	7	26
Financial interests on leases	(2)	(0)
Financial interests	(93)	(21)
Sub-total cost of gross financial debt	(96)	(21)
Foreign exchange losses	(6)	(8)
Other financial expense	(316)	(784)
Sub-total other financial expense	(322)	(792)
Total financial expense	(418)	(813)
Total financial income and expense	(411)	(787)

Income from cash and cash equivalents corresponds to accrued interest and short-term gains on investment securities.

Financial interest corresponds to interest on credit lines to pre-finance the Research Tax Credit in place since August 2016.

"Other financial expenses" amounted to €316 thousand and corresponded to:

- €14 thousand in accretion of finance flows linked to the zero-interest innovation loan (see Note 11);
- €38 thousand in accretion of the trade payable assets (see Note 14.2); and
- €262 thousand from the fair value recognition through profit and loss of the note issues (see Note 11.3).

"Other financial expenses" are the result of IFRS account processing which does not have any impact on the Company's cash.

Note 21 : Tax charge

Based on current legislation, as at December 31, 2017 the Company has tax losses amounting to €95.3 million which can be carried forward indefinitely.

In France, losses can be carried forward against future profits with no time limit, but the amount that can be offset against profit in the financial year is capped at €1 million plus 50% of the taxable income exceeding €1 million in that financial year.

Net deferred tax assets from timing differences have not been recognized on the grounds of prudence, in accordance with the principles described in Note 2.15.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Note 22 : Commitments

Note 22.1 : Obligations arising from operating leases

On December 22, 2015, the Company signed an amendment to renew the commercial lease expiring on June 30, 2016, for an annual rent of €147 thousand (the initial index-linked rent, which is now indexed annually to the quarterly service businesses index). This commercial lease is granted for a term of nine consecutive years, with the possibility of giving notice to quit every three years as well as, exceptionally, at the end of each of the first two years of the renewed lease.

Future rent and charges as at December 31, 2017 break down as follows:

- due in less than one year: €148 thousand;
- due in between one and five years: €74 thousand.

The Company entered into a lease which is exempt from the commercial leases regime with Genbiotech SAS, which took effect on February 1, 2016. The lease was entered into for a duration of two years (from February 1, 2016 to January 31, 2018), with an annual rent of €209 thousand before tax the first year and €198 thousand before tax the second year. This lease will not be renewed when it expires.

Future rent and charges as at December 31, 2017 break down as follows:

- due in less than one year: €17 thousand;
- due in between one and five years: €0 thousand.

The rents recognized under expenses during the period ending December 31, 2017 amount to €347 thousand for these two rental agreements.

Note 22.2 : Obligations under the termination agreement with Trizell

On December 2, 2015, the Company and Trizell entered into an agreement terminating their collaboration, development, option and license agreement on Ovasave, signed on December 12, 2013 and modified by an amendment dated March 30, 2015. Under this agreement, the Company recovers all of Trizell's rights over Ovasave in return for paying amounts which could reach €15 million including:

- a set €6 million for which the Company paid €2 million upon signature of the termination agreement on December 2, 2015. The €4 million balance was contractually payable on the issue of an invoice due on December 2, 2017 for €2 million and December 2, 2018 for the remaining €2 million. As the invoice from Trizell maturing on December 2, 2017 was only received by the Company in 2018, this payment could only be made in the first quarter of 2018;
- a conditional €9 million on any future revenue generated by Ovasave, which will be recognized if the contractual conditions are met.

Note 22.3 : Obligations under the note-issue and equity line financing

Under the BEOCABSA issue contract of June 17, 2016, the Company made a contractual commitment not to draw on the PACEO® optional equity line financing for as long as all notes convertible into shares (OCA) already issued to Yorkville had not been converted or redeemed (see Note 10.2.4.1). However, at December 31, 2017, this commitment had no effect, as all of the convertible notes issued had been converted.

Note 22.4 : Obligations pursuant to intellectual property contracts

The quantified obligations relating to the following paragraphs are not disclosed for commercial reasons.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Note 22.4.1 : Obligations pursuant to contracts for the purchase of rights over licenses

Generally, contracts for the purchase of rights over licenses make the Company responsible for patent filing, examination and extension costs, as well as costs relating to their protection; they also make the Company accountable vis-a-vis the owner of the rights to lump sums and royalties as certain milestones are reached.

Note 22.4.2 : Obligations pursuant to contracts for options over licenses

Generally, contracts for options over licenses make the Company responsible for patent filing, examination and extension costs, as well as costs relating to their protection and may require payment of a lump sum in exchange for the option, will make the Company accountable vis-a-vis the owner of the rights to lump sums and royalties as certain milestones are reached.

Note 22.4.3 : Obligations resulting from joint ownership of intellectual property rights

Joint ownership agreements, which define the joint ownership rules and sub-licensing rules of certain intellectual property rights, generally make the Company responsible for patent filing, examination and extension costs, as well as costs relating to their protection and the payment of lump sums and royalties as certain milestones are reached as payment for the license granted by the co-owner on the rights which belong to it.

Note 23 : Related party transactions

Note 23.1 : Compensation and director's attendance fees for executive corporate officers and members of the board of directors

The compensation presented below was granted to executive corporate officers and members of the board of directors during the periods shown:

In thousands of euros	2017 Financial year	2016 Financial year
Salaries and other short-term benefits	738	592
Probabilized cost of instruments giving access to the capital of the Company allocated during the financial year	223	210
Directors' attendance fees	70	70
Total	1,032	871

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Salaries and other short-term benefits break down as follows:

Name	2017 Financial year		2016 Financial year	
	Amount owed ⁽¹⁾	Amount due ⁽²⁾	Amount owed ⁽¹⁾	Amount due ⁽²⁾
François Meyer – Chairman of the board of directors				
Fixed compensation (3)	260	260	107	107
Variable compensation (4)	54	10	10	-
Exceptional compensation (5)	27	-	-	-
Total	341	270	118	107
Stéphane Boissel – Chief Executive Officer				
Fixed compensation (6)	301	301	275	275
Variable compensation (7)	81	93	93	17
Benefits in kind (8)	15	15	14	14
Total	397	409	381	305
Eric Pottier – Deputy Chief Executive Officer				
Fixed compensation	-	-	43	43
Exceptional compensation	-	-	49	49
Benefits in kind	-	-	0	0
Total	-	-	93	93
Total	738	679	592	505

- (1) For the financial year. Variable compensation owed for one financial year is paid in the next financial year.
- (2) During the financial year.
- (3) The board of directors' meeting held on September 6, 2013 set François Meyer's gross annual compensation at €60 thousand, covering his functions as Chairman of the Board, as well as his general management support function. The board of directors' meeting held on February 10, 2015 revalued and revised the apportionment of François Meyer's compensation to make a distinction between his compensation as Chairman of the board of directors (€60 thousand gross per year) and the compensation for his specific mission (€24 thousand gross per year) effective February 1, 2015. At its meeting of September 21, 2016, the board of directors reviewed the specific assistance mission to general management for François Meyer, and decided to entrust to him the specific role of Head of Research which involves managing the Company's entire research division and its programs. For this task, the fixed compensation paid to François Meyer was increased, with effect from August 1, 2016, to €80 thousand gross per year, along with variable annual compensation of 30% of said specific compensation according to the attainment of corporate targets set yearly by the board of directors. The board of directors, at its meeting of March 8, 2017, on the recommendation of the Nomination and Compensation Committee as regards the expertise and investments necessary, reviewed the annual fixed compensation paid to François Meyer specifically in respect of his role as "Head of Research" to €200 thousand gross as of January 1, 2017; 70% of the attached variable compensation of 30% would ultimately be dependent on Company targets being met, and the remaining 30% would be dependent on François Meyer meeting his own personal targets, as set each year by the board of directors.
- (4) At its meeting of March 8, 2017, the board of directors, on the proposal of the nomination and compensation committee, decided to set the variable compensation paid to François Meyer at €10.3 thousand for the 2016 financial year in consideration of the attainment of corporate and individual targets. At December 31, 2017, the variable compensation paid to François Meyer was an estimate based on management assumptions, and amounted to €54 thousand.
- (5) The board of directors at its meeting of March 12, 2018 decided, on the proposal of the nomination and compensation committee, to pay François Meyer a gross exceptional premium of €27,450 in consideration of the Company's scientific progress made in 2017 under his stewardship. This compensation will be put to the next General shareholders' meeting for approval.
- (6) The Company entered into a management agreement with Stéphane Boissel following his appointment as the Company's CEO by the board of directors of April 27, 2015, with a view to determining the main terms and conditions of his duty as CEO. The signature of this management contract was authorized by the board of directors at its meeting held on April 27, 2015. As consideration for his duties, Stéphane Boissel will receive (i) a yearly fixed compensation of €275 thousand, (ii) variable compensation that may not exceed 30% of the said fixed compensation, based on the achievement of objectives set annually

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

by the Company's board of directors, and (iii) in-kind benefits consisting of the payment of business travel expenses, an unemployment insurance policy for executives, and supplementary social security, healthcare and retirement protection. After noting the attainment of the performance conditions provided for in his management agreement, the board of directors at its meeting of March 8, 2017 amended the gross annual fixed compensation paid to Stéphane Boissel to €300 thousand as of January 1, 2017.

- (7) The board of directors, at its meeting of March 8, 2017, on the proposal of the Nomination and Compensation Committee, set the variable compensation supplement paid to Stéphane Boissel in respect of 2015 at €66 thousand, in accordance with the management agreement amended by an amendment dated September 21, 2016, duly authorized by the board of directors on the same day, and his variable compensation for 2016 to €27 thousand. At December 31, 2017, the variable compensation paid to Stéphane Boissel was an estimate based on management assumptions, and amounted to €81 thousand.
- (8) Mr. Stéphane Boissel's benefits in kind are, pursuant to the management agreement entered into with the Company on April 27, 2015, the provision of a vehicle and of unemployment insurance.

The possible allocation plans for deferred instruments convertible to equity, allocated over the financial year to the corporate officers break down as follows:

In thousands of euros Name	2017 Financial year		2016 Financial year	
	Amount owed ⁽¹⁾	Amount due ⁽²⁾	Amount owed ⁽¹⁾	Amount due ⁽²⁾
François Meyer – Chairman of the board of directors				
Probabilized cost of instruments giving access to the capital of the Company allocated during the financial year (3)	63	N/A	46	N/A
Total	63	N/A	46	N/A
Stéphane Boissel – Chief Executive Officer				
Probabilized cost of instruments giving access to the capital of the Company allocated during the financial year (3)	136	N/A	164	N/A
Total	136	N/A	164	N/A
Marie Yvonne Landel Meunier – Independent member				
Probabilized cost of instruments giving access to the capital of the Company allocated during the financial year (3)	13	N/A	-	N/A
Total	13	N/A	-	N/A
David Horn Solomon – Independent member				
Probabilized cost of instruments giving access to the capital of the Company allocated during the financial year (3)	11	N/A	-	N/A
Total	11	N/A	-	N/A
Total	223	N/A	210	N/A

- (1) For the financial year. Variable compensation owed for one financial year is paid in the next financial year.
- (2) During the financial year.
- (3) Share-based payments correspond to the possible costs of allocation plans for instruments convertible to Company equity allocated during the financial year to the corporate officers, following deduction of the non-transferability discount linked to the shareholders; agreement in place on the date of the award.

Directors' attendance fees break down as follows:

In thousands of euros Name	2017 Financial year		2016 Financial year	
	Amount owed ⁽¹⁾	Amount due ⁽²⁾	Amount owed ⁽¹⁾	Amount due ⁽²⁾
Marie-Yvonne Landel Meunier – Independent member				
Director's attendance fees	35	35	35	35
Total	35	35	35	35
David Horn Solomon – Independent member				
Director's attendance fees	35	35	35	35
Total	35	35	35	35
Total	70	70	70	70

- (1) For the financial year. Compensation owed for one financial year is paid in the next financial year.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

(2) During the financial year.

Note 23.2 : Miscellaneous

As at December 31, 2017, to the Company's knowledge, there was no management and/or financial link between its main suppliers and the members of its board of directors.

Note 24 : Earnings per share

The basic earnings per share are calculated by dividing the net profit (loss) attributable to the Company's shareholders by the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the year.

Net earnings par share	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Net profit / (loss) (in thousands of euros)	(10,911)	(13,570)
Weighted average number of shares in circulation	20,860,507	13,062,729
Basic earnings par share (in euros)	(0.52)	(1.04)

Diluted earnings per share are calculated by dividing the net profit / (loss) attributable to the Company's shareholders by the following:

- the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the financial year;
- plus the number of shares that may result from the conversion of instruments giving deferred access to the share capital, as soon as such instruments have been issued.

Instruments ultimately convertible to equity (BSA warrants, Options and AGA) are considered to be anti-dilutive as they result in higher earnings per share. As a result, diluted and basic earnings per share are identical.

Diluted earnings per share	12/31/2017	12/31/2016
Net profit / (loss) (in thousands of euros)	(10,911)	(13,570)
Weighted average number of potential shares *	27,545,464	15,049,088

* This average weighted number of shares includes shares issued as a result of exercising share warrants and stock option subscription plans, and assignments of free shares, from the time they are issued.

Note 25 : Management of financial risks

The main risks to which the Company is exposed are liquidity risk, currency risk, interest rate risk and credit risk.

Cash and cash equivalents constitute the principal financial instruments of the Company. These instruments are used to finance the Company's activities. It is the Company's policy not to use financial instruments for speculative purposes. The Company does not use derivative financial instruments.

Note 25.1 : Liquidity risk

Cash flow forecasts are produced by the finance department. Management uses these forecasts, which are regularly updated, to monitor the Company's cash requirements and ensure that there is sufficient liquidity available to cover its operating needs.

These forecasts take into account the Company's funding plans. Any surplus cash held by the Company is invested in short-term investment securities that are sufficiently liquid to meet the flexibility requirements set forth in the above-mentioned forecasts (see Note 2.7).

Since its creation, the Company has financed its growth by strengthening its equity through successive capital increases, and by obtaining public grants for innovation and research tax credit payments.

The Company has never resorted to bank loans, but has received a zero-interest innovation loan from Bpifrance Financement. The Company has also set up a reserved issue of convertible notes with warrants (OCABSA) to Yorkville, Ltd (see Note 10.3.4.2). Notes convertible into shares (OCA) have a maturity of 14 months as of their issue. Once matured, non-converted OCA must be redeemed by the Company,

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

as well as, at the request of the OCA bearer, in the event that the OCA terms are not adhered to or in the event of default.

At December 31, 2017, the Company had €4.9 million in cash, after partially pre-financing the 2017 Research Tax Credit, in the amount of €1.4 million. It also secured a zero-interest innovation loan of €1.2 million, which was received in February 2018. Finally, the Company has a OCABSA finance program in place with Yorkville entered into in June 2016, which was amended in October 2017 providing it with monthly drawdowns at its discretion for a total gross amount of €15 million. To date, the Company estimates, based on its growth plan, that it is not exposed to any short-term liquidity risk (12 months).

Note 25.2 : Foreign exchange rate risk

As at December 31, 2017 the Company does not consider itself exposed to a foreign exchange rate risk as only a small part of its supplies are obtained outside the Eurozone and invoiced in foreign currency, mainly in American dollars, Canadian dollars, pounds Sterling, and Swiss francs.

In view of the insignificant amounts in currency positions, at this stage of the development of its business, the Company has not made any hedging arrangements to protect its business against fluctuations in exchange rates.

However, the Company cannot rule out the possibility that a significant increase in its business could leave it more exposed to currency risk. Should this occur, the Company would put in place an appropriate policy to hedge this risk. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company considers that a 10% variation in exchange rates in either direction would not have a material impact.

Note 25.3 : Credit risk

The Company manages its cash and cash equivalents in a conservative manner. Cash and cash equivalents are cash and current financial instruments held by the Company (exclusively short-term investment securities that can be moved immediately).

In addition, credit risk relating to cash, cash equivalents and short-term financial instruments is not significant in view of the quality of the co-contracting financial institutions.

Note 25.4 : Interest rate risk

The only interest rate risk exposure concerns investments of cash and cash equivalents. Given the current low rate of return on this type of investment, the Company believes that any 1% increase or decrease would have no material effect on its net income in light of the losses generated by its operating activities.

The Company has not used bank loans to finance its growth and has no variable-rate liabilities. Loans and borrowings contracted by the Company are as follows:

- zero-interest innovation loan taken out on November 28, 2014 for €1.7 million with Bpifrance Financement. This loan bears no interest (see Note 11.2); At December 31, 2017, the balance of the Zero Interest Innovation Loan was €1.5 million, following the €170 thousand repayment in 2017;
- Optional convertible-note line financing with Yorkville. During the 2016 financial year, the Company drew down 50 convertible notes in the amount of €5 million. Notes convertible into shares (OCA) do not generate interest (except in cases of default) and have a maturity of 14 months as of their issue date. At December 31, 2017, the 50 convertible notes had been converted by Yorkville.

Therefore, the Company does not believe that it is exposed to a major interest rate change risk.

Note 26 : Events subsequent to the reporting period

The following events occurred after the closing date:

- on January 26, 2018, the 1,150,000 stock option subscription warrants under the PACEO® optional equity line financing with Société Générale expired;

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

- on February 2, 2018, the Company received a zero-interest loan from Bpifrance in the gross amount of €1.2 million;
- from January 1 to February 26, 2018, 14,678 BSA warrants issued as a result of the capital increase with preferential subscription rights of February 2017 had been exercised, resulting in the issue of a total of 11,008 new shares for a total nominal amount of €2,201.60 and a total issue premium of €26,418.48. On February 26, 2018, the 5,528,978 remaining listed BSA warrants from the issue as a result of the capital increase of February 2017 expired;
- on February 26, 2018, the Company drew down a gross amount of €1.8 million in convertible notes, resulting in the issue of 18 convertible notes each with a par value of €100 thousands and from which 150,000 BSA warrants were detached with a subscription price of €3.

Note 27 : Fees paid to the statutory auditors

According to Art. 2 of decree 2008-1487 of December 30, 2008, the fees paid to the statutory auditors are presented below:

<u>In thousands of euros</u>	<u>Audit Conseil Expertise, member of PKF International</u>				<u>Ernst & Young</u>			
	2017		2016		2017		2016	
	Amount excluding taxes	%	Amount excluding taxes	%	Amount excluding taxes	%	Amount excluding taxes	%
Statutory audit	51	73%	47	60%	83	68%	84	54%
Services other than account certification	19	27%	32	40%	40	32%	71	46%
Total fees	70	100%	79	100%	123	100%	155	100%

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

20.2 Statutory auditors' report on the financial statements prepared in accordance with the IFRS standards as adopted in the European Union for the financial year ended December 31, 2017

AUDIT CONSEIL EXPERTISE
Membre de PKF International

ERNST & YOUNG Audit

*This is a free translation into English of a report issued in French and it is provided solely for the convenience of English-speaking users.
This report should be read in conjunction with, and construed in accordance with, French law and professional standards applicable in France.*

TxCell

Year ended December 31, 2017

Statutory auditors' report on the annual financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS as adopted by the European Union

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

AUDIT CONSEIL EXPERTISE S.A.S.
Member of PKF International

ERNST & YOUNG Audit

TxCell

Year ended December 31, 2017

Statutory auditors' report on the annual financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS as adopted by the European Union

To the members of the board of directors,

In our capacity as statutory auditors of TxCell and in accordance with your request in connection with your financial communication, we hereby report to you on the audit of the accompanying annual financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS as adopted in the EU, for the year ended December 31, 2017.

The preparation of these annual financial statements is the responsibility of the board of directors. Our role is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with professional standards applicable in France. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the annual financial statements are free from material misstatement. An audit involves performing procedures, by audit sampling and other means of testing, to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the annual financial statements. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by management, as well as the overall presentation of the annual financial statements. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the assets and liabilities and the financial position of the company at December 31, 2017 and the results of its operations for the year then ended in accordance with IFRS as adopted by the European Union.

Marseille and Paris-La Défense, March 28, 2018

The statutory auditors
French original signed by

AUDIT CONSEIL EXPERTISE
Membre de PKF International

ERNST & YOUNG Audit

Guy Castinel

Cédric Garcia

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

20.3 Date of the most recent financial information

The latest financial information is presented in paragraph 20.1 of the *Document de Référence*.

20.4 Interim financial reports

Not applicable.

20.5 Dividend policy

20.5.1 Dividends paid during the last three years

The Company has not made a profit and therefore has not distributed dividends since it was created.

20.5.2 Dividend policy

There are no plans to introduce a dividend payment policy in the short term on account of the Company's stage of development.

20.6 Court and arbitration proceedings

As at the date of the *Document de Référence*, to the best of the Company's knowledge, there are no government, court or arbitration proceedings pending or threatened that may have or has recently had a material impact on the Company's financial position or profitability.

20.7 Significant change in the financial or commercial position

As far as the Company is aware, there has been no significant change in the Company's financial and commercial position from December 31, 2017 up to the date of the *Document de Référence*.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

21. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

21.1 Share capital

21.1.1 Share capital amount

At the date of the *Document de Référence*, the Company's share capital amounts to €4,388,282.60 divided into 21,941,413 shares with a par value of €0.20 each. The Company's shares are entirely subscribed and fully paid up. The entire share capital consists of ordinary shares.

The change in the share capital and the number of outstanding shares over the financial year is described in paragraph 20.1.3 "Statement of changes in shareholders' equity" of the *Document de Référence* as well as in Note 10 "Equity".

21.1.2 Non-equity securities

None.

21.1.3 Acquisition by the Company of its own shares

The combined general shareholders' meeting held on April 21, 2016 authorized the board of directors, for a period of 18 months from the date of the meeting, to carry out a share buyback program pursuant to Article L. 225-209 of the French commercial code (*code de commerce*) and in compliance with the General Regulations of the AMF. This authorization has terminated the authorization granted by the combined shareholders' meeting of April 21, 2016 with the same purpose.

A maximum purchase price per share (excluding costs and commissions) was set at €20, with a total cap of €1,000,000. The maximum number of treasury shares shall not exceed 10% of the total number of outstanding shares of the Company.

During the financial year 2017, the share buyback program of the Company was used exclusively under the liquidity contract entered into with Kepler-Cheuvreux.

As at December 31, 2017 under the liquidity contract in place with Kepler Cheuvreux, the number of treasury shares held was 99 318 (versus 27,943 as at December 31, 2016) for a total of €144 thousand (versus €67 thousand as at December 31, 2016), representing 0.74% of the Company's share capital. The cash balance in the liquidity account at the same date amounted to €24 thousand (versus €55 thousand as at December 31, 2016), including an additional €100 thousand contribution during the 2017 financial year. During the course of the financial year 2017, pursuant to such liquidity contract, 220,911 shares were bought at an average price of €1.8642, and 190,214 shares were sold at an historical average price of €2.1267. These treasury shares are recognized as a deduction from shareholders' equity in the financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS.

21.1.4 Potential share capital

Securities giving access to the share capital of the Company at the date of the *Document de Référence* are presented below:

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

21.1.4.1 Stock option subscription plans

At the date of the *Document de Référence*, the outstanding stock-option subscription plans allocated to the Company's employees and executive officers break down as follows:

Description of the plan	2014 T1 Options	2014 T2 Options SB	2015 Options	2015 Options	TOTAL
Date of meeting	03/07/2014	03/07/2014	03/07/2014	03/07/2014	-
Date of the board of directors' decision	03/07/2014	03/07/2014	04/27/2015	04/27/2015	-
Total number of stock options authorized	2,400,000	2,400,000	2,400,000	2,400,000	-
Total number of stock options attributed	203,211	720,000	300,000	137,968	1,361,179
<i>including number of stock options for corporate officers</i>	-	<i>455,000</i>	<i>300,000</i>	<i>10,000</i>	<i>765,000</i>
Corporate officers in exercise concerned:					
Stéphane Boissel	-	-	300,000	-	300,000
Number of non-corporate-officer beneficiaries	20	30	-	64	-
Option exercise start date	(1)	(2)	(3)	(2)	-
Option expiry date	03/07/2024	03/07/2024	04/27/2025	04/27/2025	-
Subscription price	5.58 €	5.58 €	5.56 €	5.56 €	-
Exercise methods (4)	(1)	(2)	(3)	(2)	-
Total number of options subscribed	203,211	716,400	300,000	137,968	1,357,579
Cumulated number of canceled or voided stock options	68,636	485,639	-	111,969	666,244
Cumulated number of exercised stock options	50,168	11,093	-	-	-
Stock options outstanding	84,407	219,668	300,000	25,999	630,074
Total number of shares that can be subscribed by exercising the outstanding stock options (5)	88,966	231,531	316,200	27,403	664,100

- (1) All 2014 T1 Options are exercisable for a ten-year period, starting from their allocation by the board of directors. Should the beneficiary leave the Company he or she has, from the time he or she ceases to be an eligible beneficiary, six months to exercise the Options that would be exercisable at the date of leaving, after which the Options are void.
- (2) The 2014 T2 and the 2015 Options are exercisable by a third at the end of each year from their allocation by the board of directors, provided that the beneficiary is still an employee and/or corporate officer of the Company or one of its affiliates. Should the beneficiary leave the Company he or she has, from the time he or she ceases to be an eligible beneficiary, six months to exercise the Options that would be exercisable at the date of leaving, after which the Options are void.
- (3) Stéphane Boissel was appointed Chief Executive Officer of the Company by the board of directors on April 27, 2015. The SB 2015 Options can be exercised by a third at the end of each year from their allocation by the board and are subject to performance conditions, the fulfillment of which will be established by the board of directors, provided that Stéphane Boissel remains a corporate officer of the Company or one of its affiliates. Should he leave the Company, Stéphane Boissel has, from the time he ceases to be an eligible beneficiary, six months to exercise the SB 2015 Options that would be exercisable at the date of leaving, after which the Options are void.
- (4) Notwithstanding the above, in case of a change of control of the Company, all Options will immediately become exercisable by the beneficiary before the completion of such change of control, and the board of directors will have the choice of deciding that any Option not exercised before the completion of such change of control will automatically be void.
- (5) This number takes into account, when applicable, the parity adjustment decided by the board of directors on February 21, 2017 in connection with the capital increase of February 24, 2017, for the protection of the interests of holders of warrants, stock options and free shares.

Pursuant to the provisions of Article L. 225-185 of the French Commercial Code, the board of directors has decided that the Chief Executive Officer must keep in registered form 10% of the shares issued by upon exercise of options granted by the board.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

21.1.4.2 Warrants (“BSA”)

At the date of the *Document de Référence*, the outstanding BSA warrants plans allocated to the Company’s employees and corporate officers and members of its Scientific Advisory Board (SAB) break down as follows:

Description of the plan	BSA 05-14	BSA 03-15	BSA 05-16	BSA 09-16	BSA 03-17	BSA 03-17	TOTAL
Date of meeting	03/07/2014	03/07/2014	04/21/2016	04/21/2016	04/21/2016	04/27/2017	-
Date of the board of directors' decision	05/22/2014	03/30/2015	05/02/2016	09/21/2016	03/08/2017	07/20/2017	-
Number of warrants authorized	2,400,000	2,400,000	500,000	500,000	500,000	500,000	-
Number of warrants issued	20,000	70,000	40,000	210,000	50,000	274,040	664,040
Number of warrants subscribed	20,000	70,000	30,000	210,000	50,000	274,040	654,040
<i>including those which can be subscribed by corporate officers</i>	<i>20,000</i>	<i>70,000</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>200,000</i>	<i>40,000</i>	<i>274,040</i>	604,040
Corporate officers in exercise concerned:							
François Meyer	-	50,000	-	200,000	-	274,040	524,040
Marie-Yvonne Landel Meunier	20,000	-	-	-	20,000	-	40,000
David Horn Solomon	-	20,000	-	-	20,000	-	40,000
Number of non-corporate-officer beneficiaries	-	-	3	1	1	-	-
Warrant exercise start date	(1)	(2) (3)	(4)	(5) (6)	(7)	(8)	-
Warrant expiry date	05/22/2024	03/30/2025	05/02/2026	09/21/2026	03/08/2027	07/20/2027	-
Warrant issue price	0.30 €	0.30 €	0.28 €	0.18 €	0.09 €	0.10 €	-
Warrant strike price	5.94 €	5.97 €	5.57 €	3.59 €	1.84 €	1.96 €	-
Exercise methods (9)	(1)	(2) (3)	(4)	(5) (6)	(7)	(8)	-
Cumulated number of warrants exercised	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cumulated number of warrants voided or canceled	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Number of outstanding warrants	20,000	70,000	30,000	210,000	50,000	274,040	654,040
Total number of shares that can be subscribed by exercising the outstanding warrants (10)	21,080	73,780	31,620	221,340	50,000	274,040	671,860

- (1) The BSA 05-14 warrants allocated to Marie-Yvonne Landel-Meunier can be exercised by a third at the end of each year from their allocation by the board of directors, subject to the beneficiary's continuous presence on the board of directors over the vesting period.
- (2) The BSA 03-15 warrants allocated to David Horn Solomon can be exercised by a third at the end of each year from their allocation by the board of directors, subject to the beneficiary's continuous presence on the board of directors over the vesting period.
- (3) The BSA 03-15 warrants allocated to François Meyer can be exercised by a third at the end of each year from their allocation by the board of directors, provided he is Chairman of the board of directors on the exercise date.
- (4) The BSA 05-16 warrants have been allocated to the Scientific Advisory Board (SAB) members. The BSA 05-16 are all exercisable, provided that, at the exercise date, the beneficiary (i) is a member or observer of the board of directors of the Company or one of its affiliates, or (ii) has entered into a consultant contract with the Company or one of its affiliates, or (iii) is a member of any committee implemented by the board of directors.
- (5) The BSA 09-16 warrants have been allocated to the Scientific Advisory Board (SAB) members. The BSA 09-16 warrants are all exercisable, provided that, at the exercise date, the beneficiary (i) is a member or observer of the board of directors of the Company or one of its affiliates, or (ii) has entered into a consultant contract with the Company or one of its affiliates, or (iii) is a member of any committee implemented by the board of directors.
- (6) The BSA 09-16 warrants allocated to François Meyer are exercisable on the following schedule: 100,000 BSA warrants on the first anniversary of their issuance, 50,000 BSA warrants on the second anniversary of their issuance, and 50,000 BSA warrants on the third anniversary of their issuance. The exercise of the BSA warrants is subject to performance conditions, which shall be determined by the board of directors, and provided that, at the exercise date, the beneficiary (i) is a member or observer of the board of directors of the Company or one of its affiliates, or (ii) has entered into a consultant contract with the Company or one of its affiliates, or (iii) is a member of any committee implemented by the board of directors.
- (7) The BSA 03-17 warrants, of which 10,000 have been granted to a clinical advisor of the Company and 20,000 to each independent director, may be exercised by a third at the end of each year from

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

their allocation by the board of directors, provided that at the exercise date, the beneficiary (i) is a member or observer of the board of directors of the Company or one of its affiliates, or (ii) has entered into a consultant contract with the Company, or one of its affiliates, or (iii) is a member of any committee implemented by the board of directors.

- (8) The board of directors of July 20, 2017 granted 274,040 BSA 07-17 warrants to François Meyer, subject to the condition precedent that he waives all rights and shares in respect of warrants 03-14 issued in his favor. As a result of the fulfillment of the condition precedent, the BSA 07-17 were fully subscribed by François Meyer. The BSA 07-17 can be exercised according to the following schedule: 50% of the BSA can be exercised immediately, and the balance as of January 1, 2019, subject to performance conditions. All the BSA will be exercisable provided that at the exercise date, the beneficiary (i) is a member or observer of the board of directors of the Company or one of its affiliates, or (ii) has entered into a consultant contract with the Company or one of its affiliates, or (iii) is a member of any committee implemented by the board of directors.
- (9) In case of a change of control of the Company, all BSA warrants allocated to any beneficiary will immediately become exercisable by such beneficiary before the completion of such change of control, and the board of directors will have the right to decide that any BSA warrant which would not be exercised before the completion of such change of control will automatically be void.
- (10) This number takes into account, when applicable, the parity adjustment decided by the board of directors on February 21, 2017 in connection with the capital increase of February 24, 2017, for the protection of the interests of holders of warrants, stock options and free shares.

21.1.4.3 Free shares (AGA)

At the date of the *Document de Référence*, the outstanding free shares (AGA) plans allocated to the Company's employees and corporate officers break down as follows:

Description of the plan	2016 AGA employees (without performance conditions)	2016 AGA employees (with performance conditions)	2016 AGA management (with performance conditions)	2017 AGA	2018 AGA	TOTAL
Date of meeting	04/21/2016	04/21/2016	04/21/2016	04/21/2016	04/21/2016	-
Date of the board of directors' decision	05/02/2016	05/02/2016	05/02/2016	03/08/2017	03/12/2018	-
Number of free shares authorized	750,000	750,000	750,000	750,000	750,000	-
Number of free shares allocated	130,000	320,000	150,000	137,000	26,750	763,750
<i>including those allocated to corporate officers</i>	-	-	150,000	80,000	-	230,000
Corporate officers in exercise concerned:						
Stéphane Boissel	-	-	150,000	80,000	-	230,000
Date of share acquisition (6)	(1)	(1)	(2)	(4)	(5)	-
End date of retention period	(3)	(3)	(3)	(4)	(5)	-
Cumulated number of shares vested	30,873	33,333	50,000	117,098	-	-
Cumulated number of voided or canceled free shares	43,786	220,000	-	14,900	-	278,686
Outstanding free shares	55,341	66,667	100,000	5,002	26,750	253,760
Number of shares to be issued upon free shares vesting (7)	58,331	70,267	105,400	5,002	26,750	265,750

- (1) The 2016 AGA employees are acquired by a third at the end of each year from their allocation by the board of directors, provided that the acquisition is subject to a condition of presence, and, for some employees, to performance conditions, linked to the realization of annual objectives by the beneficiary, as determined by the board of directors.
- (2) The 2016 AGA management are acquired by a third at the end of each year from their allocation by the board of directors, provided that the acquisition is subject to a condition of presence, and to performance conditions, linked to the realization of annual objectives by the beneficiary (i.e. financing, progress on research and development programs, signature of strategic partnerships), as determined by the board of directors.
- (3) The first third of the allocated free shares is subject to a one-year holding period from the date of acquisition, i.e. until May 2, 2018. No holding period was set for the two other thirds, subject to the provisions applicable in case of a change of control as described in (6) below.
- (4) Following the recognition of the performance conditions set out in Stéphane Boissel's management agreement, the board of directors of March 8, 2017 has granted Stéphane Boissel with 80,000 free

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

shares 2017 AGA, the acquisition of which will be definitive, subject to a presence condition, at the expiration of a period of one year from their allocation by the board of directors. On March 8, 2018, all AGA 2017 attributed to Stéphane Boissel have been definitively acquired.

The same board of directors granted 57,000 2017 AGA to employees, of which 30,000 will be vested at the end of a period of one year from their allocation and 27,000 will be acquired by a third at the end of each year following their allocation, it being specified that the acquisition is subject to a presence condition.

- (5) The 2018 AGA are acquired by a third at the end of each year from their allocation by the board of directors, provided that the acquisition is subject to a condition of presence.
- (6) In case of a change of control of the Company, all AGA allocated to a beneficiary will immediately become acquired at the later of the two following date: (i) the first anniversary of the allocation date (the condition of presence is then lifted and the vesting period is completed with a holding period expiring on the second anniversary of the allocation date) and (ii) the date of completion of the change of control (said date marking the end of the vesting period), if necessary extended by a holding period up to the second anniversary of the allocation date.
- (7) This number takes into account, when applicable, the parity adjustment decided by the board of directors on February 21, 2017 in connection with the capital increase of February 24, 2017, for the protection of the interests of holders of warrants, stock options and free shares.

Pursuant to the provisions of Article L. 225-197-1 of the French Commercial Code, the board of directors has decided that the Chief Executive Officer must keep in registered form 10% of the shares issued by upon exercise of options granted by the board.

21.1.4.4 Other dilutive instruments

21.1.4.4.1 PACEO® optional equity line financing

On December 22, 2015 the Company announced that it had entered into an optional equity financing line ("PACEO®") with Société Générale involving the issuance of up to 1,150,000 new shares over the 24 months following the subscription date of the warrants, using the delegation of authority granted to the board of directors under the 15th resolution of the combined general shareholders' meeting held on May 26, 2015.

On January 25, 2016 the Company obtained the AMF's approval No. 16-036 on the prospectus required to set up the optional equity financing line (PACEO®) with Société Générale signed on December 22, 2015. On January 27, 2016, Société Générale therefore subscribed for 1,150,000 share warrants for an overall price of €115.

None of this equity financing line had been drawn down. On January 26, 2018, all 1,150,000 share warrants expired.

21.1.4.4.2 OCA issue credit line with attached share subscription warrants

The Company signed on June 17, 2016 a reserved issue of 200 warrants giving access to notes convertible into shares with share subscription warrants attached (Warrants or OCABSA) to an investment fund managed by the US management company Yorkville Advisors Global LP (Yorkville), which fully subscribed them on August 3, 2016. These Warrants, exercisable until August 3, 2019, require their bearer at the Company's request and provided that certain conditions are met, to subscribe for up to 200 notes convertible into shares (OCA), each with a par value of €100,000, for an overall nominal value of €20 million, to which up to €10 million may be added in the event that all of the attached share subscription warrants (BSA) are exercised. A prospectus regarding this operation was made available to the public and was approved by the AMF on July 27, 2016 (approval number 16-356).

In 2016, 50 Warrants were exercised on the request of the Company which then issued 50 OCA to Yorkville for a total nominal amount of €5 million, from which 686,350 BSA were detached. At the date of the *Document de Référence*, the 50 OCA have been converted (see Note 10.3.4.2.2 of paragraph 20.1.5 of the *Document de Référence*).

On October 25, 2017, the Company also signed an amendment to the initial contract of June 17, 2016, modifying some conditions attached to the 150 Warrants not yet exercised, with a view to reducing any

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

cost to the Company as well as the dilutive impact on its shareholders. This amendment mainly consisted of:

- decrease the applicable discount on the OCA conversion price: now 5% compared to the baseline, compared with 7% before,
- decrease the number of shares issued upon exercise of BSA attached to each tranche of OCA: now 25% of the nominal amount of the OCA tranche concerned, compared with 50% before,
- increase the applicable issue premium on the exercise price of BSA: now 30% compared to the reference price with a floor exercise cost equal to 3 euros, compared with 15% previously without a floor exercise price, and
- decrease the commitment commission payable to the investor: now 2% in cash of the guaranteed financing balance, compared with 5% in shares before.

From December 31, 2017 to the date of the *Document de Référence*, 30 Warrants were exercised on the request of the Company which then issued 30 OCA to Yorkville for a total nominal amount of €3 million, from which 250,00 BSA were detached. It is specified that the company has no obligation to draw.

As at the date of the *Document de Référence*, there are therefore 120 Warrants in circulation.

The details of the OCA and the BSA in circulation are presented below:

(A) OCA

At the date of the *Document de Référence*, the features of the OCA issued by the Company and outstanding, break down as follows:

Description of the plan	OCA 02-18	OCA 03-18	TOTAL
Date of meeting	08/01/2016	08/01/2016	-
Date of the board of directors' decision	02/26/2018	03/26/2018	-
Number of convertible notes authorized	200	200	-
Number of convertible notes issued	18	12	30
Number of convertible notes subscribed	18	12	30
Total number of shares that can be subscribed:	(1)	(1)	-
<i>including those which can be subscribed by corporate officers</i>	-	-	-
Number of non-corporate-officer beneficiaries	1	1	-
Nominal value of one convertible bond	100,000	100,000	-
Interest rate of convertible notes	(2)	(2)	-
Maturity date of convertible notes	04/26/2019	05/26/2019	-
Conversion methods	(1)	(1)	-
Total number of convertible notes converted	-	-	-
Total number of convertible notes voided or canceled	-	-	-
Number of warrants outstanding	18	12	30
Total number of shares that can be subscribed by exercising the warrants outstanding	1,500,000 (3)	1,000,000 (3)	2,500,000 (3)

- (1) The OCA may be converted into new ordinary Company shares at the request of the bearer, at any time from their issue and for a period of 14 months as of this date (inclusive) or if the notes convertible into shares are not exercised on their maturity date, according to the conversion rate determined using the formula below:

$N = V_n / P$, where:

- a. "N" is the number of ordinary new TxCell shares to be issued upon conversion of an OCA;
- b. "Vn" is the note which the OCA represents (par value of an OCA);
- c. "P" is 95% of the lowest volume-weighted average daily price of TxCell shares (as published by Bloomberg) over the ten (10) trading days immediately prior to the date a notice of conversion for the OCA concerned is sent. Trading days on which the holder of the note convertible into shares sold TxCell shares shall not be included. However, P cannot be less than the par value of a TxCell share, i.e. €0.20 on the date of the discount.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

- (2) On an indicative basis, theoretical number of shares issued upon conversion of all OCA issued and non converted, based on 95% of the lowest volume-weighted average price over the ten trading days prior to March 12, 2018, i.e. €1.20.
- (3) Notes convertible into shares (OCA) do not carry interest. However, in the event of default, each OCA in force will carry interest equal to 15% per annum (redeemed in cash as of the occurrence of any default until the date on which (i) the default is remedied or (ii) the OCA concerned is redeemed or converted).

(B) Share subscription warrants (BSA)

At the date of the *Document de Référence*, the features of the BSA detached from the OCA issued and outstanding, break down as follows:

Description of the plan	BSA OCA 08-16	BSA OCA 11-16	BSA OCA 02-18	BSA OCA 03-18	TOTAL
Date of meeting	08/01/2016	08/01/2016	08/01/2016	08/01/2016	-
Date de décision du conseil d'administration	08/03/2016	11/03/2016	02/26/2018	03/26/2018	-
Number of warrants authorized	50,000,000	50,000,000	50,000,000	50,000,000	-
Number of warrants issued	349,650	336,700	150,000	100,000	936,350
Number of warrants subscribed	349,650	336,700	150,000	100,000	936,350
Total number of shares that can be subscribed:	349,650	336,700	150,000	100,000	936,350
<i>including those which can be subscribed by corporate officers</i>	-	-	-	-	-
Number of non-corporate-officer beneficiaries	1	1	1	1	-
Warrant exercise start date	08/03/2016	11/03/2016	02/26/2018	03/26/2018	-
Warrant expiry date	08/03/2021	11/03/2021	02/26/2023	03/26/2023	-
Warrant issue price	0.00 €	0.00 €	0.00 €	0.00 €	-
Warrant strike price	4.29 €	2.97 €	3.00 €	3.00 €	-
Exercise methods	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	-
Number of warrants exercised	-	-	-	-	-
Number of warrants voided or canceled during the period	-	-	-	-	-
Number of warrants outstanding	349,650	336,700	150,000	100,000	936,350
Total number of shares that can be subscribed by exercising the warrants outstanding (2)	352,097	339,056	150,000	100,000	941,153

- (1) BSA warrants are fully exercisable.
- (2) This number takes into account, where applicable, the par value adjustment decided by the board of directors on February 21, 2017 in connection with the capital increase of February 24, 2017, for the protection of the interests of holders of warrants, stock options and free shares.

21.1.4.4.3 Other warrants

Following the capital increase carried out in February 2017 by public offer through the issue of new shares with share subscription warrants attached (ABSA), 5,549,300 warrants (listed warrants), with a maturity of one year, i.e. until 26 February 2018, were detached from the ABSA subscribed.

From February 27, 2017 to February 26, 2018, 20,322 listed warrants were exercised and gave rise to the issue of a total of 15,241 new shares for an aggregate nominal amount of €3,048.20 and an overall issue premium of €36,577.68.

On February 26, 2018, the 5,528,978 unexercised listed warrants expired.

21.1.4.5 Summary of the dilutive instruments

At the date of the *Document de Référence*, the total number of shares that might be created by the exercise of all the securities giving access to the Company's share capital granted and outstanding amounts to 5,042,863 new shares, representing 18.69% of the fully diluted share capital, it being specified that this theoretical calculation takes into account the exercise or conversion, on the basis of the price on March 8, 2017, of all the financing instruments issued within the framework of OCABSA.

In addition, at the date of the *Document de Référence*, there were 120 unexercised Warrants outstanding under the OCABSA financing line. The Company is under no obligation to make any additional issues and may interrupt its monthly drawings at any time. On the basis of 95% of the lowest volume-weighted average price over the ten trading days prior to March 12, 2018, i.e. €1.20, the exercising of all 120 outstanding Warrants, the conversion of the 120 notes convertible into shares (OCA) issued as a result of the exercise of the Warrants and the exercise of the attached share subscription warrants (BSA) would

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

give rise to the issue of 10,000,000 and 1,000,000 new shares respectively (i.e. a total of 11,000,000 new shares).

Consequently, as at the date of the *Document de Référence*, in the event of (i) the full exercise and, as the case may be, the full acquisition of instruments giving access to the capital of the Company issued and outstanding, and (ii) the exercise of the 120 remaining Warrants, the conversion of the 120 OCA issued as a result of the exercise of the Warrants and the exercise of the attached BSA, on the basis of the price mentioned in the previous paragraph, the total number of shares would then amount to 16,042,863 new shares representing 42.24% of the fully diluted share capital.

21.1.5 Authorized capital

The delegation of authority and resolutions relating to issuance approved by the general shareholders' meetings of April 21, 2016 and April 27, 2017, outstanding at the date of the *Document de Référence*, are summarized below. The minutes of these shareholders' meetings are available on the Company's website: (www.txcell.com).

At the ordinary and extraordinary shareholders' meeting to be held on April 26, 2018, the Company has made available to shareholders the information required by Article R.225-73-1 of the French Commercial Code, and in particular the text of the resolutions. The latter is contained in the notice of meeting published in the BALO on March 23, 2018 and is available on the Company's website (www.txcell.com section Investors - Documentation – Shareholders' meetings). The minutes of this shareholders' meeting will also be made available to shareholders and available on the Company's website (www.txcell.com).

21.1.5.1 Extraordinary general shareholders' meeting of April 21, 2016

The delegation of authority and resolutions relating to issuance approved by the general shareholders' meetings of April 21, 2016, outstanding at the date of the *Document de Référence*, are summarized below:

<u>Resolution</u>	<u>Valid for / expiry</u>	<u>Maximum</u>	<u>Methods used to determine price</u>	<u>Use</u>
Authorization granted to the board of directors in order to allot free shares to be issued or purchased by the Company	38 months	750,000 shares up to 10% of the share capital (1)		see paragraph 21.1.4.3 of the <i>Document de Référence</i>

- (1) The overall cap is 1,200,000 shares for the grant of stock options, the allocation of free shares to be issued or purchased by the Company, or the issuance or allocation of warrants to (i) observers (*censeurs*) and members of the Company's board of directors in office on the date of the warrants' allocation, who are not employees or managers of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, (ii) persons who entered with the Company into a services or consultant contract or (iii) members of any committee that have been set up or that might be set up by the board of directors, who are not employees or managers of the Company or any of its subsidiaries.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

21.1.5.1 Extraordinary general shareholders' meeting of April 27, 2017

The delegation of authority and resolutions relating to issuance approved by the general shareholders' meetings of April 27, 2017, outstanding at the date of the *Document de Référence*, are summarized below:

<u>Resolution</u>	<u>Valid for / expiry</u>	<u>Maximum</u>	<u>Methods used to determine price</u>	<u>Use</u>
Authorization granted to the board of directors in order for the Company to purchase its own shares	18 months	€1,000,000 up to 10% of the share capital	10% of the share capital	see paragraph 21.1.3 of the <i>Document de Référence</i>
Authorization granted to the board of directors in order to reduce the share capital by cancelling shares pursuant to the authorization to buy back the Company's own shares	18 months	10% of total share capital per 24-month period	10% of total share capital per 24-month period	
Delegation of authority granted to the board of directors in order to increase the capital by issuing ordinary shares and/or any equity securities giving access to other equity securities or giving entitlement to the allocation of debt securities, and/or securities giving access to equity securities to be issued, with shareholders' preferential subscription right	26 months	€1,550,000 (1)		
Delegation of authority granted to the board of directors in order to increase the capital, immediately or in the future, by issuing ordinary shares or any equity securities giving access to other equity securities or giving entitlement to the allocation of debt securities, without shareholders' preferential subscription right and public offering	26 months	1 550 000€ (1)	(2)	
Delegation of authority granted to the board of directors in order to increase the capital by issuing ordinary shares and/or any equity securities giving access to other equity securities or giving entitlement to the allocation of debt securities, and/or any securities giving access to equity to be issued, without shareholders' preferential subscription right through an offer to qualified investors or a limited circle of investors referred to in article L. 411-2 II of the French monetary and financial code (<i>code monétaire et financier</i>)	26 months	€7750,000 (1) up to 20% of share capital per 12-month period	(2)	
Delegation of authority granted to the board of directors in order to increase the number of shares to be issued pursuant to a capital increase with or without a preferential subscription right	26 months	up to 15% of the initial issue (1) (5)	Same price as initial issue	
Authorization granted to the board of directors, in the event of an issue of shares or any securities giving access to the capital without shareholders' preferential subscription right, in order to set the issue price up to 10% of the share capital and within the limitations provided by the general shareholders' meeting	26 months	up to 10% of share capital per 12-month period	(4)	

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

	<u>Durée de validité/ expiration</u>	<u>Plafonds</u>	<u>Modalités de détermination du prix</u>	<u>Use</u>
Delegation of authority granted to the board of directors in order to issue ordinary shares and securities giving access to the Company's capital, in the event of a public exchange offer by the Company including an exchange component	26 months	1 550 000€ (1)		
Delegation of power granted to the board of directors in order to issue Company's ordinary shares or securities giving access by any means, immediately or in the future, to Company's ordinary shares, up to 10% of the capital, in compensation for contributions in kind involving third-party companies' equity securities or securities giving access to their share capital outside a public exchange offer	26 months	€400,000 up to 10% of the existing share capital on the date of the transaction under consideration (1)		
Delegation of authority granted to the board of directors in order to increase the capital by issuing ordinary shares or any securities without shareholders' preferential subscription right to a category of persons underwriting to subscribe the Company's securities issued pursuant to the exercise of an equity line	18 months	€775,000 (1)	(5)	
Delegation of authority granted to the board of directors in order to increase the capital by issuing ordinary shares or any securities without shareholders' preferential subscription right to a category of persons who meet specific characteristics	18 months	€775,000 (1)	(5)	
Delegation of authority granted to the board of directors in order to increase the capital by incorporation of premium, reserves, profits and other funds	26 months	€ 400,000		
Authorization granted to the board of directors in order to grant stock options	38 months	500,000 shares (6)	(7)	
Authorization granted to the board of directors in order to allot free shares to be issued or purchased by the Company	38 months	750,000 shares up to 10% of the share capital (6)		
Delegation of authority granted to the board of directors in order to issue and allocate warrants to (i) observers (<i>censeurs</i>) and members of the Company's board of directors in office on the date of the warrants' allocation, who are not employees or managers of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, (ii) persons who entered with the Company into a services or consultant contract or (iii) members of any committee that have been set up or that might be set up by the board of directors, who are not employees or managers of the Company or any of its subsidiaries	18 months	500,000 shares (6)	(8)	see paragraph 21.1.4.2 of the <i>Document de Référence</i>

- (1) These amounts are not cumulative. The cumulative maximum nominal amount for capital increases was set by the shareholders' meeting at €1,900,000.
- (2) The issue price of the shares shall be at least equal to the weighted average share price over the last three trading days preceding the day on which it is set minus, where applicable, the legally authorized discount (i.e. currently 5%) and adjusted if there are differences in the dates from which the shares earn dividends, provided that the issue price of the securities giving access to the Company's capital is such that the sum received immediately by the Company plus, where applicable, the sum which it may receive subsequently, is, for each share issued as a result of the issuance of these securities, at least equal to the issue price defined above.
- (3) 15% or any other fraction that may be determined by the applicable regulations.
- (4) Within the limit of 10% of the Company's capital (as at the date of the transaction) every 12 months, the board of directors may waive the pricing requirements set forth by the aforementioned delegations and set the issue price of the ordinary shares and/or issued securities giving immediate or future access to the Company's capital, as follows:

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

- the issue price of the ordinary shares will be at least equal to the volume-weighted average share price over the last three trading days prior to its determination minus, where appropriate, a maximum discount of 20%, it being specified that it can under no circumstances be less than the par value of a share of the Company on the date of issuance of such shares;
 - the issue price of the securities giving access to the Company's capital will be such that the sum received immediately by the Company plus, if any, that which it may receive subsequently, is, for each share issued as a result of the issuance of these securities, at least equal to the issue price specified in the paragraph above.
- (5) The issue price of the shares shall be at least equal to the volume-weighted average price over the last three trading days preceding the day on which it is set, minus a maximum discount of 20%, taking into account as the case may be the date from which the shares earn dividends, provided (i) that in the case of an issue of securities giving access to the capital, the issue price of the shares that might result from the exercise, conversion or exchange of such securities may, at the discretion of the board of directors, be set by reference to a mathematical formula defined by the board and applicable to the issue of such securities subsequently (e.g. at the time of exercise, conversion or exchange), in which case the aforementioned maximum discount may be calculated, if the board of directors deems it appropriate, as of the date such formula is applied (and not at the date where the issue price is set) and (ii) that the issue price of the securities giving access to the capital, if any, issued under this delegation will be such that the funds, if any, immediately received by the Company, plus those that it might receive at the time of the exercise or conversion of said securities, is, with regard to each share issued consequent to the issue of these securities, at least equal to the aforementioned minimum amount.
- (6) These amounts are not cumulative. The overall cap for the authorized issuances is 1,200,000 shares.
- (7) The purchase or subscription price per share will be set by the board of directors as of the day the option is granted within the limits set by law and this delegation and shall under no circumstances be inferior to ninety-five per cent (95%) of the average share price over the twenty trading days prior to the date of the board's decision to grant the options, rounded up to the next euro cent, or, in the case of purchase options, inferior to 80% of the average purchase price of the Company's treasury shares, rounded up to the next euro cent.
- (8) The issue price of a warrant will be determined by the board of directors as of the day such warrant is issued based on the warrant's specific terms and conditions and will be at least equal to 5% of the volume-weighted average price on Euronext Paris over the last five (5) trading days preceding the grant date of such warrant by the board. The exercise price will be set by the board of directors at the date the warrants are allocated and shall be at least equal to the weighted average price over the twenty trading days prior to the date of the board's decision to grant the warrants.

21.1.6 Information about the capital of any member of the group which is under option or agreed conditionally or unconditionally to be put under option

To the best of the Company's knowledge, there is no option, nor any conditional or unconditional agreement providing for such an option, on the Company's capital.

21.1.7 History of the share capital

21.1.7.1 Changes in the share capital

The table below presents a summary of the changes in the share capital from December 31, 2015 until the date of the *Document de Référence*.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Date of transaction	Nature of transaction	Number of shares issued or canceled	Cumulated number of shares outstanding	Par value (in €)	Nominal amount (in €)	Issue or contribution premium (in €) *	Issue premium per share (in €)
12/31/2015		12,887,326	12,887,326		2,577,465.20		
06/03/2016	Exercise of BSA 04-11 warrants	115,251	13,002,577	0.20	23,050.20	293,890.05	2.55
08/03/2016	Capital increase by conversion of debt	36,023	13,038,600	0.20	7,204.60	117,795.21	3.27
08/22/2016	Conversion of convertible notes	32,573	13,071,173	0.20	6,514.60	93,484.51	2.87
09/15/2016	Conversion of convertible notes	70,175	13,141,348	0.20	14,035.00	185,963.75	2.65
10/10/2016	Conversion of convertible notes	71,684	13,213,032	0.20	14,336.80	185,661.56	2.59
11/03/2016	Capital increase by conversion of debt	41,666	13,254,698	0.20	8,333.20	91,665.20	2.20
11/30/2016	Conversion of convertible notes	51,546	13,306,244	0.20	10,309.20	89,690.04	1.74
12/02/2016	Conversion of convertible notes	103,092	13,409,336	0.20	20,618.40	179,380.08	1.74
12/09/2016	Conversion of convertible notes	257,731	13,667,067	0.20	51,546.20	448,451.94	1.74
12/12/2016	Conversion of convertible notes	206,185	13,873,252	0.20	41,237.00	358,761.90	1.74
12/31/2016		13,873,252	13,873,252		2,774,650.40		
02/24/2017	Public offering through new shares with warrants attached	5,549,300	19,422,552	0.20	1,109,860.00	9,988,740.00	1.80
03/31/2017	Exercise of listed warrants	1,956	19,424,508	0.20	391.20	4,694.40	2.40
04/30/2017	Exercise of listed warrants	66	19,424,574	0.20	13.20	158.40	2.40
05/02/2017	Acquisition of free shares	120,372	19,544,946	0.20	24,074.40	0.00	0.00
05/23/2017	Conversion of convertible notes	299,401	19,844,347	0.20	59,880.20	440,119.47	1.47
05/31/2017	Conversion of convertible notes	299,401	20,143,748	0.20	59,880.20	440,119.47	1.47
05/31/2017	Exercise of listed warrants	15	20,143,763	0.20	3.00	36.00	2.40
06/14/2017	Conversion of convertible notes	101,522	20,245,285	0.20	20,304.40	179,693.94	1.77
06/30/2017	Exercise of listed warrants	729	20,246,014	0.20	145.80	1,749.60	2.40
07/31/2017	Exercise of listed warrants	1,350	20,247,364	0.20	270.00	3,240.00	2.40
08/09/2017	Conversion of convertible notes	62,111	20,309,475	0.20	12,422.20	87,576.51	1.41
08/09/2017	Conversion of convertible notes	124,223	20,433,698	0.20	24,844.60	175,154.43	1.41
09/12/2017	Conversion of convertible notes	129,870	20,563,568	0.20	25,974.00	174,025.80	1.34
09/26/2017	Conversion of convertible notes	241,935	20,805,503	0.20	48,387.00	251,612.40	1.04
09/27/2017	Conversion of convertible notes	241,935	21,047,438	0.20	48,387.00	251,612.40	1.04
10/09/2017	Conversion of convertible notes	232,558	21,279,996	0.20	46,511.60	253,488.22	1.09
10/31/2017	Exercise of listed warrants	111	21,280,107	0.20	22.20	266.40	2.40
11/30/2017	Conversion of convertible notes	151,515	21,431,622	0.20	30,303.00	169,696.80	1.12
11/30/2017	Exercise of listed warrants	3	21,431,625	0.20	0.60	7.20	2.40
12/27/2017	Conversion of convertible notes	381,679	21,813,304	0.20	76,335.80	423,663.69	1.11
12/31/2017	Exercise of listed warrants	3	21,813,307	0.20	0.60	7.20	2.40
12/31/2017			21,813,307		4,362,661.40		
31/01/2018	Exercise of listed warrants	210	21,813,517	0.20	42.00	504.00	2.40
23/02/2018	Exercise of listed warrants	816	21,814,333	0.20	163.20	1,958.40	2.40
26/02/2018	Exercise of listed warrants	9,982	21,824,315	0.20	1,996.40	23,956.08	2.40
08/03/2018	Acquisition of free shares	117,098	21,941,413	0.20	23,419.60	0.00	0.00
2017 Document de Référence			21,941,413		4,388,282.60		

*Excluding the allocation of issue fees

21.1.7.2 Changes in the distribution of the capital and voting rights over the past two financial years

Shareholder	Situation as of 12/31/2016		Situation as of 12/31/2017	
	% of capital	% of voting rights	% of capital	% of voting rights
Auriga Partners	28.20%	28.26%	19.08%	19.17%
Bpifrance Investissement	25.56%	25.61%	19.43%	19.51%
Bpifrance Participations	10.46%	10.48%	11.41%	11.46%
François Meyer (Chairman of the board)	0.83%	0.83%	0.53%	0.53%
Stéphane Boisse (CEO)	0.14%	0.14%	0.39%	0.39%
Other shareholders holding less than 5% (1)	34.60%	34.67%	48.71%	48.93%
Treasury shares (2)	0.20%	0.00%	0.46%	0.00%
TOTAL	100%	100%	100%	100%

(1) On March 2, 2017, Seventure Partners, acting on behalf of funds that it manages, declared it had fallen on February 24, 2017, below the 5% threshold of capital and voting rights in the Company as a result of

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

the Company's capital increase. The information relating to Seventure Partners is thus included in the line "Other shareholders holding less than 5%".

(2) Shares held as part of a liquidity contract, without voting rights

The capital and the corresponding voting rights at the date of the *Document de Référence* is presented in paragraph 18.1 of the *Document de Référence*.

21.2 Act of incorporation and bylaws

21.2.1 Corporate purpose

This paragraph is described by Article 3 of the Company's bylaws.

The Company's direct and indirect purpose, in France and abroad, is as follows:

- to carry out, on its behalf or on behalf of third parties, any research, development and study operation and to develop manufacturing and marketing processes for pharmaceutical products;
- to file or grant patents and licenses directly or indirectly related to its activities;
- and, more generally, any economic, legal, financial, civil or commercial transaction of any kind whatsoever, that may be directly or indirectly related to the corporate purpose or any similar, related or supplementary purpose.

21.2.2 Provisions of the bylaws or other documents relating to members of the Company's administrative and management bodies

21.2.2.1 Board of directors

This paragraph is described by Article 11 of the Company's bylaws.

The Company is governed by a board composed of individuals and legal entities; the number of members is determined by the ordinary general shareholders' meeting, within the limits set forth by the law.

At the time of their appointment, legal entities must designate an individual to act as their permanent representative on the board of directors. The term of office of the permanent representative will be identical to the term of office of the legal entity he/she represents. When a legal entity dismisses its permanent representative, it must designate a replacement immediately. These rules also apply in the event of the death or resignation of the permanent representative.

Members of the board of directors will be appointed for a six-year term of office. The office of a member of the board of directors will expire at the close of the ordinary general shareholders' meeting convened to vote on the financial statements for the previous financial year and held in the year in which the member of the board of directors' term of office is due to expire.

Members of the board of directors may be re-elected. They may be removed from office at any time by decision of the general shareholders' meeting.

In the event one or more seats on the board of directors fall vacant due to death or resignation, the board of directors may make provisional appointments between two general shareholders' meetings.

Any appointments made by the board pursuant to the previous paragraph are subject to the ratification of the next ordinary general shareholders' meeting.

If they are not ratified, the decisions and actions already taken by the board will nevertheless remain valid.

In the event the number of the members of the board of directors falls below the minimum set by law, the remaining members must immediately convene an ordinary general shareholders' meeting in order to appoint the necessary number of members of the board of directors.

A company employee may be appointed to the board. However, his or her contract of employment must correspond to a genuine position. In this case, an appointment to the board will not result in the termination of the person's employment contract.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

No more than one-third of the members of the board of directors in office can be bound to the Company by a contract of employment.

No more than one-third of the members of the board of directors in office can be aged over 75. In the event this threshold is crossed during their terms, the eldest board member will be deemed to have resigned automatically at the close of the next general shareholders' meeting.

21.2.2.2 Observers (*censeurs*)

This paragraph is described by Article 15 of the Company's bylaws.

The ordinary general shareholders' meeting may appoint observers of the board on the basis of proposals made by the board of directors. The board of directors may also appoint observers directly, subject to ratification of the appointment by the next general shareholders' meeting.

No more than five observers, who form a panel may be appointed. They are selected solely on the basis of their skills and expertise.

They are appointed for a six-year term of office, expiring at the close of the ordinary general shareholders' meeting convened to vote on the financial statements for the previous financial year.

The panel of observers examines matters submitted to it by the board of directors or its Chairman, for their consideration. Observers attend the board of directors' meetings and take part in the deliberations in an advisory capacity only; without their absence affecting the validity of these deliberations.

They are convened to attend board meetings under the same conditions as the other board members.

The board of directors may remunerate the observers out of the directors' attendance fees allocated to the board of directors by the general shareholders' meeting.

21.2.2.3 Meetings of the board of directors

This paragraph is described by Article 12 of the Company's bylaws.

The board of directors meets as often as the Company's interest requires.

The members of the board of directors are convened to its meetings by the Chairman. Notice of a meeting may be given by any method, orally or in writing.

The Chief Executive Officer can also ask the Chairman to convene a meeting of the board of directors, with regard to a specific agenda.

Moreover, members of the board of directors representing at least one-third of the total number of members of the board can also validly convene a meeting. In that case, they must specify the agenda to be discussed.

If the Company has a works council (*comité d'entreprise*), the members of this council, appointed in accordance with the French labor code (*code du travail*), must be convened to attend all meetings of the board of directors.

Board meetings will be held at the head office or at any other location in France or abroad.

At least one half of the total members must be present for the board to validly deliberate.

Decisions of the board of directors will be adopted by a majority of the votes; in the event of a tie, the Chairman of the meeting will not have a casting vote.

Internal rules that may be adopted by the board of directors may provide, in particular, that for purposes of calculating the quorum and majority any member of the board of directors who attend a board meeting via videoconferencing or telecommunication methods that comply with by the applicable regulations will be deemed present. This provision does not apply to the decisions listed in Articles L.232-1 and L.233-16 of the French commercial code (*code de commerce*).

Each member of the board of directors will receive the necessary information to perform his or her duties and may request any documents he or she considers useful.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Any member of the board of directors may grant a power of attorney to another member to be represented at a board meeting, by means of a letter, telegram, telex, fax, e-mail or any other electronic method; however, a member of the board of directors can only hold one proxy per meeting.

Copies of or excerpts from minutes of the board of directors' meetings are validly certified by the Chairman of the board of directors, the Chief Executive Officer, any member of the board of directors acting temporarily as Chairman or any person duly empowered to this effect.

21.2.2.4 General Management

This paragraph is described by Article 14 of the Company's bylaws.

The general management of the Company is carried out, under the board's responsibility, either by the Chairman of the board of directors or by another individual appointed by the board of directors and bearing the title of Chief Executive Officer.

The Chief Executive Officer is vested with the broadest powers to act in the Company's name in all circumstances. He exercises his authority within the limits of the Company's purpose and subject to the authority expressly granted by law to the shareholders' meeting and to the board of directors.

He represents the Company in its relations with third parties. The Company will be bound by the Chief Executive Officer's actions that fall outside the scope of the Company's purpose, unless it can establish that the third party knew that the action fell outside of the scope thereof or that the third party could not have been unaware of the fact, given the circumstances; the mere publication of the bylaws not being sufficient to constitute such proof.

The Chief Executive Officers may not be over 65 years old. If the Chief Executive Officer reaches this age limit, he will be deemed to have resigned de facto. However, his term of office will be extended until the next board of directors' meeting, at which the new Chief Executive Officer will be appointed.

He may be removed from office by the board of directors at any time. Removal from office without just and serious cause may give rise to the payment of compensation unless the Chief Executive Officer also holds office as Chairman of the board of directors.

The board of directors will decide, by a majority of the votes of the members of the board of directors present or represented, between the two forms of general management referred to in the first paragraph of this section.

The shareholders and third parties are informed of this choice under the legal and regulatory conditions.

The board of directors' decision will remain in effect until it decides otherwise or, at the discretion of the board of directors, for a period corresponding to the Chief Executive Officer's term of office.

When the general management of the Company is carried out by the Chairman of the board of directors, the provisions applying to the Chief Executive Officer will apply to him.

In accordance with Article 706-43 of the French code of criminal procedure (*code de procédure pénale*), the Chief Executive Officer may validly delegate authority to any person of his choice to represent the Company in criminal proceedings brought against it.

On the basis of a proposal made by the Chief Executive Officer, the board of directors may appoint one or more individuals to assist the Chief Executive Officer, as Deputy Chief Executive Officer.

In agreement with the Chief Executive Officer, the board of directors defines the scope and duration of the powers conferred upon the Deputy Chief Executive Officers. The board of directors sets their compensation. When a Deputy Chief Executive Officer is also a member of the board of directors, his term of office may not exceed his term as member of the board.

With respect to third parties, the Deputy Chief Executive Officers have the same powers and authority as the Chief Executive Officer, including, in particular, the power to engage in legal proceedings.

No more than three Deputy Chief Executive Officers may be appointed.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

The Deputy Chief Executive Officer(s) may be removed from office by the board of directors at any time, on the basis of the proposal made by the Chief Executive Officer. Any removal from office without just and serious cause may give rise to the payment of compensation.

Deputy Chief Executive Officers must not be aged over 65. If a Deputy Chief Executive Officer reaches this age limit he will be deemed to have resigned automatically. However, his term of office will be extended until the next board of directors' meeting, at which a new Deputy Chief Executive Officer may be appointed.

When the Chief Executive Officer ceases to perform or is prevented from performing his or her duties, the Deputy Chief Executive Officers will remain in office and continue to perform their duties until a new Chief Executive Officer is appointed, unless the board of directors decides otherwise.

21.2.3 Rights, privileges and restrictions attached to the Company shares

21.2.3.1 Form of shares

This paragraph is described by Article 7 of the Company's bylaws.

Fully paid up shares may be held in registered or in bearer form, as chosen by each shareholder, subject, however, to the legal provisions relating to the mandatory form of shares held by certain specific individuals or legal entities. Shares that have not been fully paid up must be held in registered form.

Shares are recorded in individual accounts in accordance with the terms and conditions set out in the applicable laws and regulations.

Ownership of shares issued in registered form results from their registration in an account in the shareholder's name.

21.2.3.2 Voting rights

This paragraph is described by Article 9 of the Company's bylaws.

The voting rights attached to shares are proportional to the fraction of the capital they represent and each share shall give right to at least one vote. The bylaws expressly exclude any mechanism that would grant a double voting right to shares having been registered in the same shareholder's name for at least two years.

21.2.3.3 Rights to dividends and profits

This paragraph is described by Articles 9 and 22 of the Company's bylaws.

Each share entitles its holder to a share of the Company assets, profits and liquidation surplus in proportion to the number of shares issued and outstanding, and their par value.

Whenever it is necessary to hold a certain number of shares, whether preferential or not, or securities in order to exercise a given right, the shareholders or holders of the securities must personally arrange to group together the necessary number of shares or securities.

At least five percent (5%) must be drawn from the profits for the financial year, after deduction of prior losses, if any, and charged to a reserve account named "legal reserve". This deduction is no longer required once the legal reserve has reached one-tenth of the share capital.

The available earnings comprises the profits for the financial year, minus the prior losses and the deduction described in the previous paragraph, plus retained earnings.

If the financial statements for the financial year, as approved by the general shareholders' meeting, show the existence of available earnings, the shareholders may resolve to charge the amount to one or more reserve accounts, for which it will determine the allocation and use, to carry it forward as retained earnings or to distribute it as a dividend.

After noting the existence of available reserves, the shareholders may decide to distribute amounts drawn from these reserves. In such a case, the resolution must expressly indicate the reserve accounts from which the funds will be drawn. However, dividends are drawn in priority from the available earnings for the financial year.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

The terms of payment of dividends are determined by a general shareholders' meeting or, failing that, by the board of directors.

However, the dividends must be paid within nine months of the end of the financial year.

The general meeting convened to vote on the financial statements for the financial year may grant each shareholder, for all or part of the dividend being distributed, the option of receiving payment of the dividend in cash or in shares.

Likewise, the ordinary general shareholders' meeting, voting in accordance with the conditions set out in Article L.232-12 of the French commercial code, may grant the shareholders an interim dividend and the option, for all or part of this interim dividend, between receiving payment of the interim dividend in cash or in shares.

21.2.3.4 Dividend limitation period

Dividends that remain unclaimed for a period of five years after payment date revert to the State (Article L.1126-1 of the French general code of property owned by public bodies – *code général de la propriété des personnes publiques*).

21.2.3.5 Preferential subscription rights

The Company's shares carry a preferential subscription right to capital increases, in accordance with the conditions set out in the French commercial code.

21.2.3.6 Limitations placed on voting rights

The bylaws do not place any limitations on the voting rights attached to the shares.

21.2.3.7 Identifiable bearer shares

This paragraph is described by Article 8 of the Company's bylaws.

At any time, at its own expense, and in accordance with the applicable legislation and regulations, the Company may ask any authorized body to provide it with the name, or the company name in the case of legal entities, nationality and address of each of the holders of securities immediately or subsequently entitling to voting rights in the Company's general shareholders' meetings, as well as the number of securities held by each of them and any restrictions that may apply to the securities.

21.2.3.8 Acquisition of treasury shares

Please refer to paragraph 21.1.3 of the *Document de Référence*.

21.2.4 Methods for modifying shareholders' rights

This paragraph is described by Article 19 of the Company's bylaws.

As set out in the Company's bylaws, the shareholders' rights may only be modified by the shareholders at an extraordinary general shareholders' meeting.

21.2.5 General shareholders' meetings

21.2.5.1 Holding of shareholders' meetings

This paragraph is described by Article 19 of the Company's bylaws.

General shareholders' meetings are convened and held in accordance with the conditions laid down by law.

If the Company wishes to send convening notices electronically rather than by post, it must first obtain the consent of the relevant shareholders, who must give the Company their e-mail address.

Meetings are held at the registered office or at any other location specified in the convening notice.

The right to attend general shareholders' meetings is governed by the applicable laws and regulations and is, in particular, conditional upon the registration of the shares in the name of the shareholder or of the intermediary registered to act on the shareholder's behalf by midnight (Paris time) two business days

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

prior to the general shareholders' meeting, either in the registered share accounts kept by the Company or in the bearer share accounts held by the authorized intermediary.

Any shareholder who does not personally attend a meeting can choose one of the following three options, in accordance with the terms and conditions set out in the laws and regulations:

- appoint a proxy in accordance with the terms and conditions set out in the laws and regulations;
- vote by post; or
- send a blank proxy form to the Company.

The board of directors may arrange for the shareholders to attend and vote at shareholders' meetings via videoconferencing facilities or any other telecommunication method allowing them to be identified, in accordance with the terms and conditions set out in the applicable laws and regulations. If the board of directors decides to make use of this ability for a given shareholders' meeting, this decision will be specified in the meeting notice and/or the convening notice. Shareholders attending general shareholders' meetings via videoconferencing facilities or another telecommunication method referred to above, as the board of directors may decide, will be deemed to be present at the meeting for the purpose of calculating the quorum and the majority.

General shareholders' meetings are chaired by the Chairman of the board of directors or, in his absence, by the Chief Executive Officer, by a Deputy Chief Executive Officer provided he is a member of the board, or by a member of the board specifically delegated for that purpose by the board. Failing that, the general shareholders' meeting elects its Chairman.

The scrutineers' (*scrutateurs*) functions are performed by the two shareholders present at the general shareholders' meeting who hold the largest number of votes, and who accept these duties. The officers of the meeting appoint a secretary, who need not be a shareholder.

An attendance sheet is kept in accordance with applicable law.

When an ordinary general shareholders' meeting is held on first call, shareholders may validly deliberate only if the shareholders present or represented hold at least one-fifth of the shares with voting rights. When an ordinary general shareholders' meeting is held on second call, shareholders may validly deliberate regardless of the number of shareholders present or represented.

At ordinary general shareholders' meetings, resolutions are adopted by a majority of the shareholders present or represented.

When an extraordinary general shareholders' meeting is held on first call, shareholders may validly deliberate only if the shareholders present or represented hold at least one-quarter of the shares with voting rights. When an extraordinary general shareholders' meeting is held on second call, shareholders may validly deliberate only if the shareholders present or represented hold at least one-fifth of the shares with voting rights.

At extraordinary general shareholders' meetings, resolutions are adopted by a majority of two-thirds of the shareholders present or represented.

Copies of or excerpts from the minutes of general shareholders' meetings are validly certified by the Chairman of the board of directors, a member of the board acting as Chief Executive Officer, or the secretary of the shareholders' meeting.

21.2.5.2 Powers of shareholders' meetings

Ordinary and extraordinary general shareholders' meetings exercise their respective powers in accordance with the conditions laid down by law.

21.2.6 Provisions enabling to delay, defer or prevent a change of control

The Company's bylaws do not contain any provisions enabling to delay, defer or prevent a change of control.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

21.2.7 Ownership disclosure thresholds set in the bylaws

The Company's bylaws do not provide for ownership threshold crossing declarations besides those required by law and regulations.

21.2.8 Specific provisions governing variations in capital

The Company's bylaws do not contain any specific provisions governing variations in its capital.

21.3 Pledge of Company assets or shares

At the date of the *Document de Référence*, the Company has not pledged any shares or assets.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

22. KEY CONTRACTS

22.1 Licence agreement with INSERM

On January 30, 2006, the Company signed a licence agreement with INSERM concerning patent families jointly owned by INSERM and the Company (PTXC1 and PTXC5) and the related know-how. The relevant agreement was amended on December 9, 2013 and on December 31, 2014 (see paragraph 11.3.1 of the *Document de Référence*).

Under the agreement, INSERM granted the Company exclusive worldwide rights to develop, manufacture and market (directly or through its subsidiaries or sub-licensee) products and processes using the relevant patents and related know-how in the field of cell therapy for chronic autoimmune and/or inflammatory diseases (the “Products”).

The agreement was entered into for a term to expire at the latest of the following two dates: the date on which the last patent expires or becomes invalid, or the end of a ten-year period from the first market launch of a Product.

The agreement further provides that, in the event the Company develops and markets Products, it will pay to INSERM a series of lump sum amounts conditional on achievement of milestones reached in terms of the development, regulatory process and the first anniversary of the market launch. As at the date hereof, the total future payments for all indications can amount to €889 thousand. Note that €76 thousand was already paid on October 17, 2013 in view of the success of the first trial. In the event the Company or its subsidiaries market(s) the Products, the Company will also be required to pay royalties to INSERM based on a percentage of the sales (net of various charges, tax and discounts) for the Products.

However, in the event the Company grants a sublicense to a third party allowing it to develop and market Products, the amounts to be paid to INSERM by the Company will be calculated as a percentage of the amounts received by the Company from the third party because of the development and marketing of the Products. A payment of €90 thousand has already been made under the sublicense agreement entered into with Ferring International Center and transferred to Trizell Holding SA entitled “Collaboration, option, development and licence agreement”, which has been terminated by an agreement dated December 2, 2015 (see paragraph 22.2 below).

The agreement is governed by the law of France and the courts of France have jurisdiction over any dispute arising therefrom.

22.2 Termination agreement of the Collaboration, option, development and licence agreement with Ferring International Center (as transferred to Trizell Holding SA)

On December 12, 2013, the Company and Ferring International Center (“Ferring”) entered into a Collaboration, option, development and licence agreement under which Ferring has an option to obtain an exclusive, worldwide licence for the development, manufacture and marketing of Ovasave for the treatment of inflammatory bowel diseases, including Crohn’s disease and ulcerative colitis.

By way of a deed entitled “Assignment and novation” with effect on December 31, 2014, Ferring transferred all rights and obligations under the Collaboration, option, development and licence agreement to the benefit of Trizell Holding SA (“Trizell”), a company also controlled by the Dr. Frederik Paulsen Foundation.

Following this transfer, the Collaboration, option, development and licence agreement was subject to an amendment (the “Development Agreement”) entered into between the Company and Trizell with effect on March 30, 2015. This Development Agreement provides for the financing, by Trizell, of certain research and development activities related to Ovasave conducted by the Company, in anticipation of the possible exercise of the option by Trizell.

On December 2, 2015, the Company and Trizell entered into an agreement, governed by English law, terminating the Collaboration, option, development and licence agreement and the Development Agreement. Under this agreement, Trizell waives the option granted to its benefit to obtain a worldwide

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

exclusive license on development, manufacture and marketing of Ovasave for the treatment of inflammatory bowel diseases, including Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis. Trizell also transfers to the Company intellectual property rights which it could own, as well as Ferring, on Ovasave. In return, the Company undertook to pay to Trizell, over several years, certain amounts either as lump sums or based on the revenues generated by the products initially covered by the Collaboration, option, development and licence agreement, for a minimum global amount of €6 million and a maximum amount of €15 million, as follows:

- a lump sum payment of €2 million payable at the signing of the contract, being specified that the first payment was made in December 2015;
- two lump sum payments of €2 million payable at the second (December 2017) and third anniversaries (December 2018) of the signing of the contract, within the aggregate limit of €15 million; being specified that the second payment was made by the Company;
- royalties equal to a specific percentage of revenues arising from Ovasave, within the overall limit of €15 million.

The agreement is governed by the law of England and Wales and the courts of England and Wales shall have exclusive jurisdiction to resolve any claim arising from it.

22.3 Licence agreement granted by Yeda Research and Development Company Ltd.

On June 21, 2016, the Company signed exclusive worldwide licensing agreement with Yeda Research and Development Co. Ltd (« Yeda »), the technology transfer arm of the Weizmann Institute of Science in Rehovot, Israel.

The agreement is governed by English law and the courts of England and Wales shall have exclusive jurisdiction to resolve any claim arising from it.

This agreement grants to the Company an exclusive worldwide and transferable license (subject to strict conditions), including the right to grant sublicenses (subject to certain conditions), on (i) the invention relating to genetically-engineered Treg cells, created under the supervision of Professor Zelig Eshhar at the Weizmann Institute of Science, (ii) patent application WO 2008/095141 entitled "REDIRECTED, GENETICALLY-ENGINEERED T REGULATORY CELLS AND THEIR USE IN SUPPRESSION OF AUTOIMMUNE AND INFLAMMATORY DISEASE", as well as the corresponding patents and patent applications and (iii) any improvement arising from the services rendered by Professor Zelig Eshhar to the Company, as well as any resulting patent or patent application (the "Patents"). This agreement, in which the validity and non-infringing nature of the licensed rights is not guaranteed, authorizes the Company to develop, manufacture, market, keep, use, sell, supply, distribute, import and / or export any product, which, in the absence of a license, would infringe a Patent ("Product"). The Company shall make commercially reasonable efforts to develop, manufacture, sell and commercialize such Products in accordance with the time limits.

The Company, in the name of Yeda and in consultation with Yeda, is responsible for licensed patents and their maintenance in force (both those existing at the date of signature of the agreement and those resulting from services rendered by Professor Zelig Eshhar to the Company, at least for US patents and certain European patents).

The agreement will continue to be in effect until no further payment is due or may be due.

The license is granted in consideration for the payment by the Company to Yeda of the following amounts:

- (i) fixed amounts, non-refundable, on the effective date,
- (ii) annual, non-refundable amounts until the earlier of (a) the date of first sale of a Product and (b) fifteen years from the date of the signature of the agreement,
- (iii) amounts reflecting the operation of the Products until the expiration of the later of (a) the last Patent and (b) a period of 12 years from the date of first commercialization of a Product, and

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

- (iv) lump sums, subject to the completion of milestones relating to the development of the Products, and.
- (v) royalties on net sales and amounts received by the Company from its sub-licensees

Once these payments are made, the Company will have a non-exclusive, free license to use the Product in question in each country.

The Company may terminate this Agreement without cause and at any time (subject to three months' written notice) prior to the date of first sale of a Product, in which case the Company will negotiate with Yeda a license agreement under which the Company will grant to Yeda, for the manufacture and/or sale of Products, a worldwide, non-exclusive license including the right to sublicense certain improvements made by the Company during the term of the agreement.

Yeda may terminate this Agreement if the Company disputes the validity of any Patent, subject to seven days' notice given in writing to which it has not been remedied. Yeda may also terminate this Agreement in the event of a material breach or commencement of collective proceedings against the Company, in which case (i) the Company shall grant to Yeda a non-exclusive, irrevocable, perpetual, fully paid-up, sublicensable, certain improvements made by the Company during the term of the agreement and (ii) where applicable, Yeda, at the written request of a sublicensee, shall enter into a license agreement directly with the said sublicensee

22.4 Collaboration agreement with the University Hospital of Schleswig-Holstein, Campus Lübeck

On May 30, 2016, the Company signed a strategic R&D collaboration agreement with the University Hospital of Schleswig-Holstein, Campus Lübeck, (University of Lübeck in Germany – the « University »), on which depends the Lübeck Institute of Experimental Dermatology (LIED), one of the most prestigious research centers in the field of translational research on skin blistering diseases.

The collaboration agreement covers the development of a cellular immunotherapy product based on CAR-Treg cells to treat bullous pemphigoid, a rare, potentially fatal autoimmune disease characterized by tense inflammatory skin blisters and in some patients, erosions on mucous membranes, in order to carry out a first-in-man study in bullous pemphigoid patients.

Under the terms of this agreement, each party retains ownership of its previous intellectual property rights. The Company will retain all rights to current and future programs and products developed under this collaboration agreement. In return, the Company agrees to pay the University lump sum amounts subordinated to the milestones and intended to reimburse the expenses incurred by the University in the course of these works.

This agreement, concluded for the duration of the underlying research program, may be terminated by mutual consent of the parties or unilaterally by the Company subject to 30 days' notice.

This agreement is subject to German law and is the sole competence of the German courts.

22.5 Collaboration agreement with the University of British Columbia

On October 17, 2016, the Company signed a strategic R&D collaboration agreement with the University of British Columbia (UBC) in Vancouver, Canada, a leading global center for multidisciplinary research and teaching.

This collaboration agreement covers the development of a cellular immunotherapy product based on CAR-Tregs for the prevention of graft rejection in the context of solid organ transplantation (the "Program"). Activities relating to this program will be primarily conducted in the UBC laboratories and led by Professor Megan Levings.

In consideration for UBC's completion of its activities under the Program, it is expected that the Company will pay a fixed amount to UBC every six months until April 2019.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

With respect to the intellectual property rights to which the parties agree to file a patent, UBC is responsible for preparing, filing, prosecuting, defending and maintaining any patent or patent application relating to intellectual property rights developed or acquired by UBC alone under the Program (the "UBC IP") and / or intellectual property rights developed or acquired jointly by UBC and the Company under the Program (the "Joint IP"), respectively in its name or in the joint name of UBC and of the Company, at the Company's expenses (the "Sponsored Patents").

With respect to intellectual property rights for which the Company does not wish to file a patent, UBC may prepare, file, prosecute, defend and maintain any patent or patent application relating to UBC IP or Joint IP respectively in its name or in the joint name of UBC and of the Company, at its own expenses (the "Non-Sponsored Patents").

The Company has two exclusive worldwide options from UBC, each of which may lead to a license, (i) one to enable the Company to use, exploit and commercialize products using UBC IP or the rights of UBC to the Joint IP in the context of Sponsored Patents, as well as all unpatented know-how within, and (ii) the other to enable the Company to use, exploit and commercialize products using UBC IP or the UBC rights to the joint IP in the context of Non-Sponsored Patents.

However, it is provided that each of the parties may use UBC IP and the Joint IP for the purposes of research, education, publications (as provided for in the contract) and any other non-commercial use.

The contract is concluded for a three-year period and can be terminated by either party subject to 30 days' notice.

The contract is subject to the law of British Columbia and the courts of British Columbia have jurisdiction over any dispute arising therefrom.

22.6 Collaboration agreement the Center for Research in Transplantation and Immunology (CRTI)

On March 3, 2017, the Company signed a strategic R&D collaboration agreement with the Center for Research in Transplantation and Immunology (CRTI), a center of excellence in the field of transplantation and immunology. The CRTI is a research unit (UMR 1064) affiliated to both Inserm and to the University of Nantes, France. This agreement took effect retroactively to January 31, 2017.

The agreement covers the development of Chimeric Antigen Receptor (CAR) engineered CD8+Treg cells (CAR-Tregs). These comprise a proprietary Treg cell population expressing the CD8 marker (CD8+ Tregs). The collaboration will concentrate on the treatment of transplant rejection and autoimmune diseases, specifically focusing on multiple sclerosis. In addition, the Company and the CRTI will develop a manufacturing process to enable clinical proof-of-concept studies.

In consideration for the CRTI's completion of its activities under this agreement, it is expected that the Company will pay a fixed amount every six months until July 2019.

Each party to the Agreement remains the sole owner of its background intellectual property rights. The intellectual property rights protecting any result identified, developed, generated or conceived by both parties in the performance of the Agreement shall be jointly owned by the parties (50/50).

The Company also has an option to benefit from an exclusive worldwide license for the programs and products developed as part of this collaboration.

The contract is concluded for a forty-month period, i.e. until May 31, 2020, and can be terminated by the Company subject to a 4-months' notice.

The contract is subject to the law of France and the courts of France have jurisdiction over any dispute arising therefrom.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

22.7 Manufacturing agreements

Services agreement with MaSTherCell SA (MaSTherCell)

Under the terms of the framework agreement entered into between the Company and MaSTherCell on December 3, 2015 and the amendment signed on December 21, 2016, the Company is committed until June 3, 2022 to outsource exclusively to MaSTherCell, subject to contractual exceptions, the manufacture in Europe of products from the ASTrIA platform.

Services agreement with Lentigen Technology, Inc. (Lentigen)

On June 16, 2017, the Company signed a framework agreement with Lentigen for the GMP manufacturing of the lentiviral vector of its product candidate TX200 (HLA-A2-specific CAR-Tregs). This vector will be used to manufacture clinical batches for the first clinical study of TX200 in the prevention of chronic rejection after organ transplantation.

The contract is concluded for a 2-years period, renewable tacitly from year to year, unless terminated by one of the parties 3 months before said renewal, and terminable by each of the parties subject to the respect of a 6-months notice.

The contract is subject to the law of the State of New-York or the federal laws of the United States of America and the state and/or federal courts of New-York have jurisdiction over any dispute arising therefrom.

22.8 Terminated agreements

Collaboration agreement with Ospedale San Raffaele (OSR)

The terms of the collaboration agreement entered into between the Company and Ospedale San Raffaele S.R.L. on April 22, 2016 are described in chapter 22 of the *document de référence* registered with the AMF on April 26, 2017 under number R.17-024.

On February 13, 2018, the Company notified Ospedale San Raffaele of its intention to terminate the collaboration agreement with effect from April 14, 2018.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

23. INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THIRD PARTIES, DECLARATIONS OF EXPERTS AND DECLARATIONS OF INTERESTS

23.1 Designation of experts

None.

23.2 Designation of third parties

None.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

24. PUBLIC DOCUMENTS

The following documents (or a copy of these documents) can be consulted while the *Document de Référence* remains valid:

- the Company's bylaws;
- all reports, letters and other documents and historical financial information;
- assessments and statements prepared by any expert at the Company's request that are partially reproduced or referred to in the *Document de Référence*;
- the financial information included in the *Document de Référence*; and
- the internal regulations of the board of directors.

In accordance with Article 28 of the European regulation No.809/2004/EC of April 29, 2004, the following information is incorporated by reference in the *Document de Référence*:

- the annual financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS for the financial year ended December 31, 2016, and the corresponding statutory auditors' report, presented in paragraphs 20.1 and 20.2 of the *document de référence* registered with the AMF on April 26, 2017 under number R.17-024;
- paragraph 5.2 – Investments –, chapter 9 – Review of results and financial position – and chapter 10 – Liquidity and capital resources – of the *document de référence* registered with this AMF on April 26, 2017 under number R.17-024.

All of the legal and financial documents relating to the Company that must be made available to the shareholders in accordance with the applicable regulations can be consulted at the Company's head office.

The *Document de Référence*, the *document de référence* registered with the AMF on April 26, 2017 under number R.17-024 and the *document de référence* registered with the AMF on May 24, 2016 under number R.16-048 may also be consulted on the Company's website (www.txcell.com) and on the AMF's website (www.amf-france.org).

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

25. INFORMATION ON EQUITY INTERESTS

As at December 31, 2017, the Company has no equity interests in any other companies.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

26. APPENDIX

APPENDIX 1: Statutory auditors' report on the financial statements and financial statements prepared in accordance with French GAAP for the financial year ended December 31, 2017

[INTENTIONALLY OMITTED]

APPENDIX 2: Annual management report of the board of directors for the year ended December 31, 2017

[INTENTIONALLY OMITTED]

APPENDIX 3: Assurance report by the appointed Independent Third Party, on the consolidated environmental, labor and social information

[INTENTIONALLY OMITTED]

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

27. GLOSSARY

A

Allogenic: concerns tissues and cells in individuals of the same species but a different line.

Allotransplantation: transplantation of a graft (solid organ, bone marrow or cells) from an individual to another individual of the same species. See also “Xenotransplantation” and “Autotransplantation”.

Aminosalicylates: class of anti-inflammatory drugs that act by inhibiting the production of pro-inflammatory molecules such as arachidonic acid.

ANSM: Agence Nationale de Sécurité du Médicament/*National Health Products Safety Agency*.

Antibody: an antibody is a complex protein used by the immune system to specifically detect and neutralize pathogens.

Antigen: an antigen is a natural or synthetic macromolecule, recognized by antibodies or immune system cells and that can cause an immune response.

Anti-TNF: drug that blocks TNF- α -dependent inflammatory processes.

APC: the role of antigen-presenting cells is to present parts of self and non-self to lymphocytes in order to trigger a specific immune response. They may be monocytes or macrophages, B lymphocytes and dendritic cells.

ATMP: Advanced Therapy Medical Products: industrially manufactured products used for gene therapy and cell therapy, obtained by tissue or cell engineering.

Auto-antigen: a normal constituent of the body that is attacked by the immune system in autoimmune diseases.

Autoimmune uveitis: a uveitis with no infectious cause. Uveitis is a rare inflammatory disease of the eye. Uveitis is classified anatomically according to the principal site of the inflammation, i.e. anterior, intermediate, posterior or pan-uveitis.

Autoimmunity: results from the defective installation or maintenance of self-tolerance. Autoimmune diseases result from hyperactivity of the immune system when exposed to substances or tissues normally present in the organism.

Autologous: concerns cells and tissues of the same individual.

Autotransplantation: transplantation of organs or tissues from one part of the body to another in the same person. See also “Xenotransplantation” and “Allotransplantation”.

B

B lymphocytes: also called B cells (the "B" from the bursa of Fabricius in chicks in which they were first discovered), they are responsible for the production of antibodies. When antibodies bind to antigens on the surface of a micro-organism, this causes the death of the micro-organism in question. The process by which B lymphocytes protect the body is called humoral immunity because B cells release antibodies into body fluids (called humors).

Biological: a biological drug is obtained from a biological substance, for example vaccines or drugs obtained from human blood and plasma.

Biomarker: a measurable biological characteristic related to a normal or abnormal process. In medicine, a biomarker can be used for screening (search for a disease in a population), diagnosis (characterization of a disease in an individual), response to medical treatment, relapse after treatment, and toxicity of a molecule.

Biotherapies: the term biotherapies covers gene therapies (gene transfer, intervention on genes), cell therapies (manipulation of stem cells or differentiated cells), tissue therapies (grafts of living tissues),

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

different types of immunotherapy, some innovative pharmacotherapies (biological drugs from substances in the human body), the use of biomaterials, the use of viruses (phagotherapy), etc.

Bullous pemphigoid: rare and potentially fatal autoimmune skin condition that is characterized by large, fluid-filled blisters on the surface of the skin, called bullae. Bullous pemphigoid occurs when the patient's immune system attacks a thin layer of tissue below the outer layer of skin. The blisters usually develop on the abdomen, legs and arms and are accompanied by severe itching.

C

Cachexia: cachexia is a severe weakening of the body (weight loss, muscular atrophy, etc.) related to severe malnutrition. Cachexia is not a disease itself but rather the symptom of another disorder.

CAR: Chimeric Antigen Receptor. It is an artificial molecule which, when present on the surface of an immune cell, can specifically recognize a predefined antigen.

CAR-T: effector T-cell bearing Chimeric Antigen Receptors (CAR) on its surface.

CAR-Treg: regulatory T-cell bearing Chimeric Antigen Receptors (CAR) on its surface.

CAT: Committee for Advanced Therapies: the committee of the European Medicines Agency (EMA) that assesses the quality, safety and efficacy of advanced therapy medical products (ATMP) and that monitors scientific developments in this area.

CDAI: Crohn's Disease Activity Index: a measure of the activity of Crohn's disease. This index is used as a standard in all French and international clinical trials and by regulatory authorities. If the CDAI is < 150 the patient is in remission, if it is between 150 and 450 the patient's Crohn's disease is active and if it is > 450 the disease is severe. A reduction of ≥ 100 points of the CDAI during therapy enables the patient to be placed in the group of responders. The CDAI is a set of weighted sub-scores calculated over one week. It includes the number of liquid or very soft stools, the intensity of abdominal pain, general wellbeing, other aspects related to the pathology such as the presence of fistulas, arthritis, uveitis, etc., taking anti-diarrhoea drugs, the presence or absence of an abdominal mass, packed cell volume and patient weight.

Cell mediation: cell mediation is the name given to a specific immune reaction involving cells such as effector T lymphocytes.

Cell therapy: this therapy aims to treat an organ or an organism by providing cells, occasionally modified, to replace or support dysfunctional cells.

Chemokines: these chemoattracting cytokines are a family of small proteins, most of which are soluble. Their most well-known function is attraction (chemotactism) and the control of the activation state of immune system cells.

CHMP: Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use.

Chondrocytes: cells composing cartilage.

CIID: Chronic inflammatory intestinal diseases, as their name indicates, covers diseases related to chronic inflammation of the intestine.

Clinical study: A clinical trial, or clinical study, is a scientific study that evaluates the efficacy and safety of a drug in humans.

CMO: Contract Manufacturing Organisation. A company that provides the pharmaceutical industry with complete drug development services, in particular for manufacturing drugs.

Collagen type II: a fibrillar protein in all joints of the body and in the vitreous body of the eye.

Corticosteroids: hormones (also called corticoids) that are produced by the adrenal glands, located above the kidneys, in the part of the gland called the adrenal cortex. Corticosteroids can be synthesized in the laboratory and used therapeutically, in which case we speak of corticotherapy. Corticosteroids affect the body's metabolic reactions, have an anti-inflammatory action that combats inflammations, and also has

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

immunosuppressive activity, in other words reducing the body's defence reactions, sometimes desired in certain autoimmune diseases.

CRO: Contract Research Organisation. A company that offers support to the pharmaceutical, biotechnology and medical devices sectors, in the form of contractual research subcontracting.

Crohn's disease: this is one of the chronic inflammatory intestinal diseases (CIID). It is often characterized by chronic diarrhoea, abdominal pain, anorexia, fever and musculoskeletal malformations. Patients suffer from recurrent episodes with variable degrees of remission. Crohn's disease may cause serious symptoms, often accompanied by the appearance of fistulas.

CRP: C-Reactive Protein is a marker of acute inflammation. Its quantity increases very rapidly in the course of an inflammatory process and enables a differential diagnosis between certain pathologies.

Curative: signifies that the process, effect or product is used to cure a disease.

Cytokines: soluble cellular signalling substances synthesized by immune system cells or other cells and/or tissues, remotely acting on other cells to regulate and control their activity and function.

Cytotoxicity: the property of a chemical or biological agent to harm cells, in some cases leading to their destruction.

E

Effector T lymphocytes: also called effector T cells ("T" for thymus because they terminate maturation in the gland), they are responsible for what is called "cell immunity" by destroying cells recognized as being infected.

EMA: European Medicines Agency is a European Community agency created in 1995. It evaluates, coordinates and supervises the development of new drugs for human and veterinary use in the European Union.

Enzyme: an enzyme is a protein macromolecule that is a biological catalyst, i.e. it facilitates a biochemical reaction with no change to non-catalyzed products.

F

FDA: Food and Drug Administration. American agency that regulates foods and medicines and is empowered to authorize the distribution and commercialization of drugs in the United States, including those manufactured abroad.

G

GCP: Good Clinical Practice, promoted by the International Conference of Harmonisation (ICH) dealing with technical requirements for the registration of drugs for human consumption. It describes an international standard for ethics applied in human clinical trials.

Gene therapy: a therapeutic strategy involving the introduction of genes in the cells or tissues of a patient to treat a disease.

GMP: Good Manufacturing Practice is a concept of quality assurance. GMPs are established by the European Commission and EU member states for the development of quality procedures and are applicable to drugs manufactured for human or veterinary use.

GvHD: graft-versus host disease. GvHD is a complication that can occur in the context of bone marrow or stem cells transplantation from another person (allogeneic transplantation). In GvHD, the graft (i.e. the donor's stem cells or bone marrow) reacts against the host (i.e. the patient receiving the graft). GvHD can cause diarrhea, rash and liver damage.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

H

Helper T lymphocytes: also called T helper or Th, they are a cell type that differs from other T lymphocytes, are not cytotoxic and act only as intermediaries of the immune response. They proliferate only when they are bound to certain pathogenic antigens to activate other cell types that act more directly on the response, explaining why they are called T lymphocyte "helper cells".

Hematology: branch of medicine that studies blood and its diseases. Hematological cancers are therefore blood cancers.

Hemorrhagic rectocolitis: hemorrhagic rectocolitis is an inflammatory intestinal disease whose effects are inflammation and the formation of lesions in the walls of the large intestine (colon) and rectum. It is a chronic and autoimmune disorder.

Hepatocytes: cells of the liver conducting a large number of metabolic functions.

HLA: Human Leukocyte Antigen. Human leukocyte antigens are MHC molecules expressed on the surface of human cells.

Homeostasis: the capacity of a system (open or closed) to maintain its operating equilibrium.

HSP: Heat shock proteins in general are responsible for preventing damage to proteins in response to elevated body temperatures.

I

IBDQ: Inflammatory Bowel Disease Questionnaire. A questionnaire to assess the quality of life of patients. It is used as a standard in all French and international clinical trials and by regulatory authorities. It is calculated over two weeks and is composed of 32 questions covering four areas: digestive symptoms, systemic signs, emotional state and effects on social life.

ICH: International Conference on Harmonisation. An organization of health authorities and the pharmaceutical industry (Western Hemisphere, Europe, Asia) that prepares regulatory standards to follow for the development of new drugs.

IDMC: Independent Data Monitoring Committee. A committee responsible, on one hand, for periodically assessing the clinical trial's progress, safety data and efficiency critical results and, on the other hand, for making recommendations to the sponsor advising him whether to pursue, to modify or to interrupt a trial.

Immune system: the immune system is a biological system composed of a coordinated set of elements for recognition and defence, which differentiates between "self" and "non-self". Whatever is recognized as non-self is attacked, including pathogens such as viruses, bacteria, parasites, etc.

Immunity: concept concerning the immune system (see immune system).

Immunodeficient: characterizes an individual whose immune system is weakened.

Immunosuppressant: qualifies a treatment that prevents the body's immune response.

Immunotherapy: a treatment involving the administration of substances (that may be of biological origin, in particular in the case of cell immunotherapies) that stimulate or inhibit the body's immune defences to combat a variety of diseases.

IND: Investigational New Drug. The IND program of the FDA is how a pharmaceutical company obtains permission to send an experimental drug abroad (generally to clinical investigation centers for clinical trials) before applying for a marketing authorization for the drug.

Inhibitor: something that slows or opposes a given process.

Integrins: cell adhesion receptors. They are transmembrane proteins in which one extremity generally interacts with proteins of the extracellular matrix exterior to the cell, and whose other extremity interacts with intracellular constituents, in particular signalling molecules that control the migration, survival, proliferation and differentiation of cells.

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Interleukins (IL): interleukins are a group of cytokines whose name was coined because the first observations seemed to show that they were expressed by white blood cells. It was subsequently found that interleukins are produced by a wide variety of tissues and cells. Even though they were classed under this terminology for reasons of facility, they are totally unrelated in terms of biochemical similarities and functions. The number they bear reflects only their chronological order of discovery.

In vitro: experiment carried out outside any living organism.

In vivo: experiment carried out within a living organism.

Islets of Langerhans: islets of Langerhans cells are endocrine cells (producing hormones) clustered in pancreatic structures called islets.

L

Lentiviral vectors: lentiviral vectors are gene transfer tools derived from lentiviruses, a genus of the retrovirus family. Lentiviral vectors are usually derived from the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV). Lentiviral vectors are not replicative, are designed to carry a transgene of interest (e.g. Chimeric Antigen Receptor) and are capable to stably integrate the DNA sequence of the transgene into the genome of the target cell.

Lentiviruses: lentiviruses are a genus of the retrovirus family, like the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV). Lentiviruses are enveloped and contains two copies of positive single stranded RNA. Lentiviruses can be modified and secured in order to become a gene transfer vector.

Leukapheresis: technique for the removal, by apheresis, of leukocytes (white blood cells) in the blood.

Lupus Nephritis: this is one of the most serious complications of lupus (also called systemic lupus erythematosus, LES). Lupus is a chronic autoimmune disease involving many systems and organs within the human body, including joints, kidneys, central nervous system, heart and the hematological system. Lupus Nephritis occurs when systemic Lupus causes an inflammation in the kidney. If this inflammation is not controlled, Lupus Nephritis can lead to kidney failure.

Lymphatic system: composed of lymphocytes and a system of vessels transporting these cells in the lymphatic fluid or lymph.

Lymphocytes: one type of white blood cells with a major immune function to defend the body against aggressions by external microbial agents. They are produced in the bone marrow and circulate *via* the bloodstream and lymph vessels.

Lymphoma: a cancer of the lymphatic system that develops at the expense of lymphocytes, cells that play an essential role in immune defence reactions.

M

MA: Marketing Authorization (product licence) required to market a therapeutic product.

Macrophages: white blood cells arising from the transformation of monocytes. They are localized in tissues that could be the site of infections or the accumulation of debris to eliminate (liver, lungs, lymph nodes, spleen, etc.). Macrophages have three main functions: phagocytosis (ingestion of bacteria, yeasts, cell debris, etc. for their destruction); secretion activity (cytokines, etc.); cell cooperation (they are antigen-presenting cells in relation to lymphocytes). They therefore are key players in natural immunity because they phagocytise non-specific elements. They are attracted to the site of an inflammation by chemotactism.

Major Histocompatibility Complex (MHC): histocompatibility molecules are present on the surface of antigen presenting cells (APC) to ensure the presentation of antigens to T lymphocytes, which then lead to the activation of those T lymphocytes. Due to the extreme diversity of the MHC (genetic polymorphism), it is also the main factor of acceptance (histocompatibility) or rejection of grafts between donor and recipient. In humans, MHC molecules are called human leukocyte antigen (HLA).

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

Mesenchymal stem cells: mesenchymal stem cells (MSC) are an example of "adult" tissues or stem cells. They are pluripotent, meaning that they can give rise to several specialized cell types in the body, but not all types (in comparison to totipotent cells). MSCs can produce different specialized cells in skeletal tissues, for example they can differentiate (or specialize) into cartilaginous cells (chondrocytes), bone cells (osteoblasts) and fat cells (adipocytes).

Methotrexate: methotrexate is an anti-metabolite used to treat certain cancers and autoimmune diseases. An anti-metabolite is a chemical substance that prevents the use of a metabolite, another substance that is part of the normal metabolism of an organism. The presence of anti-metabolites may have toxic effects on cells such as stopping growth and cell division.

Monoclonal antibodies: monoclonal antibodies are antibodies that recognize only one type of epitope (one chemical group) in a given antigen.

Monocytes: white blood cells that can be transformed to macrophages or dendritic cells.

Multiple sclerosis: multiple sclerosis (MS) is a chronic, autoimmune, neurological disease of the central nervous system. Its clinical signs result from the demyelination of nerve fibers of the brain, spinal cord and optic nerve.

Murine: related to rodents, usually mice or rats.

Myelin: an essential fatty membrane that insulates every nerve in the brain and spinal cord, just like plastic insulation on electric wires. Myelin is a protein complex indispensable for the propagation of nerve impulses. Partial or total destruction inevitably causes nerve conduction to occur at a slower rate or be lost, causing neurological disorders.

N

Natural killer cells (NK): cells of the natural immunity of mammals. They can lyse foreign cells independently of the antigen. In particular, they produce chemical substances that destroy cancer cells.

O

Ovalbumin: an essential protein of egg white.

P

PBMC: Peripheral Blood Mononuclear Cells. These are all peripheral blood cells with a single nucleus, including lymphocytes (T cells, B cells, NK cells) and monocytes.

Pemphigus vulgaris: designates rare autoimmune diseases, in other words due to the antibodies of an organism attacking its own cells. These pathologies concern the skin and mucous membranes.

Plasma membrane: membrane that delimits a cell, separating the cytoplasm (inside the cell) from the external environment.

Polyclonal: mixture of cells or antibodies that recognize various different antigens.

Preclinical model: experimentation carried out on animals with a pathology similar to a human disease and serving as a model to study this disease. Preclinical models provide preliminary information on the potential efficacy of a drug candidate before entering clinical trials.

R

Rare disease: a disease with a low prevalence, between 1/1,000 and 1/200,000 according to national definitions.

Regenerative medicine: regenerative medicine creates functional living tissues to replace those of damaged tissues or organs. Regeneration may be *in situ* by the stimulation of damaged organs or in the

This English-language translation of the French-language original was prepared for your convenience. In the event of any inconsistencies between this document and the French-language original, the latter shall prevail.

laboratory *in vitro* (major progress for organ transplant issues). The use of stem cells is a major feature of regenerative medicine.

Regulator T lymphocytes: also called Tr, Treg or suppressor T lymphocytes, they are a sub-population of T lymphocytes with the property of inhibiting the proliferation of other effector T lymphocytes. They are required to maintain immunological tolerance and therefore participate in maintaining homeostasis of the immune system.

S

Single gene disorders: these phenomena occur when a mutation causes the modification or absence of only one gene.

Stem cells: undifferentiated cells that can give rise to specialized cells by cell differentiation and can maintain their number by proliferation in the body (auto-renewal) or indefinitely in culture.

Steroids: this term refers to steroid hormones (see corticosteroids).

Systemic: this term signifies that the treatment administered reaches its target *via* the bloodstream. It is the opposite of a local treatment.

T

TCR: T-cell receptor. TCRs are molecular complexes found on the T-cell membrane and responsible for the recognition of antigens. More precisely, TCRs recognizes MHC-peptide complexes.

Thiopurines: anti-metabolic drugs often used to treat ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease.

Tolerance: in immunology, tolerance is the absence of an immune response to an antigen.

Transduction: process that involves the transfer of genetic material to a cell via a viral vector.

Transplantation: transplantation involves moving an organ (graft) from one organism (donor) to another (recipient or host), to replace a damaged or absent organ in the recipient's body.

Treg: regulatory T lymphocyte, or regulatory T cell.

X

Xenogenic: from another species. A xenograft for example is the transplant of body tissue between two different animal species.

Xenotransplantation: transplantation of a graft (solid organ, bone marrow or cells) from an individual to another individual of a different species (for example the transplantation of pigs heart valves to human patients). See also "Allotransplantation" and "Autotransplantation".